

250/300 EXC
250/300 XC-W

Art. no. 3206243en



KTm

Read this repair manual carefully and thoroughly before beginning work.

The vehicle will only be able to meet the demands placed on it if the specified service work is performed regularly and properly.

This repair manual was written to correspond to the latest state of this model series. We reserve the right to make changes in the interest of technical advancement without updating this repair manual at the same time.

We shall not provide a description of general workshop methods. Likewise, safety rules that apply in a workshop are not specified here. It is assumed that the repair work will be performed by a fully trained mechanic.

All specifications are non-binding. KTM Sportmotorcycle GmbH specifically reserves the right to modify or delete technical specifications, prices, colors, forms, materials, services, designs, equipment, etc., without prior notice and without specifying reasons, to adapt these to local conditions, as well as to stop production of a particular model without prior notice. KTM accepts no liability for delivery options, deviations from illustrations and descriptions, misprints, and other errors. The models portrayed partly contain special equipment that does not belong to the regular scope of supply.

© 2015 KTM Sportmotorcycle GmbH, Mattighofen Austria

All rights reserved

Reproduction, even in part, as well as copying of all kinds, is permitted only with the express written permission of the copyright owner.



ISO 9001(12 100 6061)

According to the international quality management standard ISO 9001, KTM uses quality assurance processes that lead to the maximum possible quality of the products.

Issued by: TÜV Management Service

REG. NO. 12 100 6061

KTM Sportmotorcycle GmbH

5230 Mattighofen, Austria

This document is valid for the following models:

250 EXC EU (F7303P6)

250 EXC AU (F7360P6)

250 EXC Six Days EU (F7303P2)

300 EXC EU (F7403P6)

300 EXC AU (F7460P6)

300 EXC Six Days EU (F7403P2)

300 EXC BR (F7440P6)

250 XC-W US (F7375P3)

300 XC-W US (F7475P3)

300 XC-W Six Days US (F7475P2)



3206243en

06/2015

1	MEANS OF REPRESENTATION	6	6.12.16	Checking the play of the steering head bearing	39
1.1	Symbols used	6	6.12.17	Adjusting the play of the steering head bearing	39
1.2	Formats used	6	6.13	All Six Days models	40
2	SAFETY ADVICE	7	6.13.1	Performing a fork service	40
2.1	Repair Manual	7	6.13.2	Disassembling the fork legs	40
2.2	Safety advice	7	6.13.3	Removing the spring	42
2.3	Degrees of risk and symbols	7	6.13.4	Disassembling the cartridge	43
2.4	Work rules	7	6.13.5	Disassembling the piston rod	44
3	IMPORTANT NOTES	8	6.13.6	hydrostop unit, disassembling	45
3.1	Guarantee, warranty	8	6.13.7	Disassembling the seal ring retainer	46
3.2	Operating and auxiliary substances	8	6.13.8	Checking the fork legs	46
3.3	Spare parts, accessories	8	6.13.9	Assembling the seal ring retainer	47
3.4	Figures	8	6.13.10	hydrostop unit, assembling	48
4	SERIAL NUMBERS	9	6.13.11	Assembling the piston rod	48
4.1	Chassis number	9	6.13.12	Assembling the cartridge	50
4.2	Type label	9	6.13.13	Assembling the fork legs	51
4.3	Engine number	9	6.13.14	Greasing the steering head bearing	54
4.4	Fork part number	9	6.13.15	Removing the lower triple clamp	55
4.5	Shock absorber article number	9	6.13.16	Installing the lower triple clamp	55
5	MOTORCYCLE	10	6.13.17	Checking the play of the steering head bearing	57
5.1	Raising the motorcycle with the lift stand	10	6.13.18	Adjusting the play of the steering head bearing	57
5.2	Removing the motorcycle from the lift stand	10	7	HANDLEBAR, CONTROLS	59
5.3	Starting	10	7.1	Handlebar position	59
5.4	Starting the motorcycle for checking	11	7.2	Adjusting the handlebar position	59
6	FORK, TRIPLE CLAMP	12	7.3	Adjusting the basic position of the clutch lever	61
6.1	Adjusting the compression damping of the fork	12	7.4	Checking the routing of the throttle cable	61
6.2	Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork	12	7.5	Checking the play in the throttle cable	61
6.3	Adjusting the spring preload of the fork (EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US)	13	7.6	Adjusting the play in the throttle cable	62
6.4	Bleeding the fork legs	14	8	FRAME	63
6.5	Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs	15	8.1	Checking the frame	63
6.6	Loosening the fork protection	15	8.2	Removing the engine guard	63
6.7	Positioning the fork protection	16	8.3	Installing the engine guard	63
6.8	Removing the fork legs	16	9	SHOCK ABSORBER, SWINGARM	64
6.9	Installing the fork legs	17	9.1	Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber	64
6.10	Removing the fork protector	18	9.2	Adjusting the low-speed compression damping of the shock absorber	64
6.11	Installing the fork protector	18	9.3	Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber	65
6.12	EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US	19	9.4	Measuring the sag of the unloaded rear wheel	65
6.12.1	Performing a fork service	19	9.5	Checking the static sag of the shock absorber	65
6.12.2	Disassembling the fork legs	19	9.6	Checking the riding sag of the shock absorber	66
6.12.3	Cartridge disassembly	22	9.7	Adjusting the spring preload of the shock absorber	66
6.12.4	Disassembling the compression damping fitting	24	9.8	Adjusting the riding sag	67
6.12.5	Checking the fork legs	24	9.9	Removing the shock absorber	67
6.12.6	Assembling the compression damping fitting	25	9.10	Installing the shock absorber	67
6.12.7	Assembling the cartridge	26	9.11	Servicing the shock absorber	68
6.12.8	Assembling the fork legs	27	9.12	Removing the spring	68
6.12.9	Greasing the steering head bearing	31	9.13	Disassembling the damper	69
6.12.10	Removing the lower triple clamp (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)	32	9.14	Disassembling the seal ring retainer	70
6.12.11	Installing the lower triple clamp (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)	32	9.15	Disassembling the piston rod	71
6.12.12	Removing the lower triple clamp (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)	34	9.16	Replacing the pilot bushing	72
6.12.13	Installing the lower triple clamp (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)	35	9.17	Checking the damper	73
6.12.14	Changing the steering head bearing (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)	36	9.18	Disassembling the rebound adjuster	73
6.12.15	Changing the steering head bearing (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)	37	9.19	Removing the heim joint	74
			9.20	Installing the heim joint	75
			9.21	Assembling the rebound adjuster	76

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3

9.22	Assembling the seal ring retainer	76	14.7.8	Checking the chain tension	111
9.23	Assembling the piston rod	77	14.7.9	Checking the chain, rear sprocket, motor sprocket, and chain guide	112
9.24	Assembling the damper	78	14.7.10	Adjusting the chain tension	114
9.25	Bleeding and filling the damper	81	14.7.11	Changing the drivetrain kit	114
9.26	Filling the damper with nitrogen	83	15	WIRING HARNESS, BATTERY	118
9.27	Installing the spring	84	15.1	Plug-in connection, ignition timing map	118
9.28	Changing the heim joint	85	15.2	Removing the main fuse	118
9.29	Checking the swingarm bearing for play	86	15.3	Installing the main fuse	118
9.30	Removing the swingarm	87	15.4	Disconnecting the negative cable of the battery	118
9.31	Installing the swingarm	88	15.5	Connecting the negative cable of the battery	119
9.32	Changing the swingarm bearing	90	15.6	Removing the battery	119
10	EXHAUST	92	15.7	Installing the battery	120
10.1	Removing the main silencer	92	15.8	Checking the charging voltage	120
10.2	Installing the main silencer	92	15.9	Checking the closed current	120
10.3	Changing the glass fiber yarn filling of the main silencer	92	15.10	Checking the starter relay	121
11	AIR FILTER	94	16	BRAKE SYSTEM	122
11.1	Removing the air filter box lid	94	16.1	Checking the front brake linings	122
11.2	Installing the air filter box lid	94	16.2	Changing the front brake linings	122
11.3	Removing the air filter	94	16.3	Checking the free travel of the hand brake lever	124
11.4	Installing the air filter	94	16.4	Adjusting free travel of hand brake lever (All 250/300 EXC models)	124
11.5	Cleaning the air filter and air filter box	95	16.5	Adjusting the basic position of the hand brake lever (All XC-W models)	124
11.6	Sealing the air filter box	95	16.6	Checking the front brake fluid level	125
12	FUEL TANK, SEAT, TRIM	96	16.7	Adding front brake fluid	125
12.1	Opening the filler cap	96	16.8	Changing the front brake fluid	126
12.2	Closing the filler cap	96	16.9	Checking the rear brake linings	127
12.3	Removing the seat	96	16.10	Changing the brake linings of the rear brake	128
12.4	Mounting the seat	97	16.11	Checking the free travel of foot brake lever	129
12.5	Removing the fuel tank	97	16.12	Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake lever	129
12.6	Installing the fuel tank	98	16.13	Checking the rear brake fluid level	130
12.7	Fuel tap	99	16.14	Adding brake fluid for the rear brake	131
13	MASK, FENDER	100	16.15	Changing the rear brake fluid	131
13.1	Removing the front fender	100	17	LIGHTING SYSTEM, INSTRUMENTS	133
13.2	Installing the front fender	100	17.1	Checking the headlight setting	133
13.3	Removing the headlight mask with the headlight	100	17.2	Adjusting the headlight range	133
13.4	Refitting the headlight mask with the headlight	101	17.3	Speedometer overview	133
14	WHEELS	102	17.4	Activation and test	133
14.1	Checking the tire air pressure	102	17.5	Setting kilometers or miles	134
14.2	Checking the tire condition	102	17.6	Setting the speedometer functions	134
14.3	Checking the wheel bearing clearance for play	103	17.7	Setting the clock	135
14.4	Checking the brake discs	103	17.8	Activating the additional functions	135
14.5	Checking the spoke tension	104	17.9	Setting the wheel circumference	136
14.6	Front wheel	104	17.10	Viewing the lap time	136
14.6.1	Removing the front wheel	104	18	ENGINE	137
14.6.2	Installing the front wheel	105	18.1	Removing the engine	137
14.6.3	Removing the brake disc of the front brake	106	18.2	Installing the engine	141
14.6.4	Installing the brake disc of the front brake	106	18.3	Engine disassembly	145
14.6.5	Changing the front wheel bearing	106	18.3.1	Clamping the engine into the engine work stand	145
14.7	Rear wheel	107	18.3.2	Draining the gear oil	146
14.7.1	Removing the rear wheel	107	18.3.3	Removing the clutch push rod	146
14.7.2	Installing the rear wheel	108	18.3.4	Removing the shift lever	146
14.7.3	Removing the brake disc of the rear brake	109	18.3.5	Removing the engine sprocket	146
14.7.4	Installing the brake disc of the rear brake	109	18.3.6	Removing the spacer	146
14.7.5	Changing the rear wheel bearing	109	18.3.7	Removing the starter motor	147
14.7.6	Checking the chain for dirt	111	18.3.8	Removing the kick starter	148
14.7.7	Cleaning the chain	111	18.3.9	Removing the cylinder head	148

18.3.10	Removing the cylinder	149	18.5.5	Installing the shift rails	187
18.3.11	Removing the piston	150	18.5.6	Installing the left engine case section	187
18.3.12	Removing the water pump cover	151	18.5.7	Installing the reed valve housing	188
18.3.13	Removing the clutch cover	151	18.5.8	Installing the rotor	188
18.3.14	Removing the clutch discs	151	18.5.9	Installing the locking lever	189
18.3.15	Removing the clutch basket	152	18.5.10	Installing the shift drum locating unit	189
18.3.16	Removing the kick starter shaft	153	18.5.11	Installing the shift shaft	189
18.3.17	Removing the intermediate kick starter gear	153	18.5.12	Installing the intermediate kick starter gear	189
18.3.18	Removing the shift shaft	153	18.5.13	Installing the kick starter shaft	189
18.3.19	Removing the shift drum locating unit	154	18.5.14	Installing the clutch basket	190
18.3.20	Removing the locking lever	154	18.5.15	Installing the clutch discs	191
18.3.21	Removing the rotor	154	18.5.16	Installing the clutch cover	192
18.3.22	Removing the reed valve housing	154	18.5.17	Installing the water pump cover	193
18.3.23	Removing the left engine case section	155	18.5.18	Installing the piston	193
18.3.24	Removing the shift rails	155	18.5.19	Installing the cylinder	194
18.3.25	Removing the shift drum	155	18.5.20	Checking the X-distance	195
18.3.26	Removing the shift forks	156	18.5.21	Adjusting the X-distance	196
18.3.27	Removing the transmission shafts	156	18.5.22	Adjusting the Z-distance	196
18.3.28	Removing the crankshaft	156	18.5.23	Installing the cylinder head	198
18.4	Work on individual parts	157	18.5.24	Installing the kick starter	198
18.4.1	Work on the right section of the engine case	157	18.5.25	Installing the starter motor	198
18.4.2	Work on the left section of the engine case	158	18.5.26	Installing the spacer	200
18.4.3	Removing the crankshaft bearing inner race	158	18.5.27	Installing the engine sprocket	200
18.4.4	Installing the crankshaft bearing inner race	159	18.5.28	Installing the shift lever	200
18.4.5	Changing the connecting rod, conrod bearing, and crank pin	159	18.5.29	Installing the clutch push rod	201
18.4.6	Checking the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin	160	18.5.30	Installing the gear oil drain plug	201
18.4.7	Checking/measuring the cylinder	160	18.5.31	Removing the engine from the work stand	201
18.4.8	Removing the exhaust control	161	19	CARBURETOR	202
18.4.9	Checking the exhaust control	163	19.1	Choke	202
18.4.10	Installing the exhaust control	163	19.2	Carburetor - adjusting the idle speed	202
18.4.11	Cylinder - Nikasil® coating	165	19.3	Emptying the carburetor float chamber	203
18.4.12	Checking/measuring the piston	166	19.4	Removing the carburetor	203
18.4.13	Checking the piston ring end gap	167	19.5	Installing the carburetor	204
18.4.14	Piston/cylinder - measuring the mounting clearance	167	19.6	Checking/adjusting the carburetor components	205
18.4.15	Disassembling the reed valve housing	168	19.7	Disassembling the carburetor	206
18.4.16	Checking the reed valve housing, reed valve, and intake flange	169	19.8	Checking the choke slide	207
18.4.17	Assembling the reed valve housing	169	19.9	Checking the jet needle	207
18.4.18	Work on the clutch cover	171	19.10	Checking the throttle slide	207
18.4.19	Checking the clutch	175	19.11	Checking the float needle valve	208
18.4.20	Preassembling the shift shaft	176	19.12	Assembling the carburetor	208
18.4.21	Checking the shift mechanism	177	19.13	Checking/adjusting the float level	209
18.4.22	Disassembling the main shaft	178	20	CLUTCH	210
18.4.23	Disassembling the countershaft	179	20.1	Checking/correcting the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch	210
18.4.24	Checking the transmission	179	20.2	Changing the hydraulic clutch fluid	210
18.4.25	Assembling the main shaft	180	21	WATER PUMP, COOLING SYSTEM	211
18.4.26	Assembling the countershaft	181	21.1	Cooling system	211
18.4.27	Checking the kick starter	183	21.2	Checking the antifreeze and coolant level	211
18.4.28	Preassembling the kick starter shaft	183	21.3	Checking the coolant level	211
18.4.29	Checking the electric starter drive	185	21.4	Draining the coolant	212
18.5	Engine assembly	186	21.5	Refilling with coolant	212
18.5.1	Installing the crankshaft	186	22	EXHAUST CONTROL	214
18.5.2	Installing the transmission shafts	186	22.1	Engine characteristic - setting the auxiliary spring	214
18.5.3	Installing the shift forks	187	23	LUBRICATION SYSTEM	215
18.5.4	Installing the shift drum	187	23.1	Changing the gear oil	215
			23.2	Draining the gear oil	215
			23.3	Refilling with gear oil	216
			23.4	Checking the gear oil level	216
			23.5	Adding gear oil	216

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5

24	IGNITION SYSTEM.....	218	30.4	Page 4 of 5 (250/300 EXC EU).....	248
24.1	Checking the ignition system.....	218	30.5	Page 5 of 5 (250/300 EXC EU).....	250
24.2	Ignition coil - checking the primary winding.....	218	30.6	Page 1 of 5 (250/300 Six Days EU).....	252
24.3	Ignition coil - checking the secondary winding.....	219	30.7	Page 2 of 5 (250/300 Six Days EU).....	254
24.4	Checking the spark plug connector.....	219	30.8	Page 3 of 5 (250/300 Six Days EU).....	256
24.5	Alternator - checking the charging coil of the ignition.....	220	30.9	Page 4 of 5 (250/300 Six Days EU).....	258
24.6	Alternator - checking the light winding.....	220	30.10	Page 5 of 5 (250/300 Six Days EU).....	260
24.7	Checking the ignition pulse generator.....	221	30.11	Page 1 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU).....	262
24.8	Removing the stator and crankshaft position sensor.....	221	30.12	Page 2 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU).....	264
24.9	Installing the stator and crankshaft position sensor.....	222	30.13	Page 3 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU).....	266
25	ELECTRIC STARTER.....	223	30.14	Page 4 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU).....	268
25.1	Checking the starter motor.....	223	30.15	Page 5 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU).....	270
26	TECHNICAL DATA.....	224	30.16	Page 1 of 5 (300 EXC BR).....	272
26.1	Engine.....	224	30.17	Page 2 of 5 (300 EXC BR).....	274
26.1.1	All 250 models.....	224	30.18	Page 3 of 5 (300 EXC BR).....	276
26.1.2	All 300 models.....	224	30.19	Page 4 of 5 (300 EXC BR).....	278
26.2	Engine tolerance, wear limits.....	225	30.20	Page 5 of 5 (300 EXC BR).....	280
26.3	engine tightening torques.....	225	30.21	Page 1 of 3 (XC-W US).....	282
26.4	capacities.....	226	30.22	Page 2 of 3 (XC-W US).....	284
26.4.1	Gear oil.....	226	30.23	Page 3 of 3 (XC-W US).....	286
26.4.2	Coolant.....	226	30.24	Page 1 of 3 (300 XC-W Six Days US).....	288
26.4.3	Fuel.....	226	30.25	Page 2 of 3 (300 XC-W Six Days US).....	290
26.5	Chassis.....	226	30.26	Page 3 of 3 (300 XC-W Six Days US).....	292
26.6	electrical system.....	227	31	SUBSTANCES.....	294
26.7	Tires.....	228	32	AUXILIARY SUBSTANCES.....	296
26.8	Fork.....	228	33	SPECIAL TOOLS.....	298
26.8.1	EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US.....	228	34	STANDARDS.....	308
26.8.2	All Six Days models.....	228	35	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	309
26.9	shock absorber.....	229	INDEX.....		310
26.10	chassis tightening torques.....	229			
26.11	carburetor.....	230			
26.11.1	250 EXC EU, 250 EXC Six Days EU.....	230			
26.11.2	250/300 EXC AU.....	231			
26.11.3	250 XC-W US.....	231			
26.11.4	300 EXC EU, 300 EXC Six Days EU.....	231			
26.11.5	300 EXC BR.....	231			
26.11.6	300 XC-W US, 300 XC-W Six Days US.....	232			
26.12	carburetor tuning.....	233			
26.12.1	Carburetor tuning (All 250 models).....	233			
26.12.2	Carburetor tuning (300 EXC EU, 300 EXC AU, 300 EXC Six Days EU, 300 XC-W US, 300 XC-W Six Days US).....	234			
26.12.3	Carburetor tuning (300 EXC BR).....	235			
26.12.4	General carburetor tuning.....	236			
27	CLEANING, CARE.....	237			
27.1	Cleaning the motorcycle.....	237			
27.2	Checks and maintenance steps for winter operation.....	238			
28	STORAGE.....	239			
28.1	Storage.....	239			
28.2	Preparing for use after storage.....	239			
29	SERVICE SCHEDULE.....	240			
29.1	Service schedule.....	240			
29.2	Service work (as additional order).....	241			
30	WIRING DIAGRAM.....	242			
30.1	Page 1 of 5 (250/300 EXC EU).....	242			
30.2	Page 2 of 5 (250/300 EXC EU).....	244			
30.3	Page 3 of 5 (250/300 EXC EU).....	246			

1.1 Symbols used

The meaning of specific symbols is described below.



Indicates an expected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).



Indicates an unexpected reaction (e.g. of a work step or a function).



Indicates a page reference (more information is provided on the specified page).



Indicates information with more details or tips.



Indicates the result of a testing step.



Denotes a voltage measurement.



Denotes a current measurement.



Denotes a resistance measurement.

1.2 Formats used

The typographical formats used in this document are explained below.

Proprietary name	Identifies a proprietary name.
Name®	Identifies a protected name.
Brand™	Identifies a trademark.
<u>Underlined terms</u>	Refer to technical details of the vehicle or indicate technical terms, which are explained in the glossary.

2.1 Repair Manual

Read this Repair Manual carefully and thoroughly before beginning work. It contains useful information and tips that will help you repair and maintain your vehicle.

This manual assumes that the necessary special KTM tools and KTM workplace and workshop equipment are available.

2.2 Safety advice

A number of safety instructions need to be followed to operate the vehicle safely. Therefore, read this manual carefully. The safety instructions are highlighted in the text and are referred to at the relevant passages.



Info

The vehicle has various information and warning labels at prominent locations. Do not remove information/warning labels. If they are missing, you or others may not recognize dangers and may therefore be injured.

2.3 Degrees of risk and symbols



Danger

Indicates a danger that will immediately and invariably lead to fatal or serious permanent injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.



Warning

Indicates a danger that is likely to lead to fatal or serious injury if the appropriate measures are not taken.



Caution

Indicates a danger that may lead to minor injuries if the appropriate measures are not taken.

Note

Indicates a danger that will lead to considerable machine and material damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.



Warning

Indicates a danger that will lead to environmental damage if the appropriate measures are not taken.

2.4 Work rules

Special tools are necessary for certain tasks. The tools are not contained in the vehicle but can be ordered under the number in parentheses. E.g.: bearing puller (15112017000)

During assembly, non-reusable parts (e.g. self-locking screws and nuts, seals and seal rings, O-rings, pins, lock washers) must be replaced by new parts.

In some instances, a thread locker (e.g. **Loctite®**) is required. The manufacturer instructions for use must be followed.

After disassembly, clean the parts that are to be reused and check them for damage and wear. Change damaged or worn parts.

After you complete the repair or service work, check the operating safety of the vehicle.

3.1 Guarantee, warranty

The work prescribed in the service schedule must be carried out by an authorized KTM workshop only and confirmed in the customer's Service & Warranty Booklet and in the **KTM Dealer.net**; otherwise, all warranty claims will be void. No warranty claims can be considered for damage resulting from manipulations and/or alterations to the vehicle.

Additional information on the guarantee or warranty and the procedures involved can be found in the Service & Warranty Booklet.

3.2 Operating and auxiliary substances



Warning

Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.

Use operating and auxiliary substances (such as fuel and lubricants) as specified in the Owner's Manual.

3.3 Spare parts, accessories

Only use spare parts and accessories approved and/or recommended by KTM. KTM accepts no liability for other products and any resulting damage or loss.

The current **KTM PowerParts** for your vehicle can be found on the KTM website.

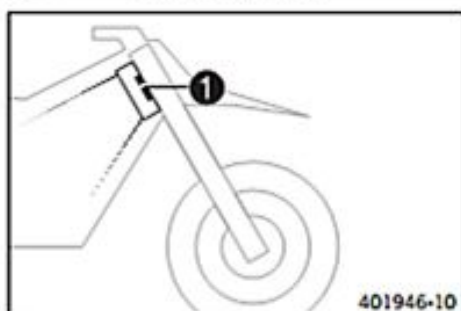
International KTM Website: <http://www.ktm.com>

3.4 Figures

The figures contained in the manual may depict special equipment.

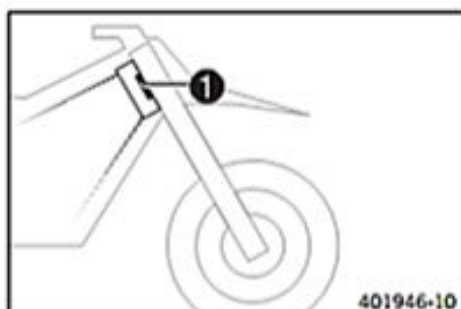
In the interest of clarity, some components may be shown disassembled or may not be shown at all. It is not always necessary to disassemble the component to perform the activity in question. Please follow the instructions in the text.

4.1 Chassis number



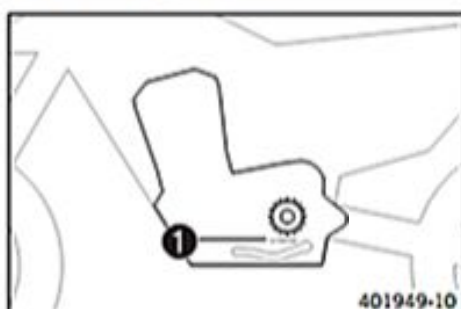
The chassis number ❶ is stamped on the right side of the steering head.

4.2 Type label



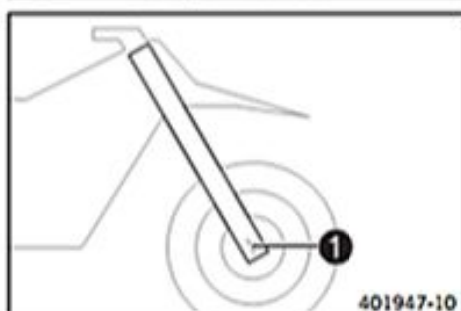
The type label ❶ is fixed to the front of the steering head.

4.3 Engine number



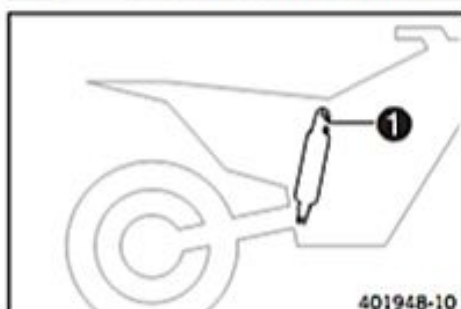
The engine number ❶ is stamped on the left side of the engine under the engine sprocket.

4.4 Fork part number



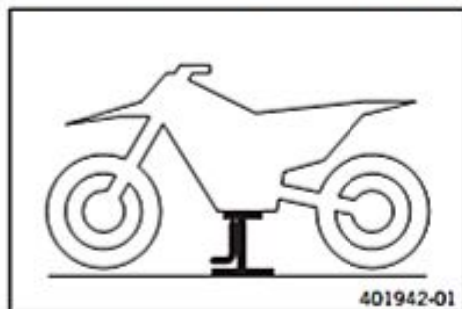
The fork part number ❶ is stamped on the inner side of the fork stub.

4.5 Shock absorber article number



The shock absorber part number ❶ is stamped on the top of the shock absorber above the adjusting ring towards the engine side.

5.1 Raising the motorcycle with the lift stand



Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle may roll away or fall over.

- Always place the vehicle on a firm and even surface.
- Raise the motorcycle at the frame underneath the engine.

Lift stand (54829055000) (☞ p. 299)

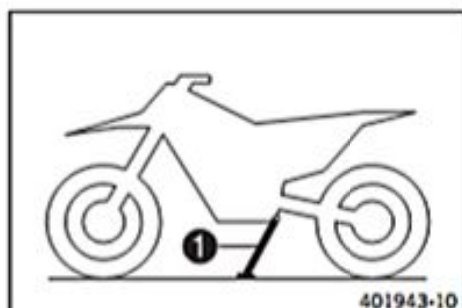
- ✓ Neither wheel is in contact with the ground.
- Secure the motorcycle against falling over.

5.2 Removing the motorcycle from the lift stand

Note

Danger of damage The parked vehicle may roll away or fall over.

- Always place the vehicle on a firm and even surface.



- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand.
- Remove the lift stand.
- To park the motorcycle, press side stand ① to the ground with your foot and lean the motorcycle on it.

Info

When you are riding, the side stand must be folded up and secured with the rubber band.

5.3 Starting



Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.

Note

Engine failure High engine speeds in cold engines have a negative effect on the service life of the engine.

- Always warm up the engine at low engine speeds.



Info

If the motorcycle does not start easily, there may be old fuel in the float chamber. The easily ignitable components of the fuel evaporate during lengthy periods of disuse.

When the float chamber is filled with fresh, ignitable fuel, the engine will start immediately.

Condition

The motorcycle was stationary for more than 1 week.

- Empty the carburetor float chamber. (☞ p. 203)
- Turn handle ① of the fuel tap to the **ON** position. (Figure 602702-10 ☞ p. 99)
- ✓ Fuel can flow from the fuel tank to the carburetor.
- Take the motorcycle off of the stand.
- Shift gear to neutral.

(250/300 EXC AU)

- Turn the emergency OFF switch to the position ○.

Condition

The engine is cold.

- Pull out the choke lever all the way.

- Press the electric starter button or press the kick starter robustly through its full range.

**Info**

Do not turn the throttle.

5.4 Starting the motorcycle for checking

**Danger**

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.

- Shift gear to neutral.

(250/300 EXC AU)

- Turn the emergency OFF switch to the position .
- Press the electric starter button or press the kick starter robustly through its full range.

**Info**

Do not open the throttle.

Press the starter for a maximum of 5 seconds. Wait for a least 5 seconds before trying again.

6.1 Adjusting the compression damping of the fork



Info

The hydraulic compression damping determines the fork suspension behavior.



(EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US)

- Remove protection caps 1.
- Turn adjusting screws 2 clockwise all the way.



Info

Adjusting screws 2 are located at the bottom end of the fork legs. Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Compression damping	
Comfort	22 clicks
Standard	20 clicks
Sport	18 clicks



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

- Mount protection caps 1.

(All Six Days models)

- Turn the white adjusting screw 1 all the way clockwise.



Info

The adjusting screw 1 is located at the upper end of the left fork leg. The compression damping is located in the left fork leg (white adjusting screw). The rebound damping is located in the right fork leg (red adjusting screw).

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Compression damping	
Comfort	14 clicks
Standard	12 clicks
Sport	10 clicks



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

6.2 Adjusting the rebound damping of the fork



Info

The hydraulic rebound damping determines the fork suspension behavior.



(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

- Turn adjusting screws 1 clockwise all the way.



Info

Adjusting screws 1 are located at the top end of the fork legs. Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	20 clicks
Standard	18 clicks
Sport	16 clicks



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

(All Six Days models)

- Turn the red adjusting screw ① all the way clockwise.



Info

The adjusting screw ① is located at the upper end of the right fork leg. The rebound damping is located in the right fork leg (red adjusting screw). The compression damping is located in the left fork leg (white adjusting screw).

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	14 clicks
Standard	12 clicks
Sport	10 clicks



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Turn adjusting screws ① clockwise all the way.



Info

Adjusting screws ① are located at the top end of the fork legs. Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	20 clicks
Standard	18 clicks
Sport	16 clicks



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.



C00918-10



102266-10

6.3 Adjusting the spring preload of the fork (EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US)

(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

- Turn the adjusting screws counterclockwise all the way.



Info

Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn clockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the fork type.



102257-01

Guideline

Spring preload - Preload Adjuster	
Comfort	0 turns
Standard	0 turns
Sport	1 turn



Info

Turn clockwise to increase the spring preload; turn counterclockwise to reduce the spring preload.

Adjusting the spring preload has no influence on the absorption setting of the rebound damping.

Basically, however, you should set the rebound damping higher with a higher spring preload.



(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Turn the adjusting screws counterclockwise all the way.



Info

Make the same adjustment on both fork legs.

- Turn clockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Spring preload - Preload Adjuster	
Comfort	0 turns
Standard	0 turns
Sport	1 turn



Info

Turn clockwise to increase the spring preload; turn counterclockwise to reduce the spring preload.

Adjusting the spring preload has no influence on the absorption setting of the rebound damping.

Basically, however, you should set the rebound damping higher with a higher spring preload.

6.4 Bleeding the fork legs

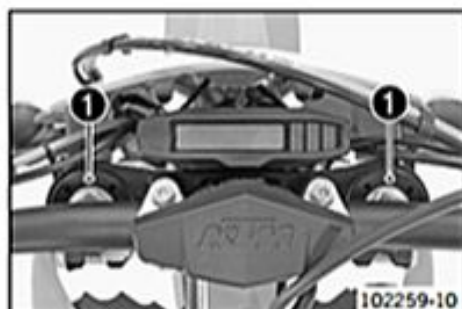
Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (↖ p. 10)

Main work

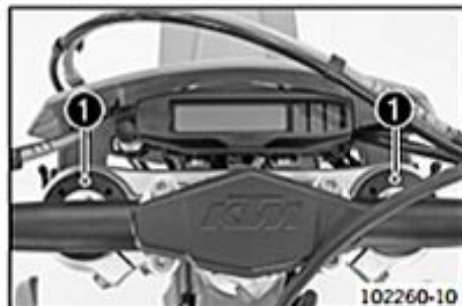
(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

- Release bleeder screws ①.
- ✓ Any excess pressure escapes from the interior of the fork.
- Tighten the bleeder screws.



(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Release bleeder screws ①.
- ✓ Any excess pressure escapes from the interior of the fork.
- Tighten the bleeder screws.





(All Six Days models)

- Release bleeder screws ①.
- ✓ Any excess pressure escapes from the interior of the fork.
- Tighten the bleeder screws.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

6.5 Cleaning the dust boots of the fork legs

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Remove the fork protector. (☛ p. 18)

Main work

- Push dust boots ① of both fork legs downwards.



Info

The dust boots remove dust and coarse dirt particles from the inside fork tubes. Over time, dirt can penetrate behind the dust boots. If this dirt is not removed, the oil seals behind can start to leak.



Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.

- Clean and oil the dust boots and inner fork tube of both fork legs.

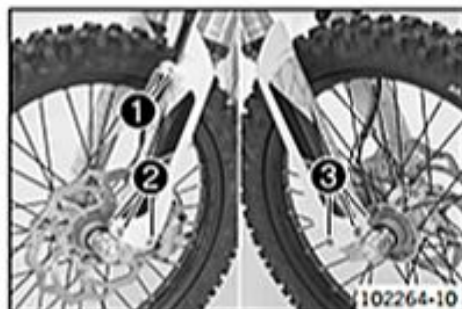
Universal oil spray (☛ p. 297)

- Press the dust boots back into their normal position.
- Remove excess oil.

Finishing work

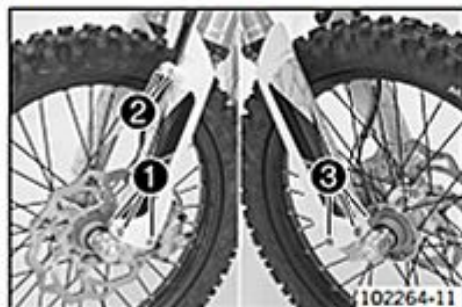
- Install the fork protector. (☛ p. 18)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

6.6 Loosening the fork protection



- Remove screws ① and take off the clamp.
- Remove screws ② on the left fork leg. Push the fork protection downwards.
- Remove the screws on the right fork leg. Push the fork protection downwards.

6.7 Positioning the fork protection



- Position the fork protection on the left fork leg. Mount and tighten screws 1.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put on the clamp and mount and tighten screws 2.
- Position the fork protection on the right fork leg. Mount and tighten the screws.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

6.8 Removing the fork legs

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (↖ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (↖ p. 104)
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (↖ p. 100)

Main work

- Remove screws 1 and take off the clamp.
- Remove cable tie(s) 2.

(EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US)

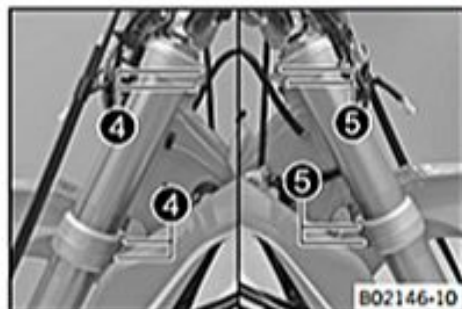
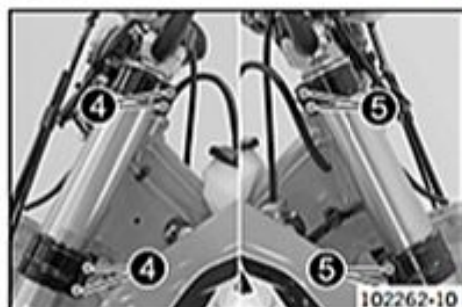
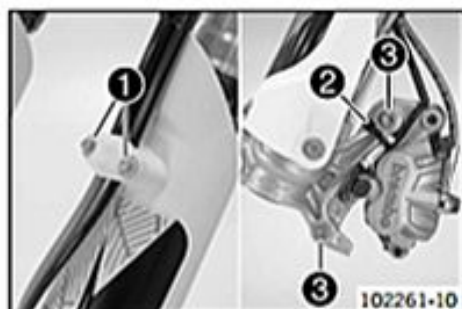
- Remove screws 3 and take off the brake caliper.
- Allow the brake caliper and brake line to hang tension-free to the side.

(All Six Days models)

- Remove screws 3 with washers and brake caliper.
- Allow the brake caliper and brake line to hang tension-free to the side.

(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

- Release screws 4. Take out the left fork leg.
- Release screws 5. Take out the right fork leg.

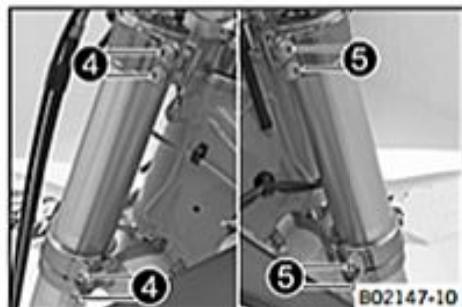


(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Release screws 4. Take out the left fork leg.
- Release screws 5. Take out the right fork leg.

(All Six Days models)

- Release screws 4. Take out the left fork leg.
- Release screws 5. Take out the right fork leg.



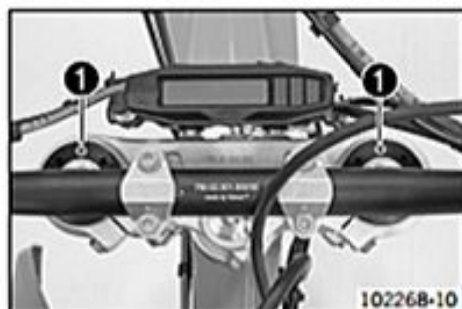
6.9 Installing the fork legs



- Main work**
 (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)
- Position the fork legs.

**Info**

Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.
 Position bleeder screws **1** toward the front.



- (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)
- Position the fork legs.

**Info**

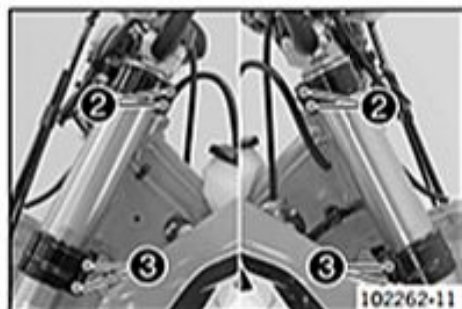
Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.
 Position bleeder screws **1** toward the front.



- (All Six Days models)
- Position the fork legs.

**Info**

The rebound damping is located in the right fork leg **REB** (red adjusting screw). The compression damping is located in the left fork leg **COMP** (white adjusting screw).
 Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.
 Position bleeder screws **1** toward the front.



- (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)
- Tighten screws **2**.

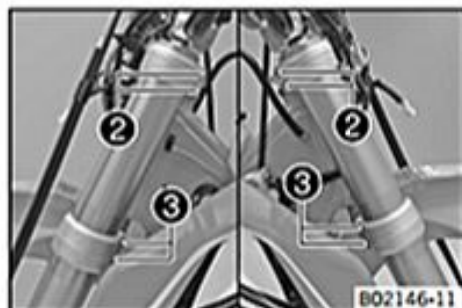
Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------

- Tighten screws **3**.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------



- (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Tighten screws **2**.

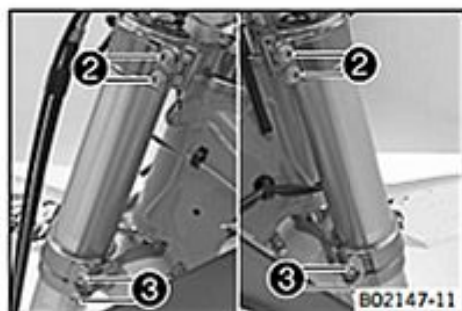
Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------

- Tighten screws **3**.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------

**(All Six Days models)**

- Tighten screws 2.

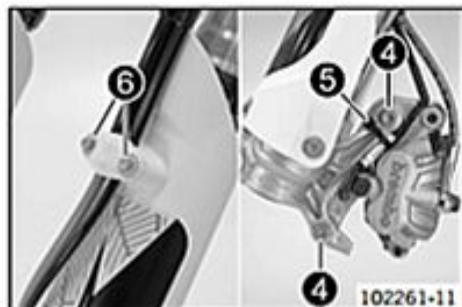
Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------

- Tighten screws 3.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------

**(EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US)**

- Position brake caliper, and mount and tighten screws 4.

Guideline

Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

(All Six Days models)

- Position the brake caliper, fit and tighten the screws 4 with washers.

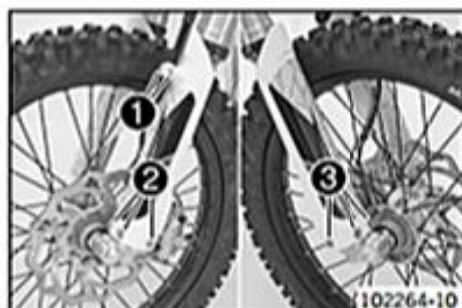
Guideline

Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

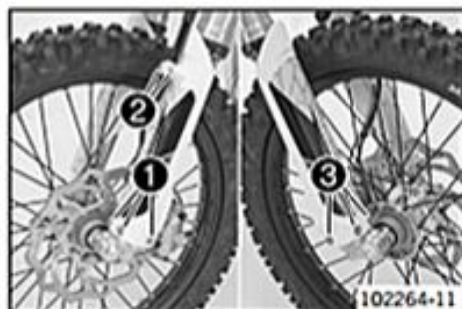
- Mount cable tie(s) 5.
- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put on the clamp and mount and tighten screws 6.

Finishing work

- Install the front wheel. (☛ p. 105)
- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☛ p. 101)
- Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)

6.10 Removing the fork protector

- Remove screws 1 and take off the clamp.
- Remove screws 2 on the left fork leg and take off the left fork protector.
- Remove screws 3 on the right fork leg and take off the right fork protector.

6.11 Installing the fork protector

- Position the fork protector on the left fork leg. Mount and tighten screws 1.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put on the clamp and mount and tighten screws 2.

- Position the fork protector on the right fork leg. Mount and tighten screws 3.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

6.12 EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US

6.12.1 Performing a fork service



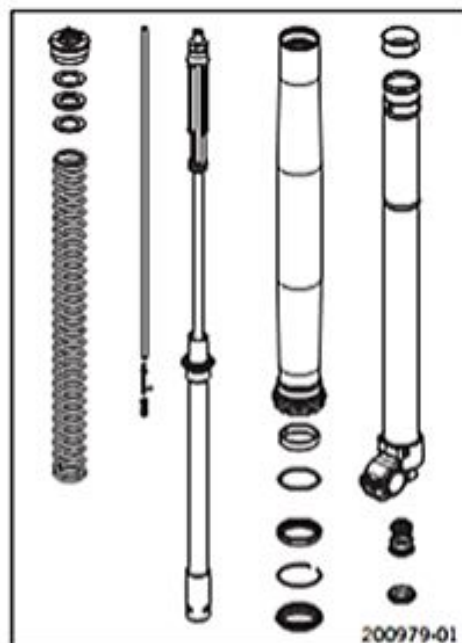
Info

These operations are the same on both fork legs.

Condition

The fork legs have been removed.

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☞ p. 19)
- Disassemble the cartridge. (☞ p. 22)
- Check the fork legs. (☞ p. 24)
- Assemble the cartridge. (☞ p. 26)
- Assemble the fork legs. (☞ p. 27)



6.12.2 Disassembling the fork legs



Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

Condition

The fork legs are disassembled.

- Remove protective cover **A**.
- Note down the present state of rebound damping **1** and compression damping **2**.
- Note down of the present state of the spring preload.
- Completely open the adjusters of the rebound damping and compression damping.



- Clamp the fork leg in the area of lower triple clamp.

Clamping stand (T1403S) (☞ p. 306)





- Loosen Preload Adjuster ③.

Pin wrench (T103) (☞ p. 302)


Info

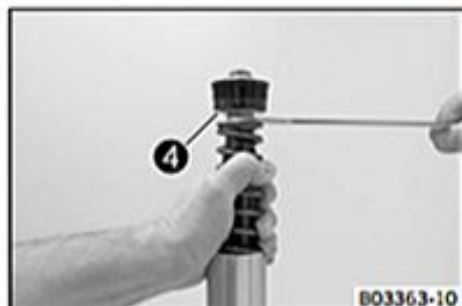
The Preload Adjuster cannot be taken off yet.



- Take out the fork leg and clamp with the axle clamp.


Info

Use soft jaws.



- Push the outer tube downward.
- Pull the spring downward. Place the special tool on the hexagonal part.

Open-end wrench (T14032) (☞ p. 306)


Info

The preload spacers ④ should be above the special tool.



- Clamp the special tool in the bench vise. Loosen Preload Adjuster ③.



- Remove Preload Adjuster ③ with preload spacers ④.
- Remove adjustment tube ⑤.



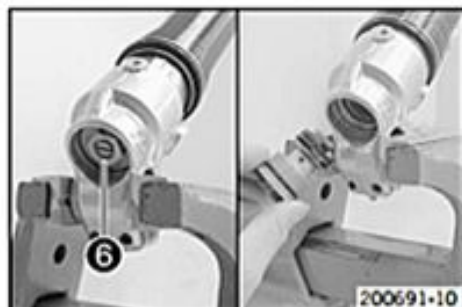
- Pull the spring downward. Remove the special tool.
- Remove the spring.



- Drain the fork oil.


Info

Pull out and push in the piston rod a few times to empty the cartridge.



- Clamp the fork leg with the axle clamp.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Unscrew and remove the compression damping fitting 6.


Info

Place a fluid collector beneath it, as usually some oil will drain out.



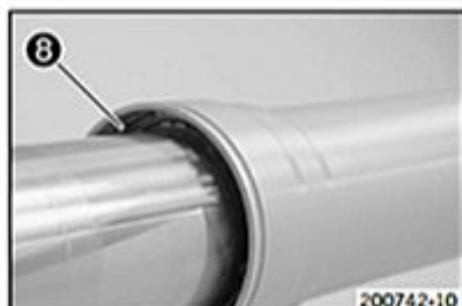
- Remove the cartridge.



- Remove dust boot 7.
- Remove fork protector ring B.


Info

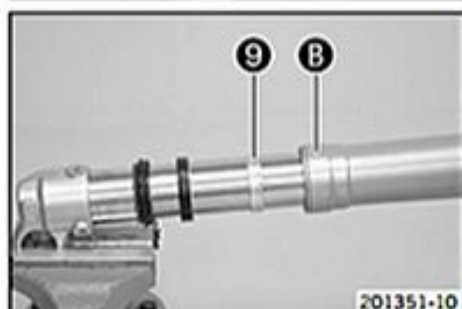
The fork protector ring does not necessarily need to be disassembled for the further repair.



- Remove lock ring 8.


Info

The lock ring has a coarsely finished end against which the screwdriver can be placed.



- Warm up the outer tube in area B of the lower sliding bushing.

Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

- Jerk the outer tube out of the inner tube.


Info

The lower sliding bushing 9 must be pulled out of its bearing seat when doing this.



- Remove upper sliding bushing **10**.


Info

Gently pull them apart without using any tool.



- Take off the lower sliding bushing **9**.
- Take off support ring **11**.
- Take off seal ring **12**.
- Take off lock ring **8**.
- Take off dust boot **7**.
- Take out the fork leg.

6.12.3 Cartridge disassembly


Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☞ p. 19)

Main work

- Remove fluid barrier **1** from the piston rod.

Clamping stand (T14016S) (☞ p. 305)



- Remove piston rod **2** from the cartridge.



- Remove washer **3** and spring seat **4** from the cartridge.



- Degrease the cartridge and clamp using the special tool.

Clamping stand (T14015S) (☞ p. 305)

- Warm up the cartridge in the area of **A**.

Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

- Unscrew and remove screwsleeve **5**.



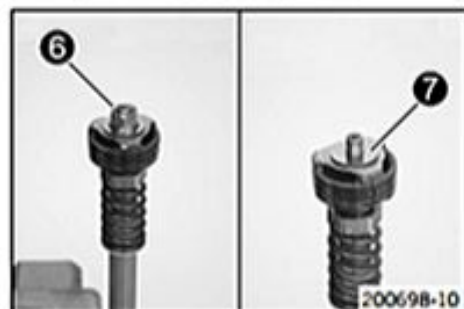
Info

This step is unnecessary for the further disassembly.



- Degrease the piston rod.
- Clamp the piston rod with the special tool.

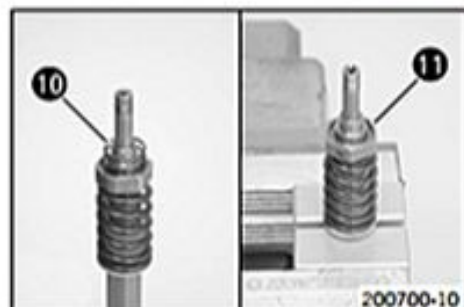
Clamping stand (T14016S) (☞ p. 305)



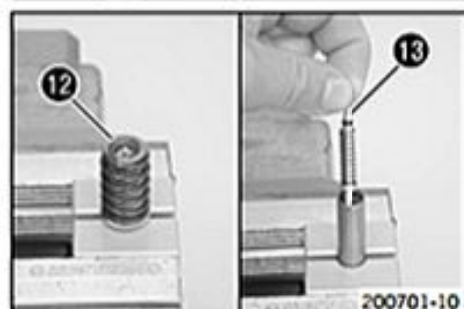
- Remove nut **6**.
- Remove shim stack **7** completely.



- Remove piston **8**.
- Remove shim stack **9** completely.



- Remove spring **10**.
- Remove tap rebound **11**.



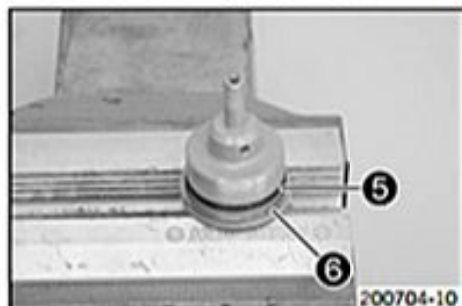
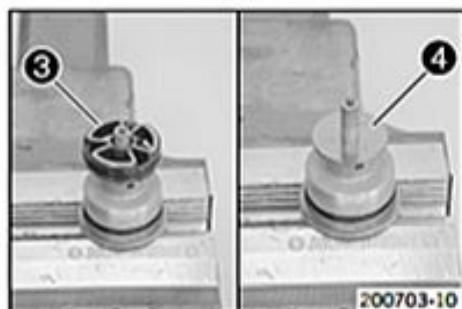
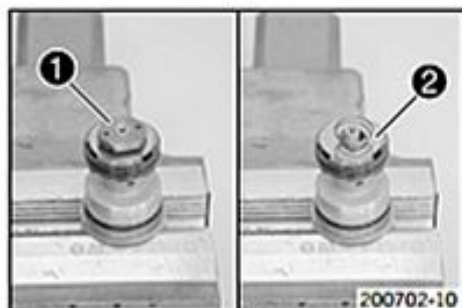
- Remove spring **12**.
- Remove valve **13** of the rebound damping together with the spring.
- Take out the piston rod.

6.12.4 Disassembling the compression damping fitting



Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☛ p. 19)

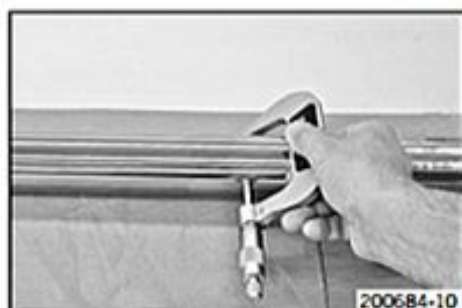
Main work

- Clamp the compression damping fitting in a bench vise using soft jaws.
- Remove nut ①.
- Remove the spring.
- Remove washer ②.

- Remove piston ③.
- Remove shim stack ④.

- Remove O-ring ⑤ and seal ring ⑥ from the compression damping fitting.
- Extract the compression damping fitting.

6.12.5 Checking the fork legs



Condition

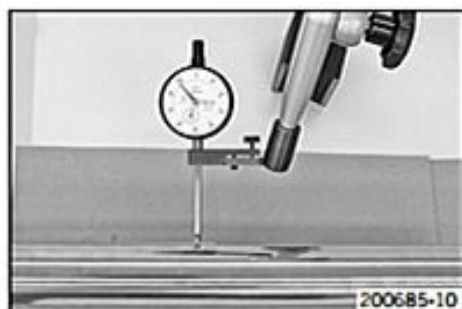
The fork legs must be disassembled.

- Check the inner tube and axle clamp for damage.
 - If there is damage:
 - Change the inner tube.

- Measure the outside diameter at several locations on the inner tube.

Outside diameter of the inner tube	47.975... 48.005 mm (1.88878... 1.88996 in)
------------------------------------	---

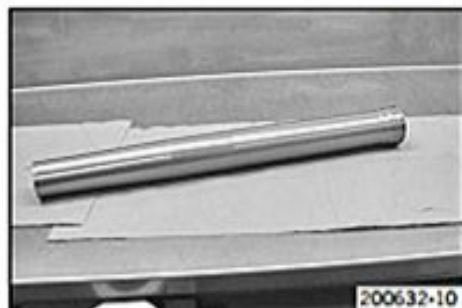
- If the measured value is below the specified value:
 - Change the inner tube.



- Measure the run-out of the inner tube.

Inner tub run-out	$\leq 0.20 \text{ mm } (\leq 0.0079 \text{ in})$
-------------------	--

- If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
 - Change the inner tube.



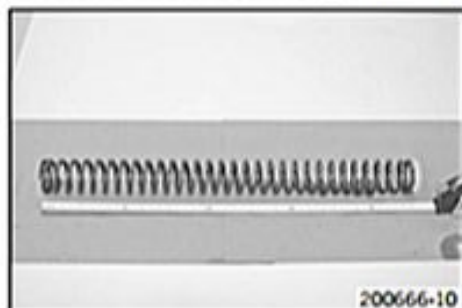
- Check the outer tube for damage.

- If there is damage:
 - Change the outer tube.



- Check the surface of the sliding bushing.

- If the bronze-colored layer **A** under the sliding layer **B** is visible:
 - Replace the sliding bushing.



- Check the spring length.

Guideline

Spring length with preload spacer(s)	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	510 mm (20.08 in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	510 mm (20.08 in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	510 mm (20.08 in)

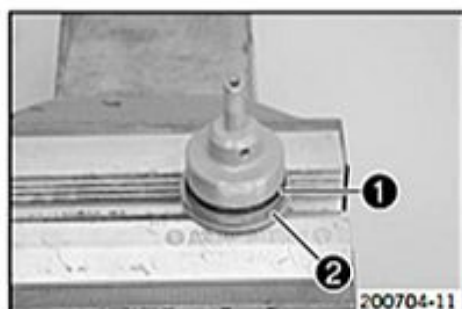
- If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
 - Reduce the thickness of the preload spacer.
- If the measured value is less than the specified value:
 - Increase the thickness of the preload spacer.

6.12.6 Assembling the compression damping fitting



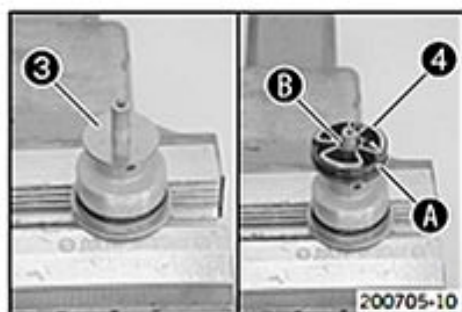
Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



- Clamp the compression damping fitting in a bench vise using soft jaws.
- Mount O-ring **1** and seal ring **2**.
- Grease the O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (☛ p. 296)



- Mount shim stack (3).

**Info**

Mount the smaller shims below.

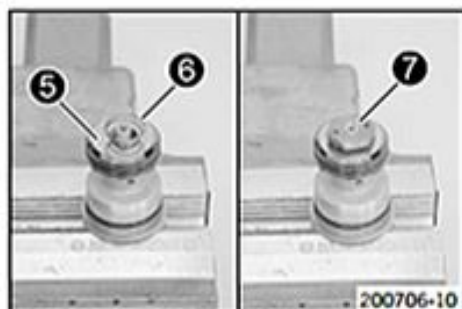
- Mount pistons (4) with O-ring (A).

**Info**

The side with the largest inside diameter (B) faces upward.

- Grease the piston O-ring.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☞ p. 294)



- Mount washer (5).
- Mount spring (6) with the tighter coil facing downward.
- Mount and tighten nut (7).

Guideline

Compression damping fitting nut	M6x0.5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)
---------------------------------	--------	-------------------

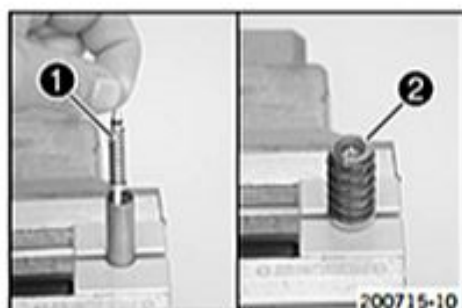
**Info**

The washer (5) must have freedom of movement relative to the spring force.

- Secure the nut by locking.
- Extract the compression damping fitting.

6.12.7 Assembling the cartridge**Info**

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



- Clamp in the piston rod.

Clamping stand (T14016S) (☞ p. 305)

- Mount valve (1) of the rebound damping, with the spring and O-ring.
- Grease the O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)

- Mount spring (2).



- Grease tap rebound (3) O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)

- Mount and tighten the tap rebound.

Guideline

Tap rebound	M9x1	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
-------------	------	------------------------	----------------

- Position spring (4).



- Mount shim stack (5).

**Info**

Mount the smaller shims below.

- Press the shim stack downward against the spring force.

**Info**

The shim stack must be pressed downward over the collar.

- Mount piston (6) with the piston ring.

**Info**

The side with the largest inside diameter faces downward.

- Mount shim stack **7**.

**Info**

Align the triangular plate exactly with the piston opening.

- Mount and tighten nut **8**.

Guideline

Tap rebound nut	M6x0.5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)
-----------------	--------	-------------------

**Info**

Mount the nut with the collar facing downward.

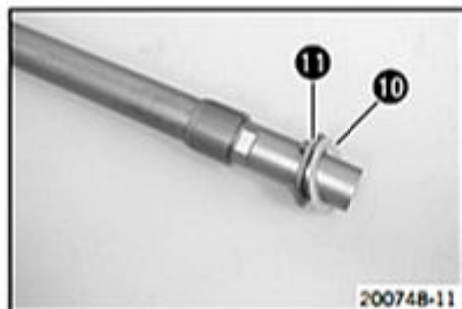
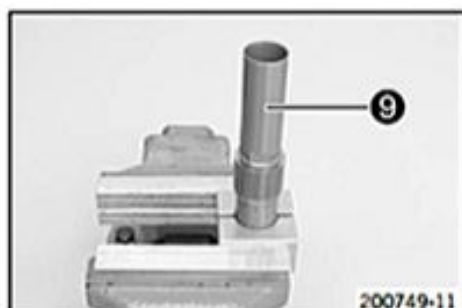
- Secure the nut by locking.
- Degrease the cartridge and clamp using the special tool.

Clamping stand (T14015S) (☞ p. 305)

- Mount and tighten screwsleeve **9**.

Guideline

Screwsleeve	M29x1	46 Nm (33.9 lbf ft)	Loctite® 241
-------------	-------	------------------------	--------------



- Mount washer **10** and spring seat **11**.



- Push piston rod **12** into the cartridge.



- Screw on fluid barrier **13** to the stop.

**Info**

The fluid barrier must be screwed on tightly against the stop. Do not use a tool.

6.12.8 Assembling the fork legs**Info**

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



Preparatory work

- Check the fork legs. (☛ p. 24)
- Assemble the cartridge. (☛ p. 26)
- Assemble the compression damping fitting. (☛ p. 25)

Main work

- Clamp in the inner tube with the axle clamp.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Install the special tool.

Protecting sleeve (T1401) (☛ p. 305)

- Grease and slide on dust boot ①.

Lubricant (T511) (☛ p. 296)



Info

Always change the dust boot, seal ring, lock ring, and support ring. Mount the sealing lip with the spring expander facing downward.

- Slide on lock ring ②.
- Grease and slide on seal ring ③.

Lubricant (T511) (☛ p. 296)



Info

The sealing lip should face downward and the open side upward.

- Slide on support ring ④.
- Remove the special tool.
- Roughen, clean, and grease the edges of the sliding bushings using 600 grit sandpaper.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☛ p. 294)



- Slide on lower sliding bushing ⑤.
- Mount upper sliding bushing ⑥.



Info

Gently pull them apart without using any tool.



- Slide on the outer tube.
- Warm up the outer tube in the lower sliding bushing area of A.

Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

- Hold the lower sliding bushing with the longer shoulder of the special tool.

Assembly tool (T1402S) (☛ p. 306)

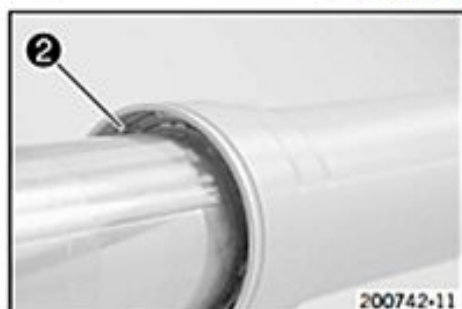
- Press the outer tube all the way in.



- Position the support ring.
- Hold the seal ring with the shorter shoulder of the special tool.

Assembly tool (T1402S) (☛ p. 306)

- Press the outer tube all the way in.

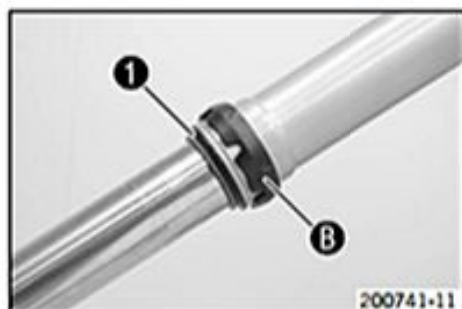


- Mount lock ring (2).



Info

The lock ring must audibly lock into place.



- Install dust boot (1).
- Mount fork protector ring (B).



- Mount adjustment tube (7) of the rebound damping in the cartridge.
 - ✓ The adjustment tube extends 5 mm (0.197 in) out from the cartridge and can be pressed inward against the spring force.
 - ✗ The adjustment tube extends more than 7 mm (0.276 in) out from the cartridge and cannot be pressed inward against the spring force.
- Screw on water excluder (C) to the stop.



Info

The water excluder must be screwed on tightly against the stop. Do not use a tool.

- Mount the special tool on the cartridge.

Gripping tool (T14026S1) (☛ p. 305)



Info

The special tool must be used in order that the adjustment tube is not raised. Otherwise, oil will reach the piston rod.



- Push the cartridge into the inner tube.
- Mount and tighten compression damping fitting (8).

Guideline

Compression damping fitting	M29x1	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)
-----------------------------	-------	------------------------



Info

If the cartridge turns as well, press the piston rod slightly to the side.



- Clamp in the fork vertically.
- Fill with fork oil.

Fork oil per fork leg	610 ml (20.62 fl. oz.)	Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☛ p. 294)
-----------------------	---------------------------	---

**Info**

Pull out the piston rod and push back in a number of times to bleed the cartridge.



- Remove pin **D** of the special tool.

Gripping tool (T14026S1) (☛ p. 305)

- Pull out the piston rod. Install the spring. Reinstall the pin.

Guideline

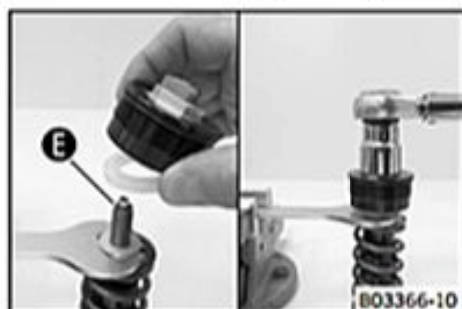
Spring rate	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	4.2 N/mm (24 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	4.4 N/mm (25.1 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	4.6 N/mm (26.3 lb/in)

- Pull the spring downward. Place the special tool on the hexagonal part.

Open-end wrench (T14032) (☛ p. 306)

- Remove the special tool.

Gripping tool (T14026S1) (☛ p. 305)



- Clamp the special tool in the bench vise.
- Grease the thread of the piston rod.

Lubricant (T159) (☛ p. 296)

- Grease the upper edge **E** of the piston rod.

Lubricant (T158) (☛ p. 296)

- Screw the **Preload Adjuster** with preload spacer onto the piston rod.

**Info**

The **Preload Adjuster** must be screwed in all the way before the piston rod also begins to turn. In case of tight piston rod threads, it must be held to keep it from turning. If the **Preload Adjuster** is not screwed in all the way, the rebound adjustment will not function.

- Tighten the **Preload Adjuster**.

Guideline

Preload Adjuster on the piston rod	M12x1	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)
---	-------	------------------------

- Take pressure off of the special tool. Pull the spring downward and remove the special tool.





- Push the outer tube upward.
- Clamp the outer tube in the area of lower triple clamp.

Clamping stand (T1403S) (☞ p. 306)

- Grease the **Preload Adjuster** O-ring.

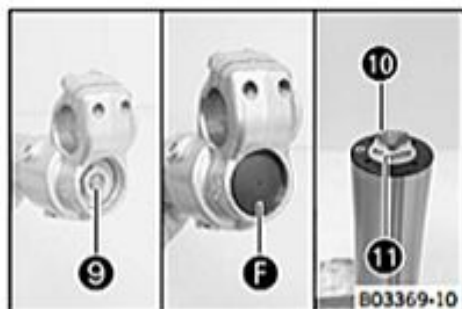
Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)

- Screw on and tighten the **Preload Adjuster**.

Guideline

Preload Adjuster on the outer tube	M51x1.5	50 Nm (36.9 lbf ft)
------------------------------------	---------	------------------------

Pin wrench (T103) (☞ p. 302)



Alternative 1

- Turn adjusting screw of compression damping (9) and adjusting screw of rebound damping (10) clockwise all the way.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	20 clicks
Standard	18 clicks
Sport	16 clicks
Compression damping	
Comfort	22 clicks
Standard	20 clicks
Sport	18 clicks

- Turn the adjusting screw of spring preload (11) counterclockwise all the way.
- Turn clockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the fork type.

Guideline

Spring preload - Preload Adjuster	
Comfort	0 turns
Standard	0 turns
Sport	1 turn

Alternative 2



Warning

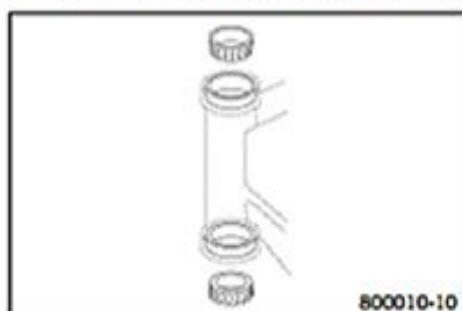
Danger of accident Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.

Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.

- Set the adjusting screws to the position determined before removal.
- Mount protective cover (F).

6.12.9 Greasing the steering head bearing



(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Remove the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 32)
- Install the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 32)

(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

- Remove the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 34)
- Install the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 35)

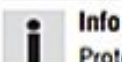
6.12.10 Removing the lower triple clamp (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☞ p. 104)
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the fork legs. (☞ p. 16)
- Remove the front fender. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the handlebar cushion.

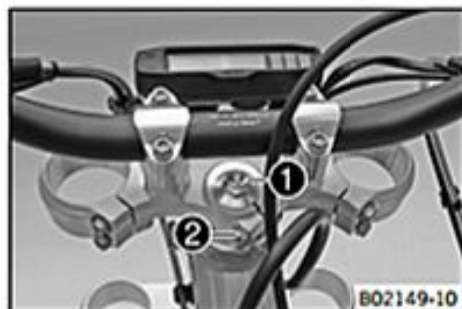
Main work

- Remove screw ①. Loosen screw ②. Pull off the upper triple clamp with the handlebar and hang it to one side.

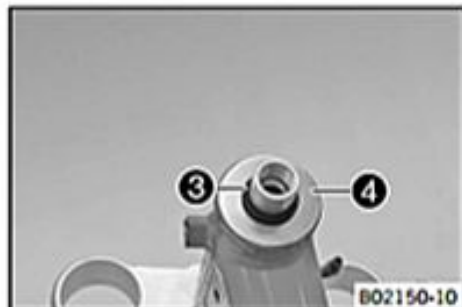


Info

Protect the components against damage by covering them.
Do not bend the cables and lines.



B02149-10



B02150-10

- Remove O-ring ③. Remove protective ring ④.
- Take off the lower triple clamp with the steering stem.
- Remove the upper steering head bearing.

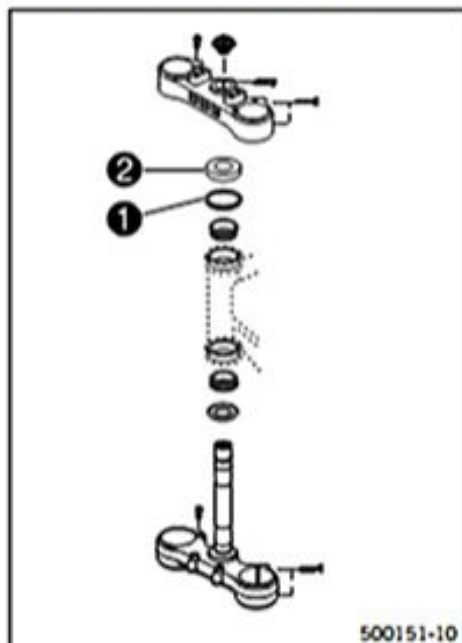
6.12.11 Installing the lower triple clamp (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

Main work

- Clean the bearing and sealing elements, check for damage, and grease.

High viscosity grease (☞ p. 296)

- Insert the lower triple clamp with the steering stem. Mount the upper steering head bearing.
- Check whether the top steering head seal ① is correctly positioned.
- Mount protective ring ②.

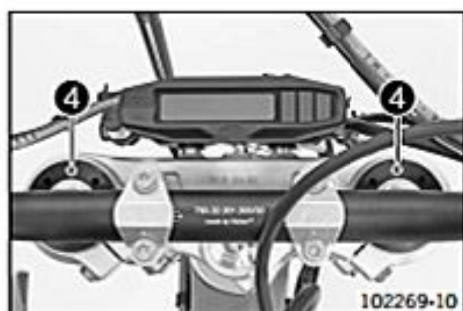


500151-10



B02151-10

- Position the upper triple clamp with the steering.
- Position the clutch line and wiring harness.
- Mount screw ③ but do not tighten yet.

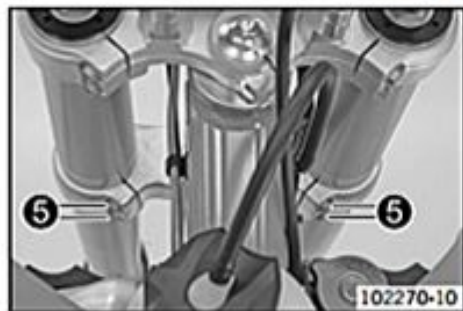


- Position the fork legs.

**Info**

Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.

Position bleeder screws 4 toward the front.



- Tighten screws 5.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------



- Tighten screw 3.

Guideline

Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
--------------------------	---------	--------------------



- Tighten screw 6.

Guideline

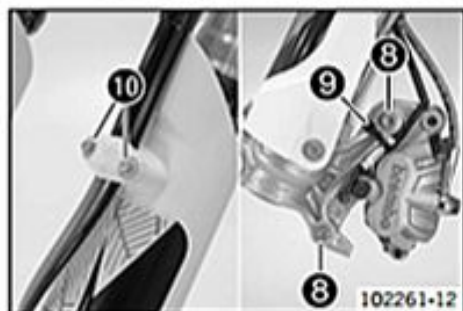
Screw, top steering stem	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
--------------------------	----	------------------------



- Tighten screws 7.

Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------



- Position the brake caliper. Mount and tighten screws 8.

Guideline

Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

- Mount cable binder 9.

- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put on the clamp and mount and tighten screws 10.

Finishing work

- Mount the handlebar cushion.
- Install the front fender. (☛ p. 100)
- Install the front wheel. (☛ p. 105)
- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☛ p. 101)
- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 39)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)

6.12.12 Removing the lower triple clamp (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)**Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☛ p. 104)
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☛ p. 100)
- Remove the fork legs. (☛ p. 16)
- Remove the front fender. (☛ p. 100)
- Remove the handlebar cushion.

Main work

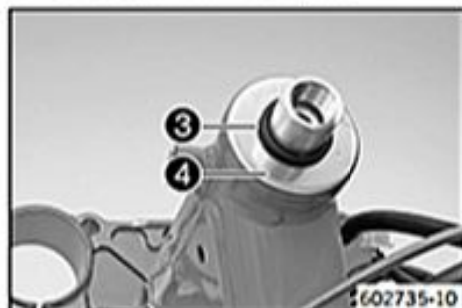
- Remove screw ①. Remove screw ②. Pull off the upper triple clamp with the handlebar and hang it to one side.

**Info**

Protect the components against damage by covering them.
Do not bend the cables and lines.



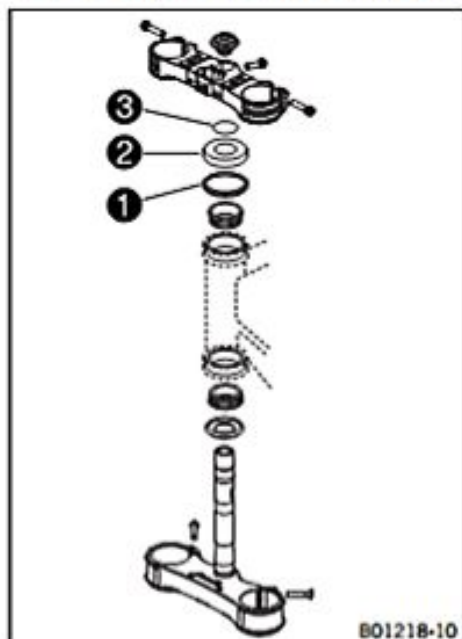
602734-10



602735-10

- Remove O-ring ③. Remove protective ring ④.
- Take off the lower triple clamp with the steering stem.
- Remove the upper steering head bearing.

6.12.13 Installing the lower triple clamp (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)



Main work

- Clean the bearing and sealing elements, check for damage, and grease.

High viscosity grease (☛ p. 296)

- Insert the lower triple clamp with the steering stem. Mount the upper steering head bearing.
- Check whether the upper steering head seal **1** is correctly positioned.
- Mount protective ring **2** and O-ring **3**.



- Position the upper triple clamp with the handlebar.
- Mount screw **4** but do not tighten yet.
- Position the clutch line and wiring harness.



- Position the fork legs.

i Info

Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.

Position bleeder screws **5** toward the front.



- Tighten screws **6**.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------



- Tighten screw **4**.

Guideline

Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
--------------------------	---------	--------------------



- Mount and tighten screw 7.

Guideline

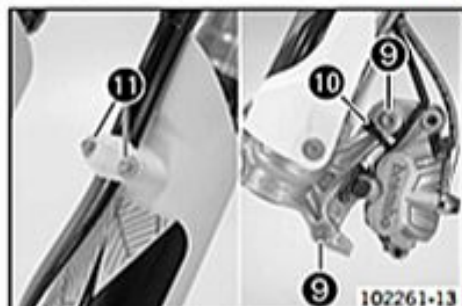
Screw, top steering stem	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------



- Tighten screws 8.

Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	
-------------------------	----	------------------------	--



- Position the brake caliper. Mount and tighten screws 9.

Guideline

Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

- Mount cable tie(s) 10.
- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put on the clamp and mount and tighten screws 11.

Finishing work

- Install the front fender. (☞ p. 100)
- Mount the handlebar cushion.
- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 101)
- Check the headlight setting. (☞ p. 133)
- Install the front wheel. (☞ p. 105)
- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables, and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☞ p. 39)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

6.12.14 Changing the steering head bearing (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

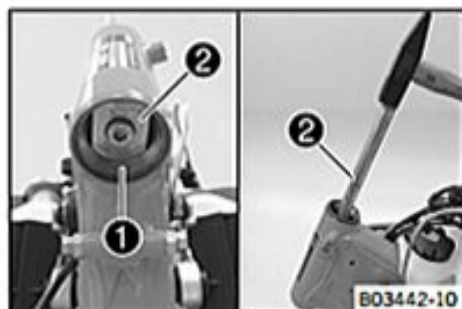
Preparatory work

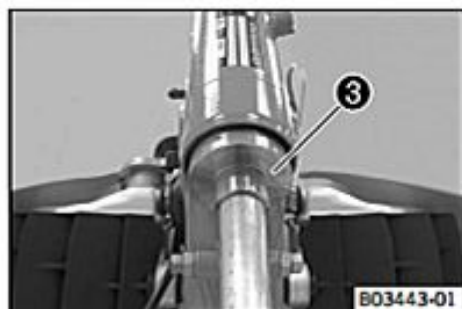
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☞ p. 104)
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the fork legs. (☞ p. 16)
- Remove the front fender. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the handlebar cushion.
- Remove the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 32)

Main work

- Remove lower bearing ring 1 with special tool 2.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☞ p. 301)
Press-out tool (58429092000) (☞ p. 301)

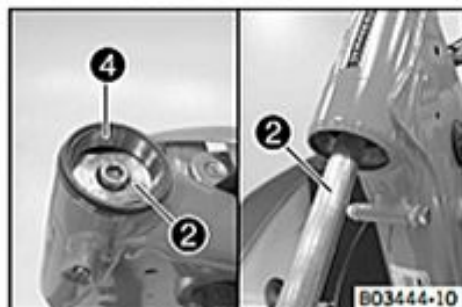




- Press the new bearing ring with the special tool (3) up to the stop.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☞ p. 301)

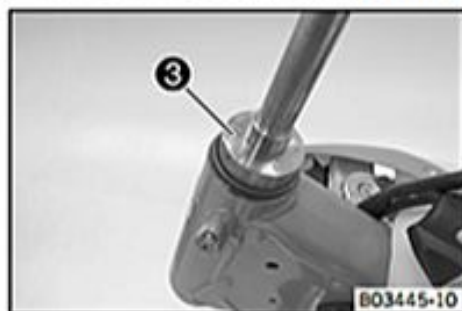
Press-in tool (58429091000) (☞ p. 301)



- Remove upper bearing ring (4) with special tool (2).

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☞ p. 301)

Press-out tool (58429092000) (☞ p. 301)



- Press the new bearing ring with the special tool (3) up to the stop.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☞ p. 301)

Press-in tool (58429091000) (☞ p. 301)



- Remove lower steering head bearing (5).
- Press on the new bearing with a suitable tube as far as it will go.



Info

Only press the bearing in via the inner ring.

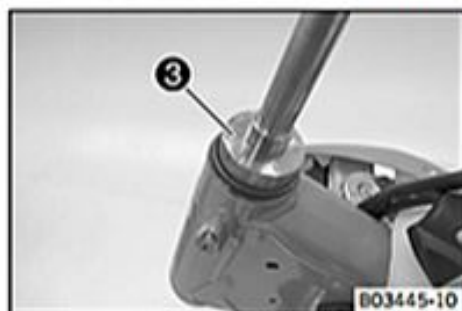
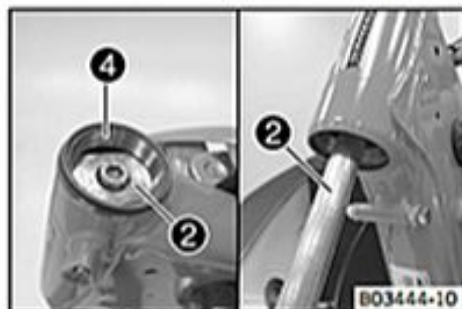
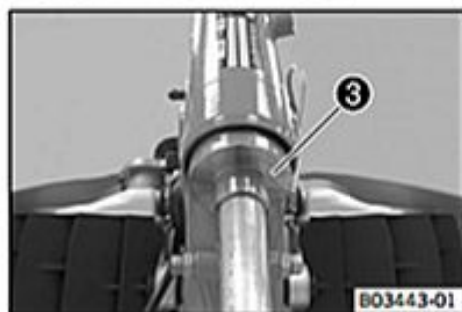
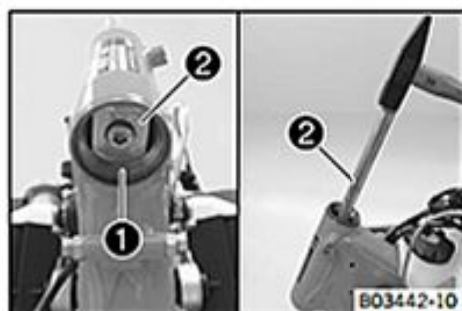
Finishing work

- Install the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 32)
- Mount the handlebar cushion.
- Install the front fender. (☞ p. 100)
- Install the front wheel. (☞ p. 105)
- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 101)
- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☞ p. 39)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Check the headlight setting. (☞ p. 133)

6.12.15 Changing the steering head bearing (250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☞ p. 104)
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the fork legs. (☞ p. 16)
- Remove the front fender. (☞ p. 100)



- Remove the handlebar cushion.
- Remove the lower triple clamp. (☛ p. 34)

Main work

- Remove lower bearing ring ① with special tool ②.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☛ p. 301)

Press-out tool (58429092000) (☛ p. 301)

- Press the new bearing ring with the special tool ③ up to the stop.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☛ p. 301)

Press-in tool (58429091000) (☛ p. 301)
--

- Remove upper bearing ring ④ with special tool ②.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☛ p. 301)

Press-out tool (58429092000) (☛ p. 301)

- Press the new bearing ring with the special tool ③ up to the stop.

Tool bracket (58429089000) (☛ p. 301)

Press-in tool (58429091000) (☛ p. 301)
--

- Remove lower steering head bearing ⑤.
- Press on the new bearing with a suitable tube as far as it will go.

**Info**

Only press the bearing in via the inner ring.

Finishing work

- Install the lower triple clamp. (☛ p. 35)
- Install the front fender. (☛ p. 100)
- Mount the handlebar cushion.
- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☛ p. 101)
- Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)
- Install the front wheel. (☛ p. 105)

- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables, and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☞ p. 39)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

6.12.16 Checking the play of the steering head bearing



Warning

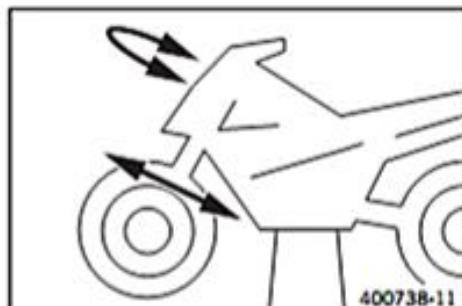
Danger of accidents Unstable vehicle handling from incorrect steering head bearing play.

- Adjust the steering head bearing play without delay.



Info

If the bike is ridden with play in the steering head bearing, the bearing and the bearing seats in the frame can become damaged over time.



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

Main work

- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position. Move the fork legs to and fro in the direction of travel.

No play should be noticeable in the steering head bearing.

- If there is noticeable play present:
 - Adjust the play of the steering head bearing. (☞ p. 39)
- Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

The handlebar must be able to move easily over the entire steering range. There should be no perceptible detent positions.

- If detent positions are noticeable:
 - Adjust the play of the steering head bearing. (☞ p. 39)
 - Check the steering head bearing and replace if required.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

6.12.17 Adjusting the play of the steering head bearing



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

Main work

(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)

- Loosen screws ①. Remove screw ②.
- Loosen and retighten screw ③.

Guideline

Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
--------------------------	---------	-----------------------

- Using a plastic hammer, tap lightly on the upper triple clamp to avoid strains.
- Tighten screws ①.

Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------

- Mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

Screw, top steering stem	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------



(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Loosen screws 1 and 2.
- Loosen and retighten screw 3.

Guideline

Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
--------------------------	---------	-----------------------

- Using a plastic hammer, tap lightly on the upper triple clamp to avoid strains.
- Tighten screws 1.

Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------

- Tighten screw 2.

Guideline

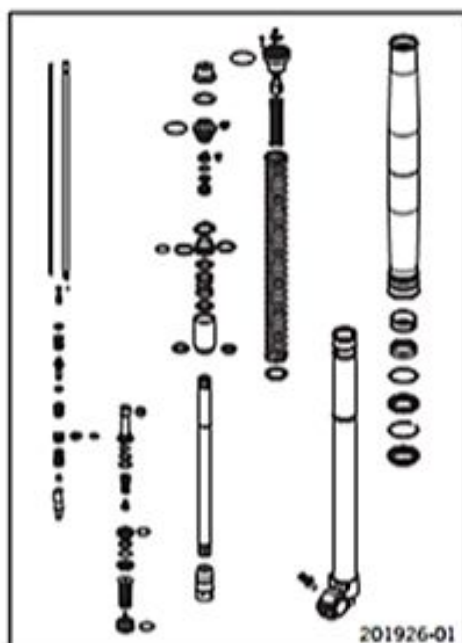
Screw, top steering stem	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
--------------------------	----	------------------------

Finishing work

- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☞ p. 39)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

6.13 All Six Days models

6.13.1 Performing a fork service



Condition

The fork legs have been removed.

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☞ p. 40)
- Remove the spring. (☞ p. 42)
- Disassemble the cartridge. (☞ p. 43)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (☞ p. 44)
- Disassemble the hydrostop unit. (☞ p. 45)
- Disassemble the seal ring retainer. (☞ p. 46)
- Check the fork legs. (☞ p. 46)
- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (☞ p. 47)
- Assemble the hydrostop unit. (☞ p. 48)
- Assemble the piston rod. (☞ p. 48)
- Assemble the cartridge. (☞ p. 50)
- Assemble the fork legs. (☞ p. 51)

6.13.2 Disassembling the fork legs

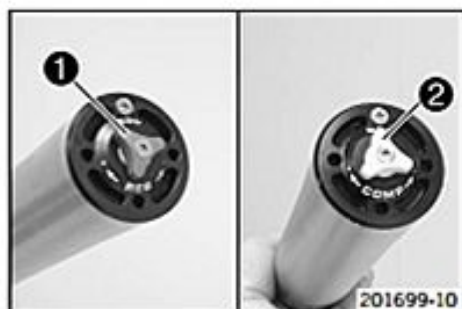


Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

Condition

The fork legs are disassembled.



- Note down the current state of rebound damping **1** **REB** (red adjuster of right fork leg).
- Note down the current state of compression damping **2** **COMP** (white adjuster of left fork leg).
- Fully open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.



- Clamp the fork leg in the area of the lower triple clamp.

Clamping stand (T1403S) (☛ p. 306)

- Remove the screw. Remove adjuster **3**.



- Release screw cap **4**.

Special socket (T14047) (☛ p. 306)

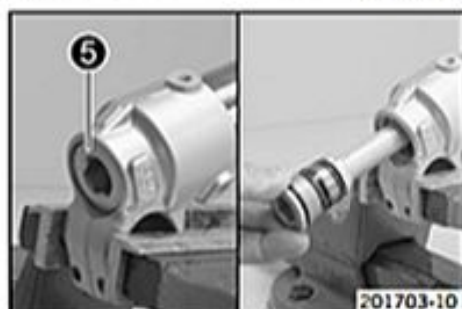


Info

The cartridge cannot be taken off yet.



- Unclamp the fork leg.
- Push the outer tube down. Drain the fork oil.

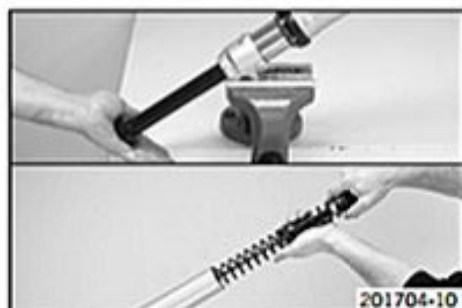


- Clamp the fork leg with the axle clamp.
- Release hydrostop unit **5** and remove it.



Info

Do not use an impact wrench.
Place a pan underneath since oil will run out.



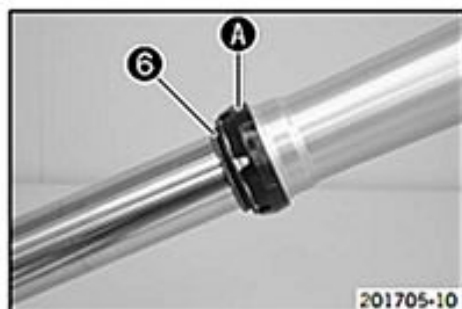
- Remove the cartridge from the fork leg.

Press-out tool (T14051) (☛ p. 307)



Info

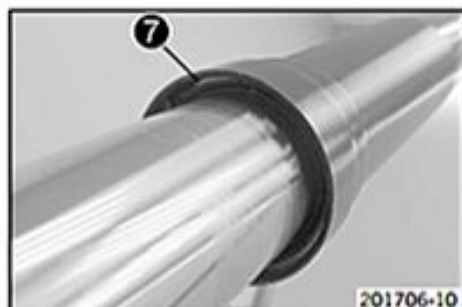
Removing the O-ring seat from the cartridge usually requires the application of force.



- Remove dust boot **6**.
- Remove fork protection ring **A**.


Info

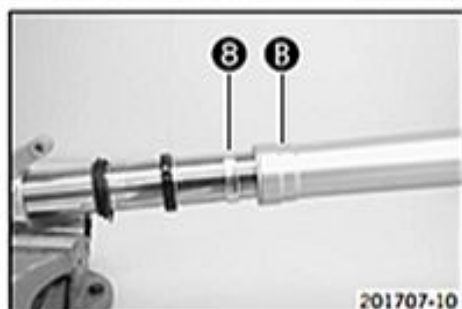
The fork protection ring does not necessarily need to be removed for repair work.



- Remove lock ring **7**.


Info

The lock ring has a ground end against which a screwdriver can be positioned.



- Warm the outer tube in area **B** of the lower sliding bushing.

Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

- Pull the outer tube forcefully off of the inner tube.


Info

The lower sliding bushing **8** must be pulled out of its bearing seat.



- Remove the upper sliding bushing **9**.


Info

Do not use a tool; pull the ends apart slightly by hand.



- Take off the lower sliding bushing **8**.
- Take off support ring **10**.
- Take off seal ring **11**.
- Take off lock ring **7**.
- Take off dust boot **6**.
- Unclamp the fork leg.

6.13.3 Removing the spring


Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☛ p. 40)



Main work

- Pull the spring down. Mount the open end wrench on the hexagonal part.



- Clamp the open end wrench in the vise. Release screw cap ① but do not remove it yet.

Special socket (T14047) (☛ p. 306)



- Pull the spring down. Remove the open end wrench.
- Remove the screw cap.
- Remove the spring with the preload spacer(s).

6.13.4 Disassembling the cartridge



Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.

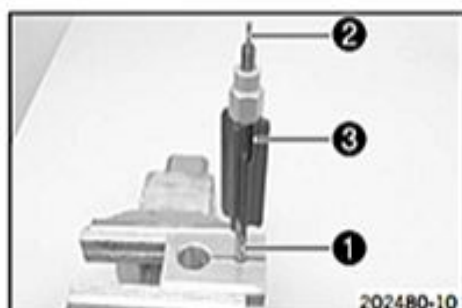
Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☛ p. 40)
- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 42)

Main work

- Degrease piston rod ① and clamp it in the vise.

Clamping stand (T14049S) (☛ p. 307)



- Remove adjusting tube ②. Unscrew spring guide ③.



- Remove spring seat ④.
- Pull the piston rod out of the cartridge.



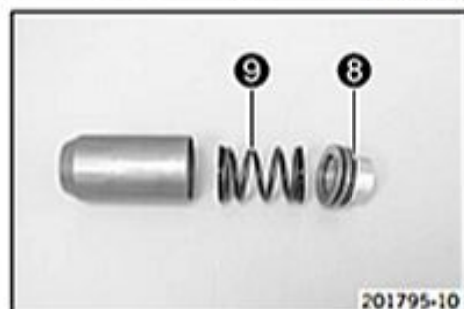
- Clamp the tube of the cartridge into a vise.

Clamping stand (T14049S) (☞ p. 307)

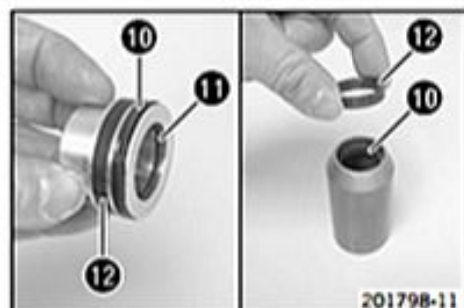
- Release seal ring retainer 5 and remove with the washer.



- Remove lock ring 6.
- Pull reservoir 7 off of the tube.



- Pull sleeve 8 out of the reservoir.
- Remove spring 9.



- Remove seal rings 10 and O-ring 11.
- Remove pilot bushings 12.

6.13.5 Disassembling the piston rod



Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs, except for the hydrostop needle and valve.

Preparatory work

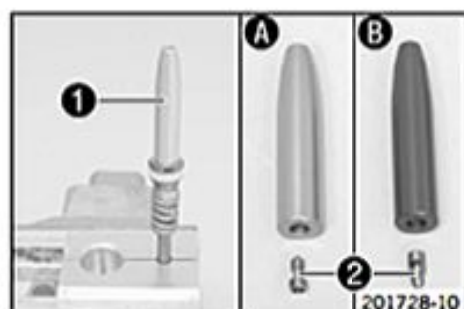
- Disassemble the fork legs. (☞ p. 40)
- Remove the spring. (☞ p. 42)
- Disassemble the cartridge. (☞ p. 43)

Main work

- Degrease the piston rod.
- Clamp the piston rod with the special tool as far up as possible.

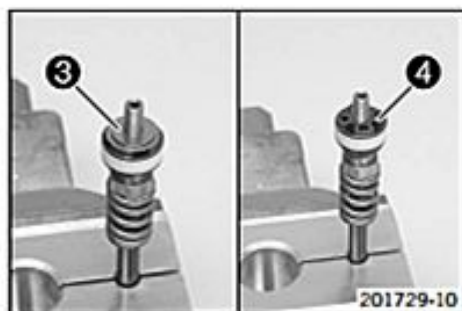
Clamping stand (T14049S) (☞ p. 307)

- Release hydrostop needle 1 and remove it from the piston rod.
- ✓ The valve 2 usually remains in the hydrostop needle.

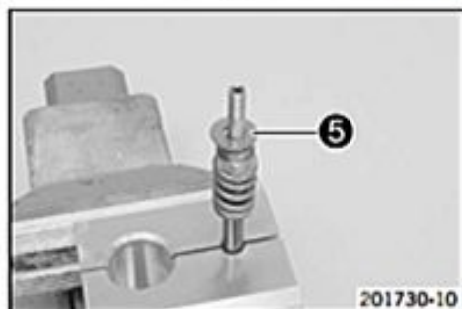


Info

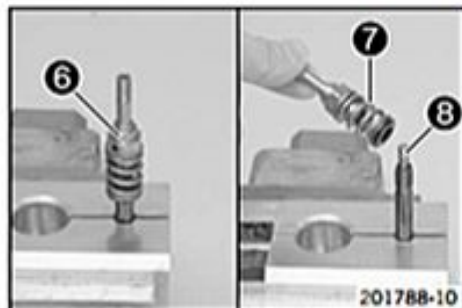
- A – silver hydrostop needle on compression damping side.
- B – red hydrostop needle on rebound damping side.



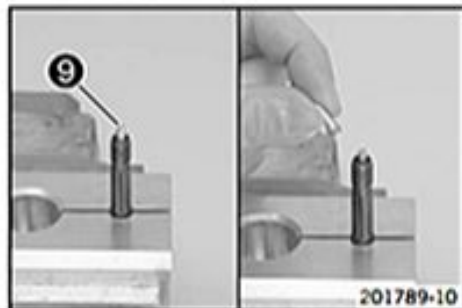
- Remove the rebound shim stack ③.
- Remove piston ④.



- Remove the compression shim stack ⑤.
- Remove spring.



- Remove adapter ⑥ with spring ⑦ and washer.
- Remove spring ⑧.



- Remove valve needle ⑨ from the piston rod.



Info

The adjusting tube can be used for this.

6.13.6 hydrostop unit, disassembling



Info

The procedures are the same on both fork legs.

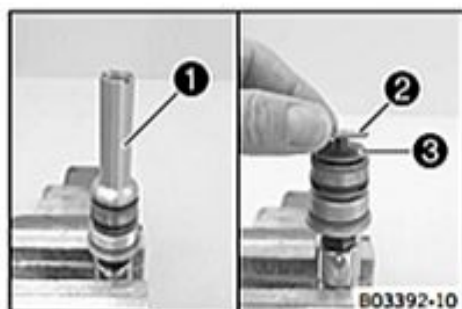
Preparatory work

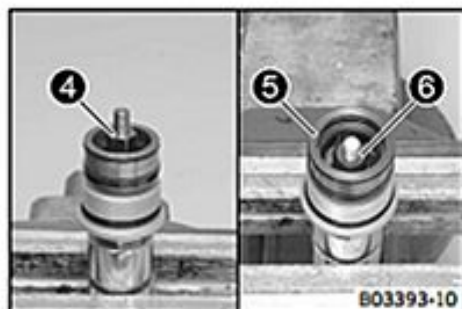
- Disassemble the fork legs. (☛ p. 40)

Main work

- Mount the hydrostop unit on a fitting hexagon socket and clamp into a vice.

- Remove sleeve ①.
- Remove shim set ② and washer ③.



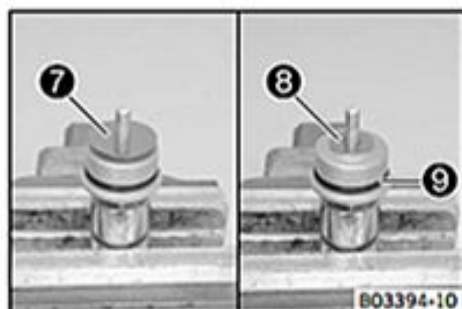


- Remove adapter 4.
- Remove hub 5 with washers 6.


Info

It is possible that only one or no washer is present.

- Remove the O-ring from the hub.



- Remove shim set 7.
- Remove washer 8.
- Remove O-ring 9.

6.13.7 Disassembling the seal ring retainer


Info

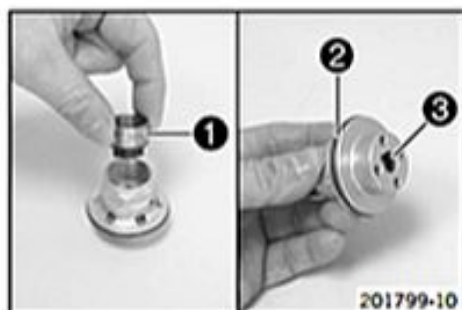
The steps are identical for both fork legs.

Preparatory work

- Disassemble the fork legs. (☛ p. 40)
- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 42)
- Disassemble the cartridge. (☛ p. 43)

Main work

- Remove pilot bushing support 1.
- Remove O-ring 2 and seal ring 3.



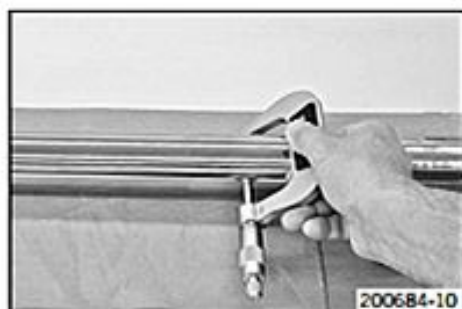
6.13.8 Checking the fork legs

Condition

The fork legs have been disassembled.

- Check the inner tube and axle clamp for damage.
 - If there is damage:
 - Change the inner tube.

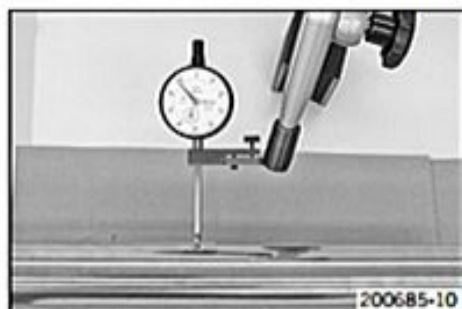




- Measure the outside diameter at multiple locations of the inner tube.

Outside diameter of inner tube	47.975... 48.005 mm (1.88878... 1.88996 in)
--------------------------------	---

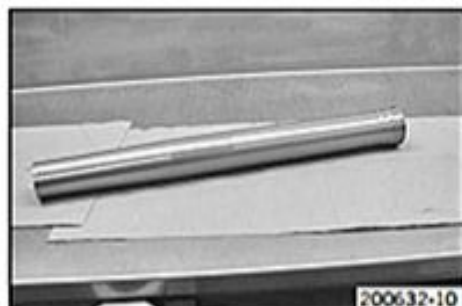
- If the measured value is smaller than the specified value:
 - Change the inner tube.



- Measure the run-out of the inner tube.

Inner tube run-out	≤ 0.20 mm (≤ 0.0079 in)
--------------------	-------------------------

- If the measured value is larger than the specified value:
 - Change the inner tube.



- Measure the inside diameter at multiple locations of the outer tube.

Inside diameter of outer tube	≤ 49.20 mm (≤ 1.937 in)
-------------------------------	-------------------------

- If the measured value is larger than the specified value:
 - Change the outer tube.
- Check the outer tube for damage.
 - If there is damage:
 - Change the outer tube.
- Check the surface of the sliding bushings.
 - If the bronze-colored layer **A** under sliding layer **B** is visible or the surface is rough:
 - Change the sliding bushings.

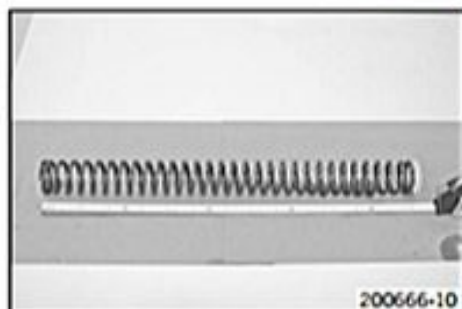


- Check the spring length.

Guideline

Spring length with preload spacer(s)	475 mm (18.7 in)
--------------------------------------	------------------

- If the measured value is larger than the specified value:
 - Reduce the thickness of the preload spacers.
- If the measured value is smaller than the specified value:
 - Increase the thickness of the preload spacers.

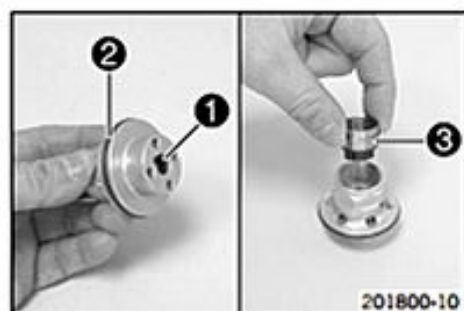


6.13.9 Assembling the seal ring retainer



Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs.



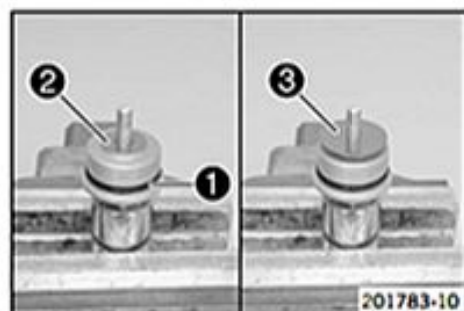
- Mount and grease seal ring **1**.
Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)
- Mount and grease O-ring **2**.
Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)
- Position pilot bushing support **3**.

6.13.10 hydrostop unit, assembling



Info

The procedures are the same on both fork legs.

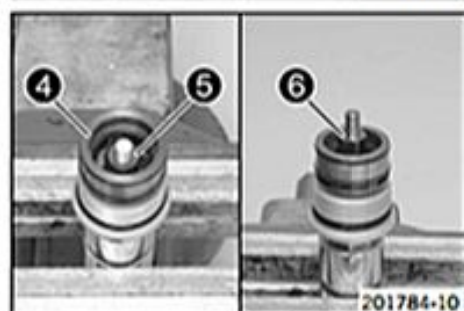


- Mount and grease O-ring **1**.
Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)
- Mount washer **2**.
- Mount shim stack **3** with the smaller washers facing downward.



Info

Note the setting list.



- Mount the new O-ring on hub **4**.
- Mount the hub with washers **5**.



Info

It is possible that only one or no washer is present.

- Mount and tighten adapter **6**.

Guideline

Hydrostop unit adapter	M6x0.5	7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)
------------------------	--------	-------------------

- Mount washer **7** and shim set **8**.



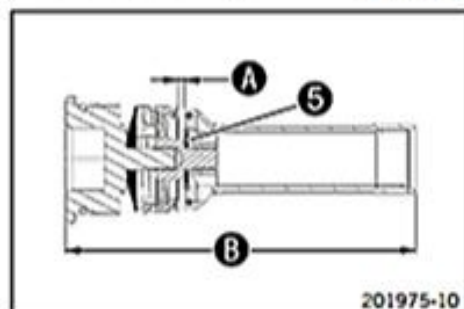
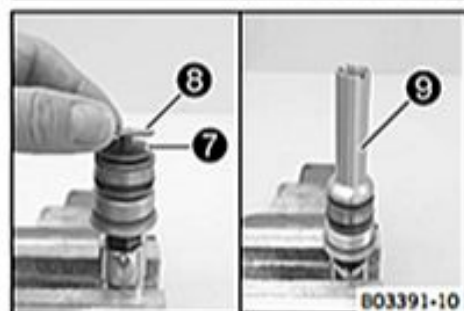
Info

Note the setting list.

- Mount and tighten sleeve **9**.

Guideline

Hydrostop unit sleeve	M6x0.5	7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)
-----------------------	--------	-------------------



- Check distance **A** and total length **B** of the hydrostop.

Guideline

Hydrostop distance	$\geq 1.5 \text{ mm } (\geq 0.059 \text{ in})$
Hydrostop length	108.5... 109.5 mm (4.272... 4.311 in)

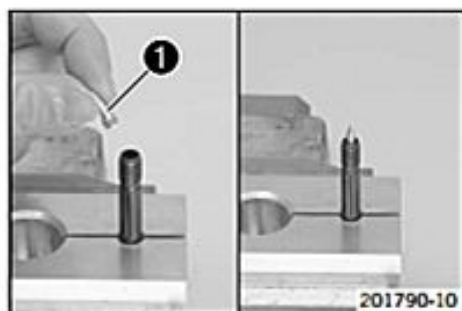
- ▶ If the dimensions are out of tolerance:
 - Add or remove washers **5**.

6.13.11 Assembling the piston rod



Info

The steps are identical for both fork legs, except for the hydrostop needle and valve.

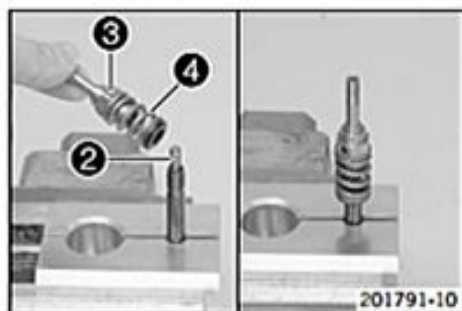


- Degrease the piston rod.
- Clamp the piston rod with the special tool.

Clamping stand (T14049S) (☞ p. 307)

- Lubricate the O-ring. Mount valve needle 1 in the piston rod.

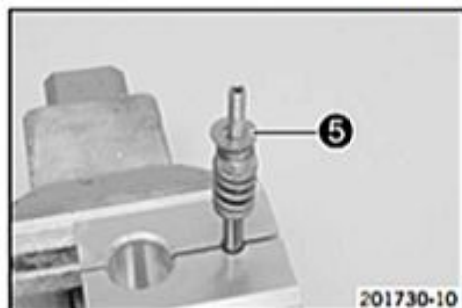
Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)



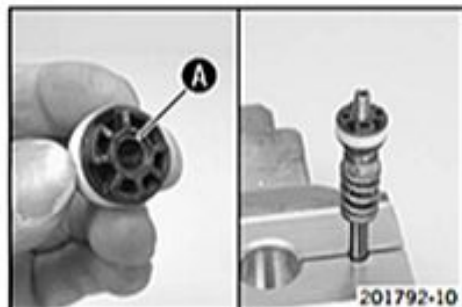
- Mount spring 2.
- Mount and tighten adapter 3 with spring 4 and washer.

Guideline

Adapter of piston rod	M6x0.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
-----------------------	--------	--------------------



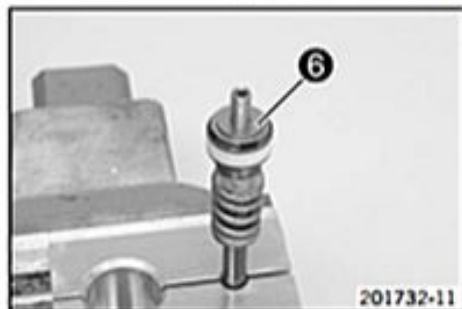
- Position the spring.
- Mount the compression shim stack 5 with the smaller washers facing downward.



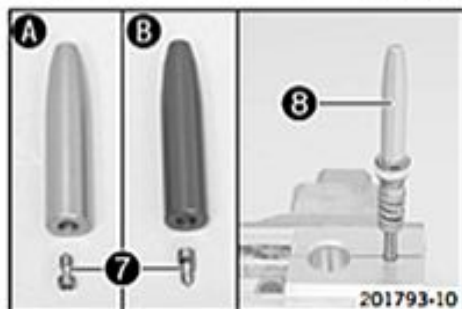
- Grind the piston on both sides on a surfacing plate using 1200 grit sandpaper.
- Clean the piston.
- Lubricate the piston ring.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☞ p. 294)

- Mount the piston with chamfer A facing down.



- Mount the rebound shim stack 6 with the smaller washers facing upward.



- Press the piston downward against the spring.
✓ The piston should not squeeze the shims.
- Position valve 7 in the hydrostop needle 8. Mount and tighten the hydrostop needle.

Guideline

Hydrostop needle on piston rod	M6x0.5	7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)
--------------------------------	--------	-------------------



Info

A – silver hydrostop needle on compression damping side.

B – red hydrostop needle on rebound damping side.

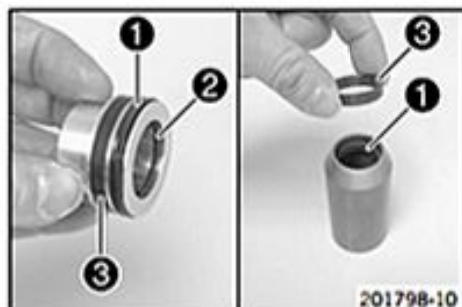
- Unclamp the piston rod.

6.13.12 Assembling the cartridge

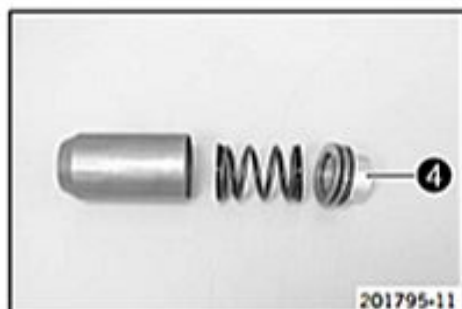


Info

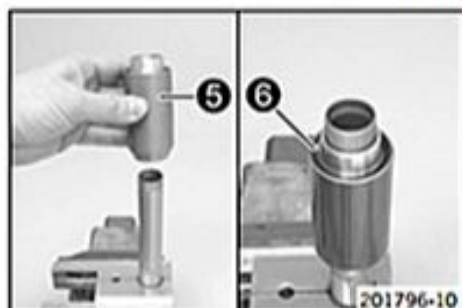
The steps are identical for both fork legs.



201798-10



201795-11



201796-10



202481-11



201797-10

Preparatory work

- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (☞ p. 47)
- Assemble the piston rod. (☞ p. 48)

Main work

- Mount and grease seal rings ① and O-ring ②.

Lubricant (T158) (☞ p. 296)

- Mount and lubricate pilot bushings ③.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☞ p. 294)
--

- Check the length of the reservoir spring.

Guideline

Reservoir spring length with preload spacer	46 mm (1.81 in)
---	-----------------

- If the length is out of tolerance:
 - Correct the preload spacers.

- Position the spring with the preload spacers in the reservoir.
- Position sleeve ④ in the reservoir.

- Clamp the tube of the cartridge into a vise.

Clamping stand (T14049S) (☞ p. 307)

- Slide reservoir ⑤ onto the tube.



Info

Hold the sleeve in the reservoir to prevent it from sliding out.

- Mount lock ring ⑥.

- Mount seal ring retainer ⑦ with the washer and tighten.

Guideline

Seal ring retainer	M23.5x0.75	46 Nm (33.9 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
--------------------	------------	------------------------	----------------

- Unclamp the cartridge.

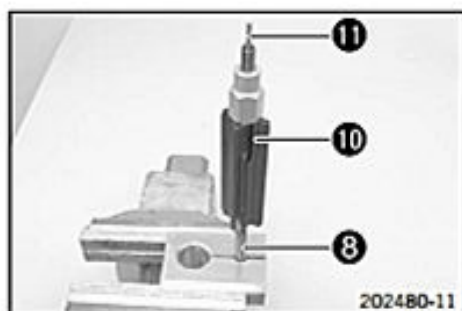
- Slide piston rod ⑧ into the cartridge.



Info

Ensure that the piston ring is seated correctly.

- Mount spring seat ⑨.



- Degrease piston rod (8) and clamp in the vise.

Clamping stand (T14049S) (☞ p. 307)

- Screw spring guide (10) all the way on.



Info

The nut must be firmly tightened against the stop by hand. Do not use a tool.

- Mount adjusting tube (11).
- Unclamp the piston rod. Mount the preload spacer(s).

6.13.13 Assembling the fork legs



Info

When assembling, ensure that the right cartridge is mounted in the corresponding inner tube and the right adjuster is mounted on the corresponding screw cap.

Compression damping side – screw cap with mark **COMP**, brake caliper holder, white adjuster.

Rebound damping side – screw cap with mark **REB**, no brake caliper holder, red adjuster.



Preparatory work

- Assemble the hydrostop unit. (☞ p. 48)

Main work

- Clamp the inner tube with the axle clamp.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Mount special tool.

Protecting sleeve (T1401) (☞ p. 305)

- Lubricate and mount dust boot (1).

Lubricant (T511) (☞ p. 296)



Info

Always change the dust boot, seal ring, lock ring and support ring. Mount the sealing lip with the spring expander facing downward.

- Slide on lock ring (2).
- Lubricate and slide on seal ring (3).

Lubricant (T511) (☞ p. 296)



Info

Mount with the sealing lip facing down and the open side facing up.

- Slide on support ring (4).
- Remove the special tool.
- Grind the edges of the sliding bushings with sandpaper grit 600, clean the bushings and lubricate them.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☞ p. 294)

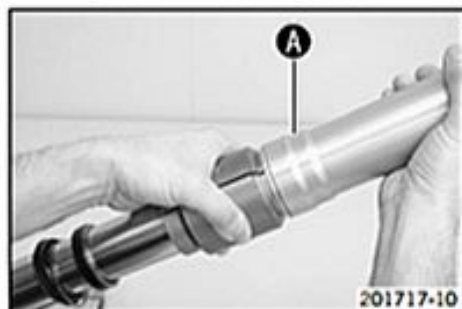




- Slide on the lower sliding bushing ⑤.
- Mount the upper sliding bushing ⑥.

**Info**

Do not use a tool; pull the ends apart slightly by hand.



- Warm the outer tube in area A of the lower sliding bushing.

Guideline

50 °C (122 °F)

- Slide the outer tube onto the inner tube.
- Hold the lower sliding bushing with the longer section of the special tool.

Mounting tool (T14040S) (☛ p. 306)

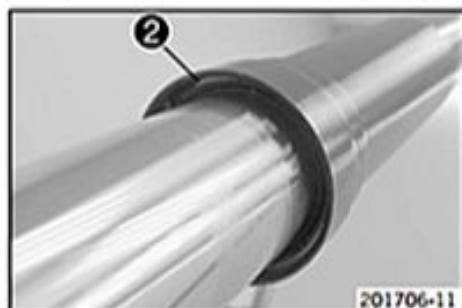
- Push the sliding bushing all the way into the outer tube.



- Position the support ring.
- Hold the seal ring with the shorter section of the special tool.

Mounting tool (T14040S) (☛ p. 306)

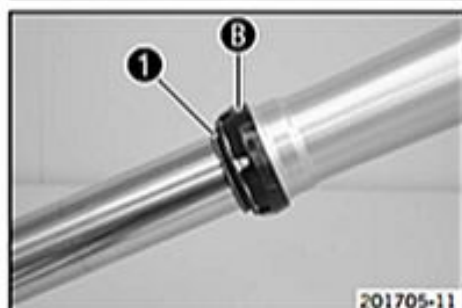
- Push the seal ring and support ring all the way into the outer tube.



- Mount lock ring ②.

**Info**

The lock ring must engage audibly.



- Mount dust boot ①.
- Mount fork protection ring B.



- Lubricate the O-ring. Slide the cartridge all the way into the fork leg.

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☛ p. 294)



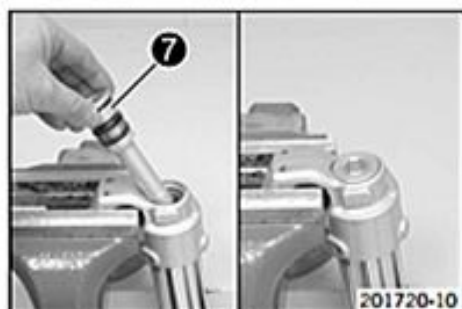
- Turn the fork. Have the entire filling quantity of fork oil available.

Oil capacity per fork leg	630 ml (21.3 fl. oz.)	Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☛ p. 294)
---------------------------	-----------------------	--

- Add some of the fork oil while pulling out and pushing in the piston rod numerous times.

Guideline

Fork oil quantity	510 ml (17.24 fl. oz.)
-------------------	------------------------



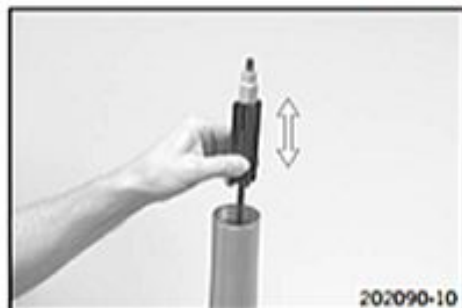
- Mount and tighten hydrostop unit (7).

Guideline

Hydrostop unit	M30x1	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)
----------------	-------	---------------------



- Clamp the fork vertically.
- Add the remaining quantity of fork oil.

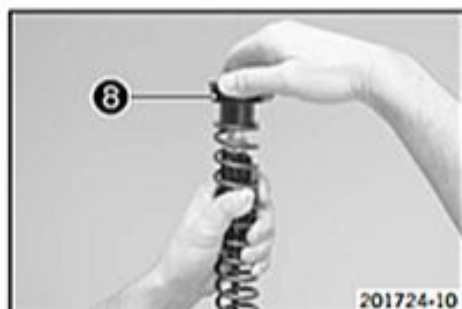


- Pull out the piston rod and push it back in numerous times while pressing it to one side slightly.
 - ✓ Air bubbles emerge and the cartridge is bled.
- Keep bleeding until no more air bubbles emerge.
 - ✓ The piston rod moves out automatically to the middle of the total stroke distance.

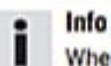


Info

When fully bled, the correct air chamber length is achieved automatically.



- Position spring.
- Pull the spring down. Mount screw cap (8).



Info

When assembling, ensure that the screw caps are correctly mounted according to the hydrostop needles.

Rebound damping side – red hydrostop needle, screw cap with mark **REB**.
Compression damping side – silver hydrostop needle, screw cap with mark **COMP**.



- Pull the spring down. Mount the open end wrench on the hexagonal part.
- Hold the open end wrench. Tighten screw cap (8).

Guideline

Screw cap on piston rod	M8x0.75	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	---------------------

Special socket (T14047) (☛ p. 306)



- Push the outer tube up.
- Clamp the outer tube in the area of the lower triple clamp.

Clamping stand (T1403S) (☞ p. 306)

- Tighten screw cap (8).

Guideline

Cartridge on outer tube	M51x1.5	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	------------------------

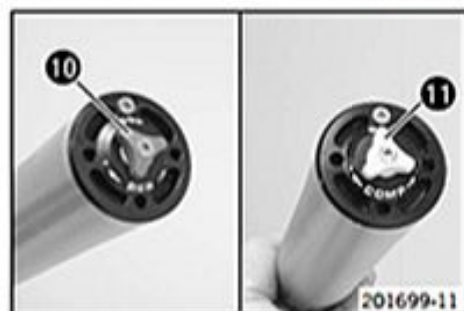
Special socket (T14047) (☞ p. 306)



- Mount the adjuster. Mount and tighten screw (9).

Guideline

Screw, adjuster	M4x0.5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)
-----------------	--------	-------------------------



Alternative 1

- Turn the adjuster of compression damping (10) (mark **COMP**) and the adjuster of rebound damping (11) (mark **REB**) all the way clockwise.

Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	14 clicks
Standard	12 clicks
Sport	10 clicks
Compression damping	
Comfort	14 clicks
Standard	12 clicks
Sport	10 clicks

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the fork type.

Alternative 2



Warning

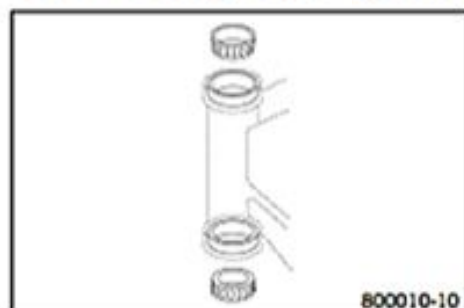
Danger of accident Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.

Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.

- Set the adjusters to the positions determined upon removal.

6.13.14 Greasing the steering head bearing



- Remove the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 55)
- Install the lower triple clamp. (☞ p. 55)

6.13.15 Removing the lower triple clamp

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☞ p. 104)
- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the fork legs. (☞ p. 16)
- Remove the front fender. (☞ p. 100)
- Remove the handlebar cushion.

Main work

- Remove screw ①. Remove screw ②. Pull off the upper triple clamp with the handlebar and hang it to one side.



Info

Protect the components against damage by covering them.
Do not bend the cables and lines.



602734-10



602735-10

- Remove O-ring ③. Remove protective ring ④.
- Take off the lower triple clamp with the steering stem.
- Remove the upper steering head bearing.

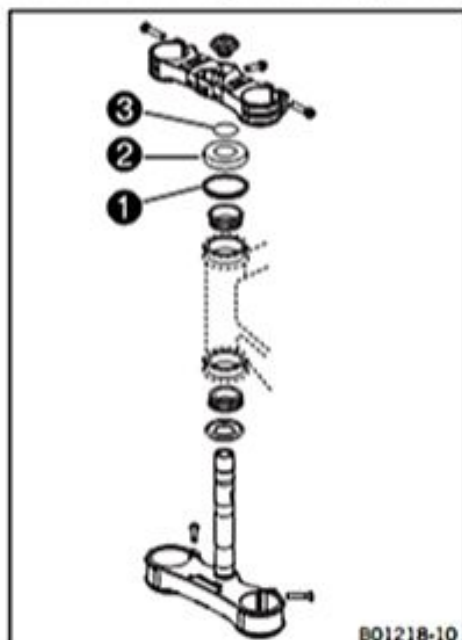
6.13.16 Installing the lower triple clamp

Main work

- Clean the bearing and sealing elements, check for damage, and grease.

High viscosity grease (☞ p. 296)

- Insert the lower triple clamp with the steering stem. Mount the upper steering head bearing.
- Check whether the upper steering head seal ① is correctly positioned.
- Mount protective ring ② and O-ring ③.



B01218-10



602736-10

- Position the upper triple clamp with the handlebar.
- Mount screw ④ but do not tighten yet.
- Position the clutch line and wiring harness.



- Position the fork legs.

**Info**

The rebound damping is located in the right fork leg **REB** (red adjusting screw). The compression damping is located in the left fork leg **COMP** (white adjusting screw).

Grooves are milled into the side of the upper end of the fork legs. The second milled groove (from the top) must be flush with the top edge of the upper triple clamp.

Position bleeder screws **5** toward the front.



- Tighten screws **6**.

Guideline

Screw, bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------



- Tighten screw **4**.

Guideline

Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
--------------------------	---------	--------------------



- Mount and tighten screw **7**.

Guideline

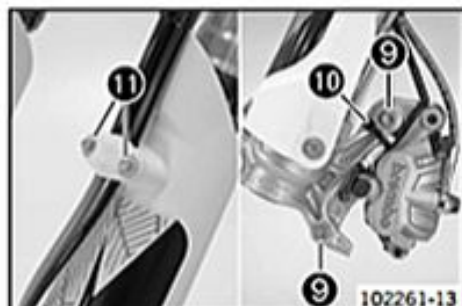
Screw, top steering stem	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------



- Tighten screws **8**.

Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	------------------------



- Position the brake caliper. Mount and tighten screws **9** with washers.

Guideline

Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

- Mount cable tie(s) **10**.

- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put on the clamp and mount and tighten screws **11**.

Finishing work

- Install the front fender. (☛ p. 100)

- Mount the handlebar cushion.
- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☛ p. 101)
- Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)
- Install the front wheel. (☛ p. 105)
- Check that the wiring harness, throttle cables, and brake and clutch lines can move freely and are routed correctly.
- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 57)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

6.13.17 Checking the play of the steering head bearing



Warning

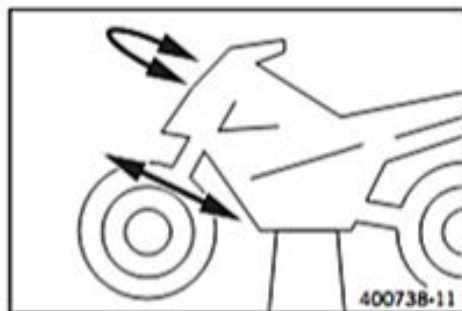
Danger of accidents Unstable vehicle handling from incorrect steering head bearing play.

- Adjust the steering head bearing play without delay.



Info

If the bike is ridden with play in the steering head bearing, the bearing and the bearing seats in the frame can become damaged over time.



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

Main work

- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position. Move the fork legs to and fro in the direction of travel.

No play should be noticeable in the steering head bearing.

- If there is noticeable play present:
 - Adjust the play of the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 57)
- Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

The handlebar must be able to move easily over the entire steering range. There should be no perceptible detent positions.

- If detent positions are noticeable:
 - Adjust the play of the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 57)
 - Check the steering head bearing and replace if required.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

6.13.18 Adjusting the play of the steering head bearing



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

Main work

- Loosen screws ①. Remove screw ②.
- Loosen and retighten screw ③.

Guideline

Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)
--------------------------	---------	--------------------

- Using a plastic hammer, tap lightly on the upper triple clamp to avoid strains.
- Tighten screws ①.

Guideline

Screw, top triple clamp	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	---------------------

- Mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

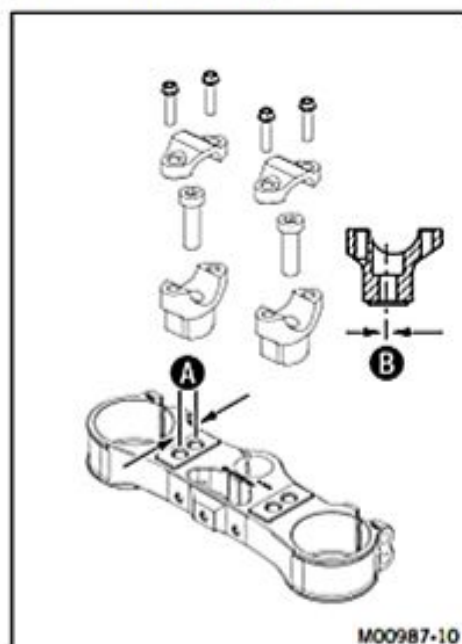
Screw, top steering stem	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------	----	---------------------	---------------

Finishing work

- Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 57)

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (➡ p. 10)

7.1 Handlebar position



(All 250/300 EXC EU/AU models, All Six Days models)

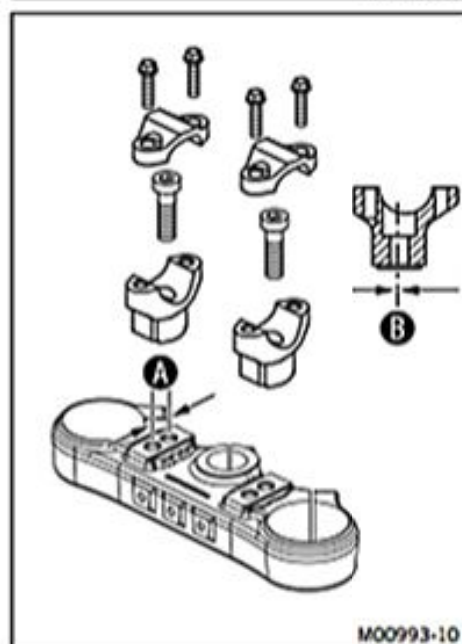
On the upper triple clamp, there are two holes at a distance of **A** to each other.

Hole distance A	15 mm (0.59 in)
-----------------	-----------------

The holes on the handlebar support are placed at a distance of **B** from the center.

Hole distance B	3.5 mm (0.138 in)
-----------------	-------------------

The handlebar can be mounted in four different positions. In this way, the handlebar can be mounted in the position that is most comfortable for the rider.



(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

On the upper triple clamp, there are two holes at a distance of **A** to each other.

Hole distance A	15 mm (0.59 in)
-----------------	-----------------

The holes on the handlebar support are placed at a distance of **B** from the center.

Hole distance B	3.5 mm (0.138 in)
-----------------	-------------------

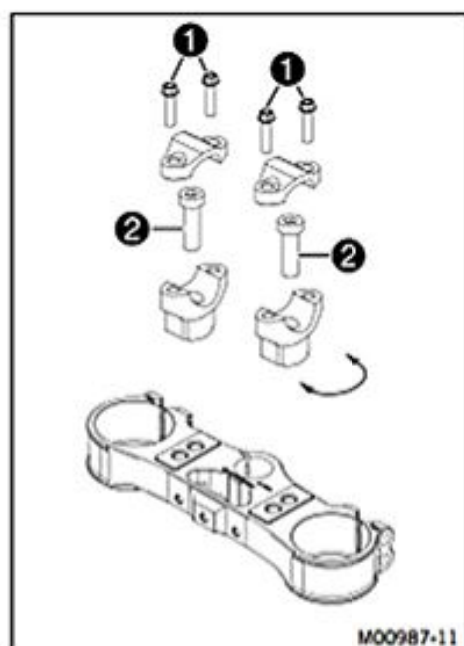
The handlebar can be mounted in four different positions. In this way, the handlebar can be mounted in the position that is most comfortable for the rider.

7.2 Adjusting the handlebar position

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Handlebar breakage.

- If the handlebar is bent or straightened it will cause material fatigue, and the handlebar can break. Always replace handlebar.



(All 250/300 EXC EU/AU models, All Six Days models)

- Remove screws ①. Take off the handlebar clamps. Remove the handlebar and lay it to one side.



Info

Cover the components to protect them against damage. Do not kink the cables and lines.

- Remove screws ②. Remove the handlebar support.
- Place the handlebar support in the required position. Mount and tighten screws ②.

Guideline

Screw, handlebar support	M10	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------



Info

Position the left and right handlebar supports evenly.

- Position the handlebar.



Info

Make sure the cables and wiring are positioned correctly.

- Position the handlebar clamps. Mount screws ① and tighten evenly.

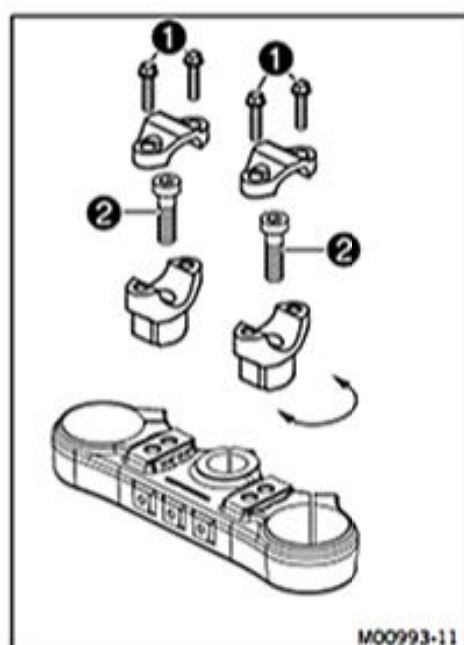
Guideline

Screw, handlebar clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	
------------------------	----	------------------------	--



Info

Make sure the gap widths are even.



(XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)

- Remove screws ①. Take off the handlebar clamps. Remove the handlebar and lay it to one side.



Info

Cover the components to protect them against damage. Do not kink the cables and lines.

- Remove screws ②. Remove the handlebar support.
- Place the handlebar support in the required position. Mount and tighten screws ②.

Guideline

Screw, handlebar support	M10	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------



Info

Position the left and right handlebar supports evenly.

- Position the handlebar.



Info

Make sure the cables and wiring are positioned correctly.

- Position the handlebar clamps. Mount screws ① and tighten evenly.

Guideline

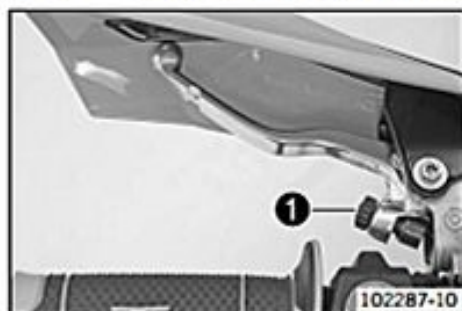
Screw, handlebar clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	
------------------------	----	------------------------	--



Info

Make sure the gap widths are even.

7.3 Adjusting the basic position of the clutch lever



- Adjust the basic setting of the clutch lever to your hand size by turning adjusting screw 1.

**Info**

When the adjusting screw is turned counterclockwise, the clutch lever moves closer to the handlebar.
 When the adjusting screw is turned clockwise, the clutch lever moves away from the handlebar.
 The range of adjustment is limited.
 Turn the adjusting screw by hand only, and do not apply any force.
 Do not make any adjustments while riding!

7.4 Checking the routing of the throttle cable

**Preparatory work**

- Remove the seat. (☞ p. 96)
- Remove the fuel tank. (☞ p. 97)

Main work

- Check the routing of the throttle cable.

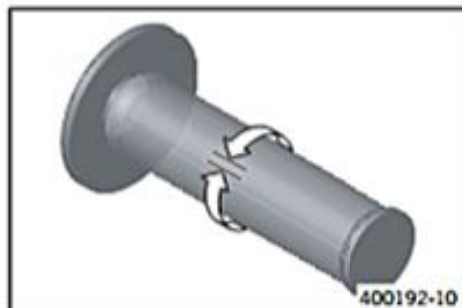
The throttle cable must be routed behind the handlebar, on the right of the upper frame tube, and to the carburetor.

- If the throttle cable is not routed as specified:
 - Correct the routing of the throttle cable.

Finishing work

- Install the fuel tank. (☞ p. 98)
- Mount the seat. (☞ p. 97)

7.5 Checking the play in the throttle cable



- Check the throttle grip for smooth operation.
- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position. Move the throttle grip backwards and forwards to ascertain the play in the throttle cable.

Play in throttle cable

3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)

- If the throttle cable play does not meet specifications:
 - Adjust the play in the throttle cable. (☞ p. 62)

**Danger**

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.

- Start the engine and let it run idle. Move the handlebar to and fro over the entire steering range.

The idle speed must not change.

- If the idle speed changes:
 - Adjust the play in the throttle cable. (↪ p. 62)

7.6 Adjusting the play in the throttle cable



602752-10

Main work

- Move the handlebar to the straight-ahead position.
- Push back sleeve 1.
- Ensure that the throttle cable sleeve is pushed all the way into barrel adjuster 2.
- Loosen nut 3.
- Turn adjusting screw 2 in such a way there is throttle cable play A in the throttle grip.

Guideline

Play in throttle cable	3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)
------------------------	----------------------------

- Tighten nut 3.
- Slide on sleeve 1.

Finishing work

- Check the throttle grip for smooth operation.

8.1 Checking the frame



- Check the frame for cracking and deformation.
 - » If the frame exhibits cracking or deformation due to a mechanical impact:
 - Change the frame.

**Info**

A frame that has been damaged due to a mechanical impact must be replaced. Repair of the frame is not authorized by KTM.

8.2 Removing the engine guard



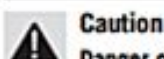
- Turn quick release ❶ counterclockwise until it disengages. Remove the engine guard.

8.3 Installing the engine guard



- Attach the engine guard at the back of the frame and swing it up at front.
- Turn quick release ❶ all the way clockwise.

9.1 Adjusting the high-speed compression damping of the shock absorber



Caution

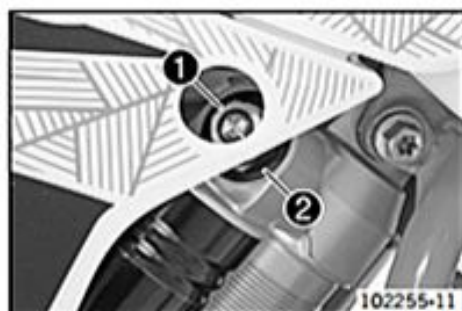
Danger of accidents Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



Info

The high-speed setting can be seen during the fast compression of the shock absorber.



- Turn adjusting screw **1** all the way clockwise with a socket wrench.



Info

Do not loosen nut **2**!

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Compression damping, high-speed	
Comfort	2 turns
Standard	1.5 turns
Sport	1.25 turns



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

9.2 Adjusting the low-speed compression damping of the shock absorber



Caution

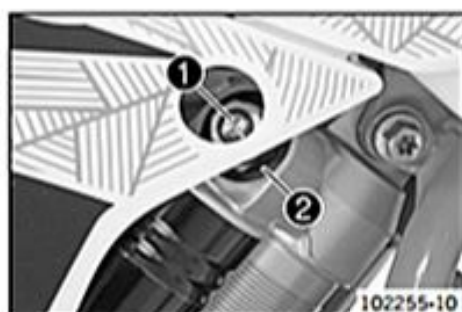
Danger of accidents Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



Info

The low-speed setting can be seen during the slow to normal compression of the shock absorber.



- Turn adjusting screw **1** clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.



Info

Do not loosen nut **2**!

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Compression damping, low-speed	
Comfort	25 clicks
Standard	20 clicks
Sport	15 clicks



Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

9.3 Adjusting the rebound damping of the shock absorber

Caution

Danger of accidents Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



- Turn adjusting screw **1** clockwise up to the last perceptible click.

Info

Do not loosen nut **2**!

- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

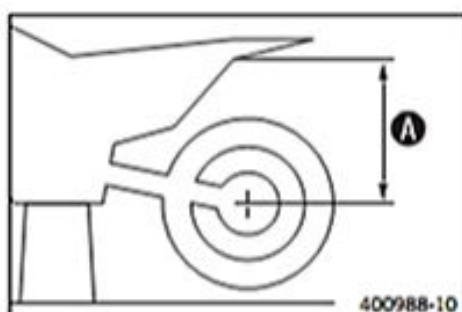
Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	28 clicks
Standard	24 clicks
Sport	22 clicks

Info

Turn clockwise to increase damping; turn counterclockwise to reduce damping.

9.4 Measuring the sag of the unloaded rear wheel



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

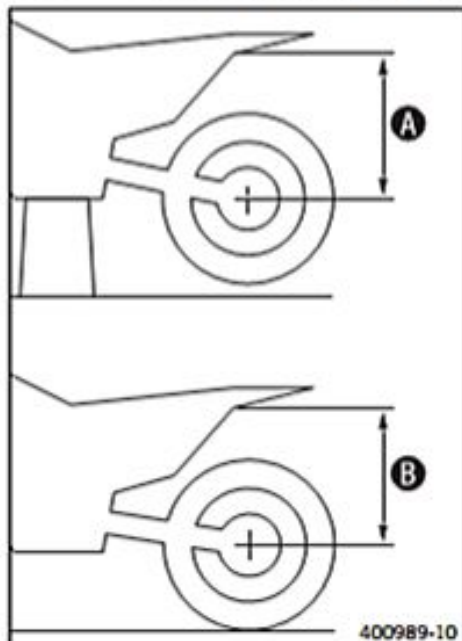
Main work

- Measure the distance – as vertical as possible – between the rear axle and a fixed point, for example, a mark on the rear fairing.
- Note down the value as dimension **A**.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

9.5 Checking the static sag of the shock absorber



- Measure distance **A** of the unloaded rear wheel. (☞ p. 65)
- Hold the motorcycle upright with the aid of an assistant.
- Measure the distance between the rear axle and the fixed point again.
- Note down the value as dimension **B**.

Info

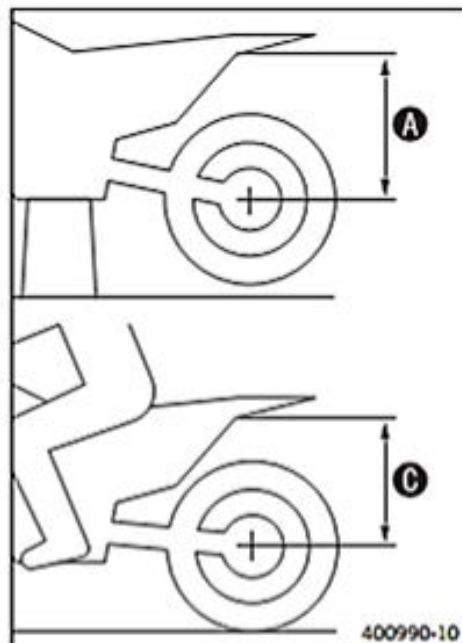
The static sag is the difference between measurements **A** and **B**.

- Check the static sag.

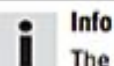
Static sag	33... 35 mm (1.3... 1.38 in)
------------	------------------------------

- If the static sag is less or more than the specified value:
 - Adjust the spring preload of the shock absorber. (☞ p. 66)

9.6 Checking the riding sag of the shock absorber



- Measure distance **A** of the unloaded rear wheel. (☞ p. 65)
- With another person holding the motorcycle, the rider, wearing full protective clothing, sits on the seat in a normal sitting position (feet on footrests) and bounces up and down a few times.
 - ✓ The rear wheel suspension levels out.
- Another person now measures the distance between the rear axle and a fixed point.
- Note down the value as dimension **C**.



Info

The riding sag is the difference between measurements **A** and **C**.

- Check the riding sag.

Guideline

Riding sag	105... 115 mm (4.13... 4.53 in)
------------	---------------------------------

- If the riding sag differs from the specified measurement:
 - Adjust the riding sag. (☞ p. 67)

9.7 Adjusting the spring preload of the shock absorber



Caution

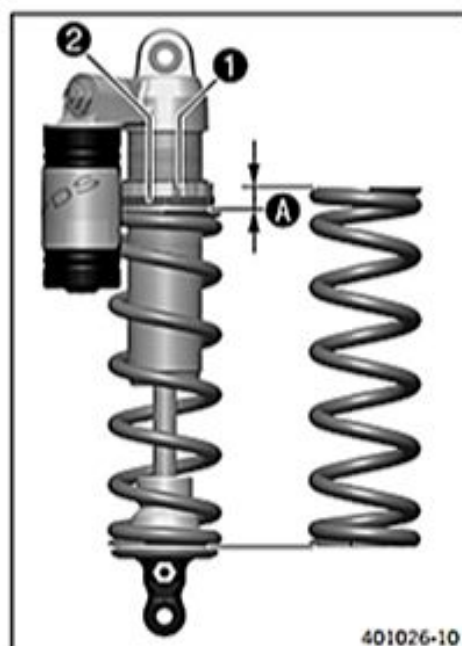
Danger of accidents Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.



Info

Before changing the spring preload, make a note of the present setting, e.g., by measuring the length of the spring.



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the shock absorber. (☞ p. 67)
- After removing the shock absorber, clean it thoroughly.

Main work

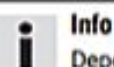
- Loosen screw **1**.
- Turn adjusting ring **2** until the spring is no longer under tension.

Hook wrench (T106S) (☞ p. 303)

- Measure the overall spring length while the spring is not under tension.
- Tighten the spring by turning adjusting ring **2** to measurement **A**.

Guideline

Spring preload	
Comfort	7 mm (0.28 in)
Standard	7 mm (0.28 in)
Sport	7 mm (0.28 in)



Info

Depending on the static sag and/or the riding sag, it may be necessary to increase or decrease the spring preload.

- Tighten screw **1**.

Guideline

Screw, shock absorber adjusting ring	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)
--------------------------------------	----	-------------------

Finishing work

- Install the shock absorber. (☞ p. 67)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

9.8 Adjusting the riding sag



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the shock absorber. (☞ p. 67)
- After removing the shock absorber, clean it thoroughly.

Main work

- Choose and mount a suitable spring.

Guideline

Spring rate	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	66 N/mm (377 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	69 N/mm (394 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	72 N/mm (411 lb/in)



Info

The spring rate is shown on the outside of the spring.

Finishing work

- Install the shock absorber. (☞ p. 67)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Check the static sag of the shock absorber. (☞ p. 65)
- Check the riding sag of the shock absorber. (☞ p. 66)
- Adjust the rebound damping of the shock absorber. (☞ p. 65)

9.9 Removing the shock absorber



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

Main work

- Remove screw ① and lower the rear wheel with the swing arm as far as possible without blocking the rear wheel. Fix the rear wheel in this position.
- Remove screw ②, push splash protector ③ to the side, and remove the shock absorber.

9.10 Installing the shock absorber



Main work

- Push splash protector ① to the side and position the shock absorber. Mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

Screw, top shock absorber	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
---------------------------	-----	----------------------	----------------

- Mount and tighten screw ③.

Guideline

Screw, bottom shock absorber	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
------------------------------	-----	----------------------	----------------



Info

The heim joint for the shock absorber at the swing arm is Teflon coated. It must not be lubricated with grease or with other lubricants. Lubricants dissolve the Teflon coating, thereby drastically reducing the service life.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

9.11 Servicing the shock absorber



Caution

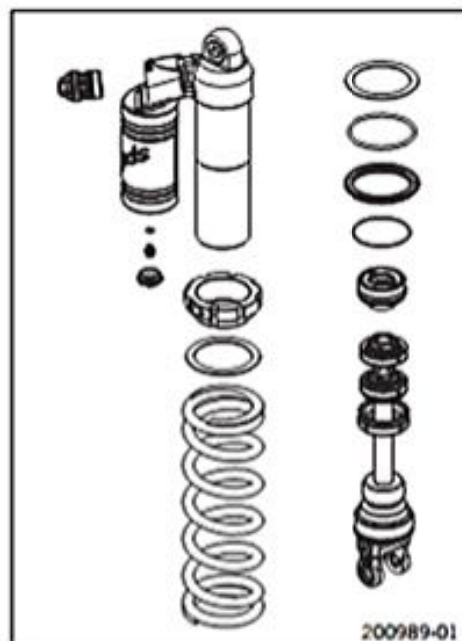
Danger of accidents Disassembly of pressurized parts can lead to injury.

- The shock absorber is filled with high density nitrogen. Adhere to the description provided.

Condition

The shock absorber has been removed.

- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 68)
- Disassemble the damper. (☛ p. 69)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (☛ p. 71)
- Disassemble the seal ring retainer. (☛ p. 70)
- Check the damper. (☛ p. 73)
- Disassemble the rebound adjuster. (☛ p. 73)
- Remove the heim joint. (☛ p. 74)
- Install the heim joint. (☛ p. 75)
- Assemble the rebound adjuster. (☛ p. 76)
- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (☛ p. 76)
- Assemble the piston rod. (☛ p. 77)
- Assemble the damper. (☛ p. 78)
- Install the spring. (☛ p. 84)



9.12 Removing the spring

Condition

The shock absorber has been demounted.

- Clamp the shock absorber in a bench vise using soft jaws.
- Measure and note down the spring length in a preloaded state.
- Loosen screw ①.
- Turn the adjusting ring until the spring is no longer under tension.

Hook wrench (T106S) (☛ p. 303)



- Remove O-ring ②.
- Remove spring retainer ③ and intermediate washer ④.
- Remove the spring.

9.13 Disassembling the damper

Preparatory work

- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 68)

Main work

- Note down the present state of rebound damping ① and compression damping ②.
- Completely open the adjustment elements of the rebound damping and compression damping.
- Remove rubber cap ③ of the reservoir.



- Slowly unscrew screw ④.
✓ The pressurized nitrogen is bled off.



- Remove locking cap ⑤.



- Press seal ring retainer ⑥ all the way in with the special tool.

Disassembly tool (T1216) (☛ p. 304)

- Remove lock ring ⑦.



Info
Do not scratch the inner surface.

- Take out the damper.



- Remove screw ⑧. Drain the oil.



201620-10

- Remove the piston rod. Drain the remaining oil.



201621-10

- Remove adjusting ring 9 with the intermediate washer.



200760-10

- Remove compression adjuster 10. Remove the spring and piston.

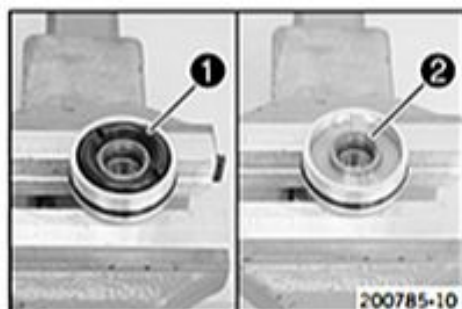
9.14 Disassembling the seal ring retainer

Preparatory work

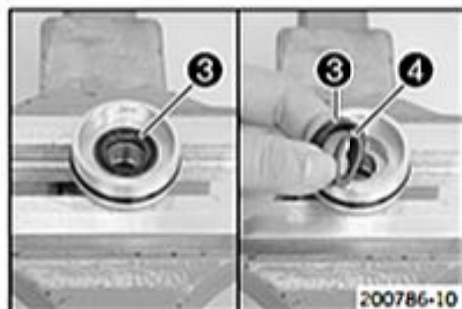
- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 68)
- Disassemble the damper. (☛ p. 69)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (☛ p. 71)

Main work

- Remove rebound rubber 1.
- Remove centering disk 2.

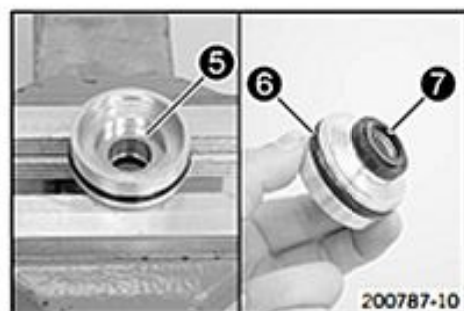


200785-10



200786-10

- Remove seal ring 3.
- Remove washer 4 from seal ring 3.



- Remove washer ⑤.
- Remove O-ring ⑥.
- Remove dust boot ⑦.

9.15 Disassembling the piston rod

Preparatory work

- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 68)
- Disassemble the damper. (☛ p. 69)

Main work

- Clamp the piston rod with the fork in a bench vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

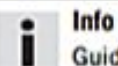
- Remove nut ①.



Info

If mount ② is loosened, apply counteractive force.

- Remove rebound damping shim stack ③.



Info

Guide the rebound damping shim stack onto a screwdriver and put them aside together.

- Remove piston ④.

- Remove compression damping shim stack ⑤.



Info

Guide the compression damping shim stack onto a screwdriver and put them aside together.



- Unscrew and remove mount ②.

- Remove rebound damping shim stack ⑥.



Info

Guide the rebound damping shim stack onto a screwdriver and put them aside together.



- Remove piston ⑦.

- Remove compression damping shim stack ⑧.



Info

Guide the compression damping shim stack onto a screwdriver and put them aside together.



- Remove rebound damping washer **9**.
- Remove seal ring retainer **10**.



- Remove locking cap **11** and bump rubber **12**.

9.16 Replacing the pilot bushing

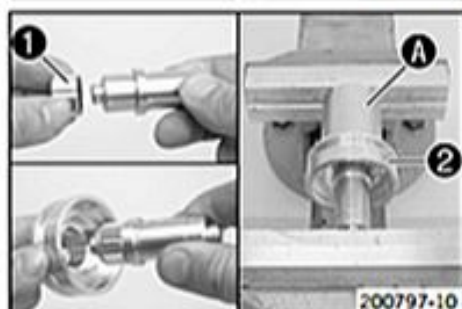
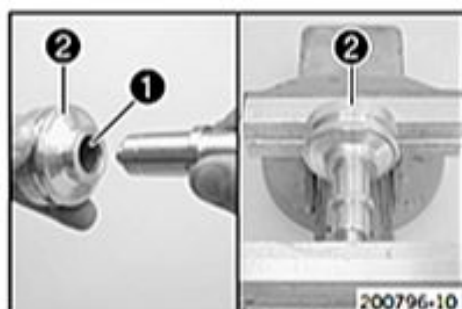
Preparatory work

- Remove the spring. (☞ p. 68)
- Disassemble the damper. (☞ p. 69)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (☞ p. 71)
- Disassemble the seal ring retainer. (☞ p. 70)

Main work

- Press pilot bushing **1** out of seal ring retainer **2** using the special tool.

Press drift (T1504) (☞ p. 307)



- Slide the new pilot bushing **1** onto the special tool.

Press drift (T1504) (☞ p. 307)

- Position the pilot bushing in the seal ring retainer using the special tool.

Press drift (T1504) (☞ p. 307)

- Support seal ring retainer **2** with the sleeve **A** of the special tool. Press the pilot bushing all the way in.

Assembly tool (T150S) (☞ p. 307)

- Lubricate the special tool.

Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1) (☞ p. 295)

Calibration pin (T1205) (☞ p. 303)

- Support seal ring retainer **2** with the sleeve **A** of the special tool.

Assembly tool (T150S) (☞ p. 307)

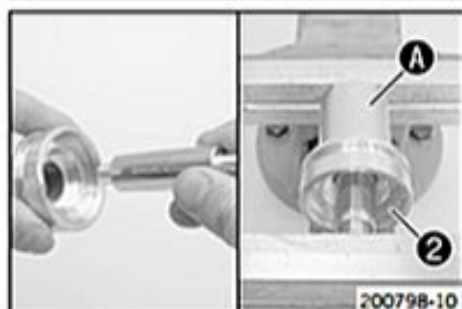
- Press the special tool through the new pilot bushing.

Calibration pin (T1205) (☞ p. 303)

✓ The pilot bushing is to be calibrated.

Finishing work

- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (☞ p. 76)



9.17 Checking the damper

**Condition**

The damper has been disassembled.

- Measure the inside diameter on both ends and in the middle of the damper cartridge.

Damper cartridge	
Diameter	50.08 mm (1.9716 in)

- If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
 - Replace the damper cartridge.
- Check the damper cartridge for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Replace the damper cartridge.
- Check the heim joint for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Replace the heim joint.
- Measure the diameter of the piston rod.

Piston rod	
Diameter	17.95 mm (0.7067 in)

- If the measured value is smaller than the specified value:
 - Replace the piston rod.
- Measure the run-out of the piston rod.

Piston rod	
Run-out	0.02 mm (0.0008 in)

- If the measured value is greater than the specified value:
 - Replace the piston rod.
- Check the piston rod for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Replace the piston rod.
- Check the piston rings for damage and wear.
 - If damage or a bronze-colored surface is visible:
 - Replace the piston rings.

9.18 Disassembling the rebound adjuster

Preparatory work

- Remove the spring. (☛ p. 68)
- Disassemble the damper. (☛ p. 69)
- Disassemble the piston rod. (☛ p. 71)

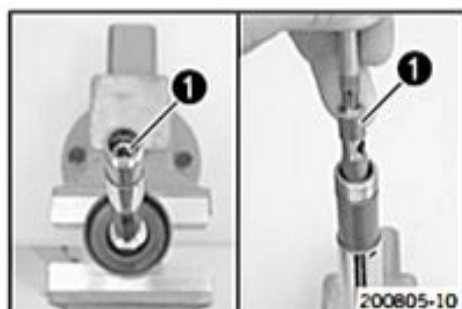
Main work

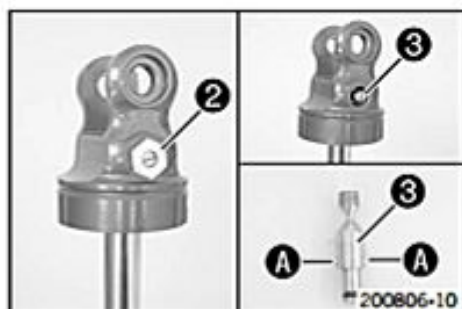
- Warm up the piston rod in the area of the rebound damping valve seat.

Guideline

80 °C (176 °F)

- Remove rebound damping valve seat ①.

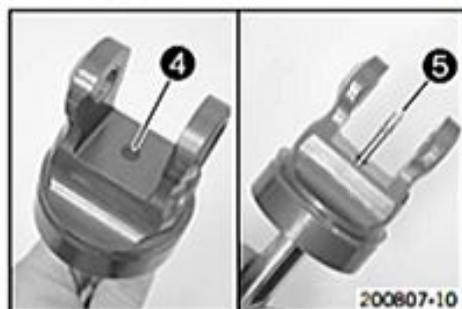




- Remove screwsleeve 2.
- Remove adjusting screw 3.


Info

Do not lose balls A and spring.



- Remove rubber plug 4.
- From the opposite side, press rebound needle 5 out of the piston rod.

9.19 Removing the heim joint

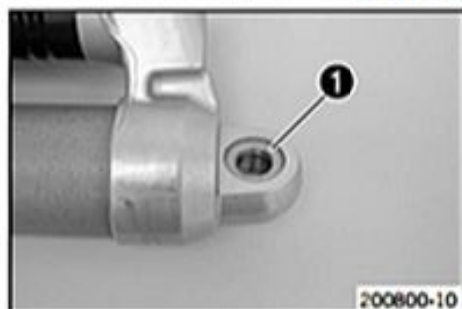
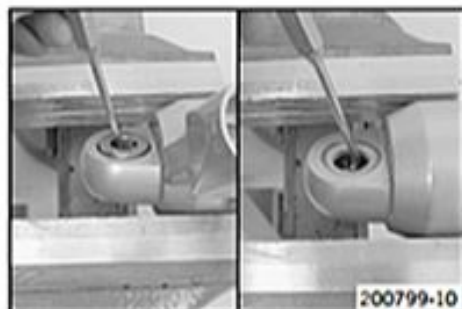
Condition

The shock absorber has been demounted.

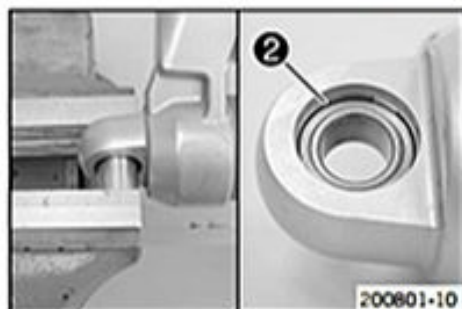
- Clamp the shock absorber in a vise using soft jaws.
- Remove the collar bushing of the heim joint.

Pin (T120) (☞ p. 303)

- Turn the shock absorber around and remove the second heim joint collar bushing.



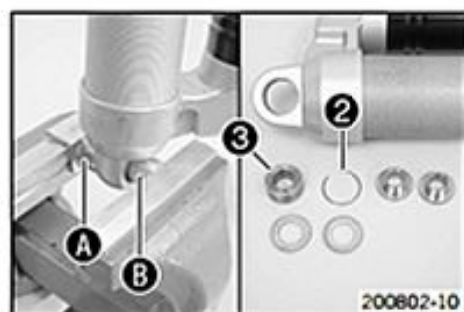
- Remove seal ring 1 on both sides.



- Press the heim joint against a lock ring using the special tool.

Pressing tool (T1207S) (☞ p. 304)

- Remove the second lock ring 2.



- Place special tool **A** underneath and press out heim joint **3** using special tool **B**.

Pressing tool (T1207S) (☞ p. 304)

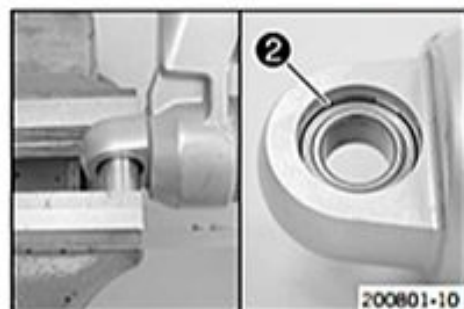
9.20 Installing the heim joint



- Position new heim joint **1** and special tool.

Pressing tool (T1206) (☞ p. 304)

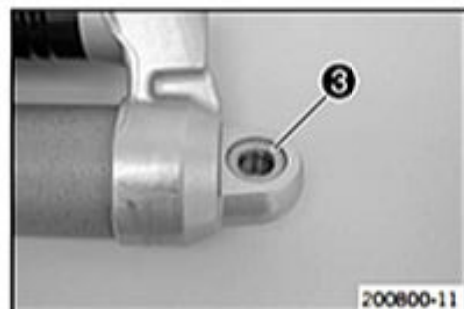
- Press in the heim joint all the way.



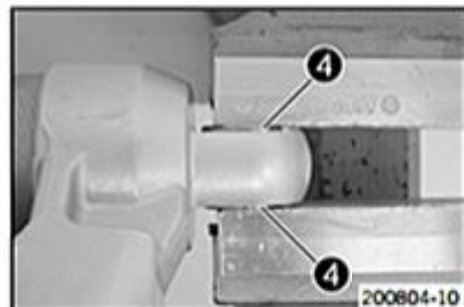
- Press the heim joint against the lock ring using the special tool.

Pressing tool (T1207S) (☞ p. 304)

- Mount the second lock ring **2**.



- Mount seal ring **3** on both sides.



- Position both collar bushings **4** and press in.

9.21 Assembling the rebound adjuster



- Grease O-ring ① of the rebound needle.

Lubricant (T158) (☛ p. 296)

- Mount rebound needle ② in the piston rod.

**Info**

Push in the rebound needle to the point where it is possible to mount the rebound damping adjusting screw.

- Mount rubber plug ③.

- Lubricate spring, balls ④ and O-ring ⑤.

Lubricant (T159) (☛ p. 296)

- Screw in the rebound damping adjusting screw ⑥ all the way.

- Mount and tighten screw sleeve ⑦.

Guideline

Screw sleeve	M14x1	18 Nm (13.3 lbf ft)
--------------	-------	------------------------

- Screw out the rebound damping adjusting screw ⑥ to the stop.

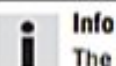
- Grease the O-ring of the rebound damping seat.

Lubricant (T159) (☛ p. 296)

- Mount and tighten rebound damping valve seat ⑧.

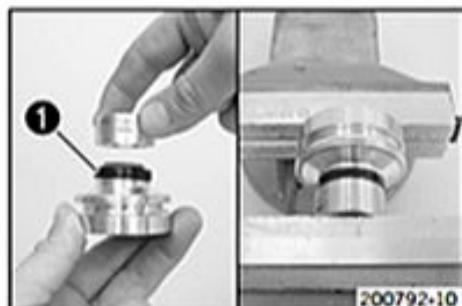
Guideline

Rebound damping valve seat	M8x1	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
----------------------------	------	----------------------	----------------

**Info**

The rebound damping valve seat must be pressed inward before tightening.

9.22 Assembling the seal ring retainer

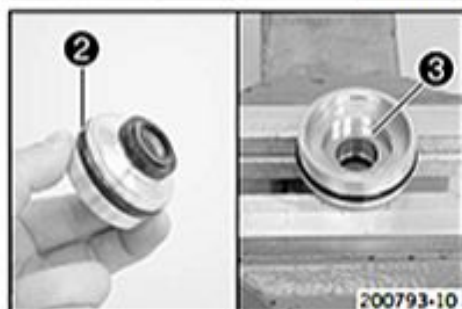


- Mount dust boot ① with the special tool.

Mounting sleeve (T1204) (☛ p. 303)

- Grease the sealing lip of the dust boot.

Lubricant (T625) (☛ p. 296)

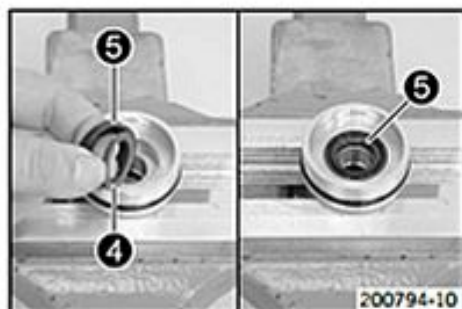


- Grease the O-ring groove.

Lubricant (T158) (☛ p. 296)

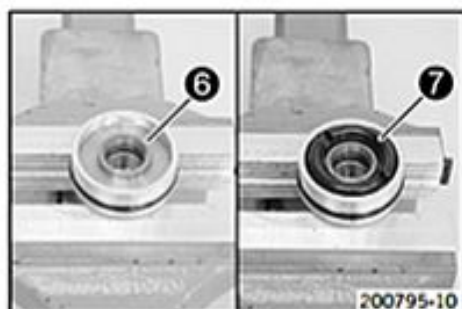
- Mount O-ring ②.

- Mount washer ③.



- Position washer 4 on seal ring 5.
- Grease the seal ring and mount with the washer facing downward.

Lubricant (T511) (☛ p. 296)



- Mount centering disk 6.
- Mount rebound rubber 7.

9.23 Assembling the piston rod

Preparatory work

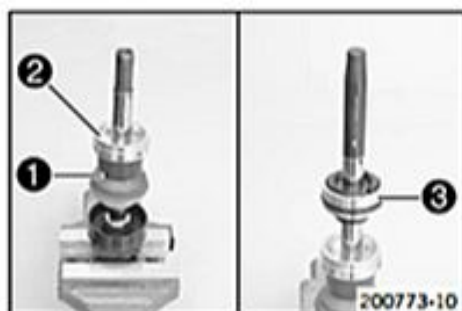
- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (☛ p. 76)
- Assemble the rebound adjuster. (☛ p. 76)

Main work

- Clamp the piston rod with the fork in a bench vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.



- Mount bump rubber 1 and locking cap 2.
- Position the special tool on the piston rod.

Mounting sleeve (T1215) (☛ p. 304)

- Grease the dust boot and slide seal ring retainer 3 onto the piston rod.

Lubricant (T625) (☛ p. 296)



- Remove the special tool.
- Mount rebound damping washer 4.
- Mount the compression shim stack 5 with the smaller shims facing downward.



- Grind piston 6 on both sides, using 1200 grit sandpaper on a surfacing plate.
- Clean the piston.
- Mount the piston.

Guideline

View A	Top view of piston
View B	Bottom view of piston



- Mount rebound damping shim stack (7) with the smaller shims at the top.
- Apply thread locker to the threads of the piston rod.

Loctite® 2701™

- Screw on mount (8) to the point where the piston can still be turned.



- Mount the compression shim stack (9) with the smaller shims facing downward.



- Grind piston (10) on both sides on a surface plate using 1200 grit sandpaper.
- Clean the piston.
- Mount the piston.

Guideline

View A	Top view of piston
View B	Bottom view of piston



- Mount rebound damping shim stack (11) with the smaller shims facing upward.
- Grease the threads of the mount.

Lubricant (T152) (☞ p. 296)

- Mount nut (12), but do not tighten it yet.



- Align both pistons using the special tool.

Centering sleeve (T1214) (☞ p. 304)

- Tighten the nut.

Guideline

Piston rod nut	M16x1	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)
----------------	-------	------------------------

- Remove the special tool.

9.24 Assembling the damper

Preparatory work

- Assemble the seal ring retainer. (☞ p. 76)
- Assemble the rebound adjuster. (☞ p. 76)
- Assemble the piston rod. (☞ p. 77)



Main work

- Slide the spring and piston onto compression adjuster ①.
- Grease the O-ring.

Lubricant (T158) (☛ p. 296)

- Grease the threads.

Lubricant (T159) (☛ p. 296)

- Mount and tighten the compression adjuster.

Guideline

Compression adjuster	M31x1	50 Nm (36.9 lbf ft)
----------------------	-------	------------------------

- Install adjusting ring ② with an intermediate washer.



Info

The adjusting ring cannot be mounted after the piston rod has been assembled!



- Mount screw ③ but do not tighten yet.



- Grease the O-ring of the seal ring retainer.

Lubricant (T158) (☛ p. 296)

- Fill the damper cartridge approximately half way.

Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1) (☛ p. 295)

- Carefully mount the piston rod.



- Mount seal ring retainer ④ and slide it under the ring groove.
- Mount lock ring ⑤.



Info

Do not scratch the inner surface.

- Pull out the piston rod in order that the seal ring retainer fits closely against the lock ring.



- Mount locking cap ⑥ of the damper cartridge.
- Bleed and fill the damper. (☛ p. 81)
- Fill the damper with nitrogen. (☛ p. 83)



- Mount rubber cap **7** of the reservoir.
- Turn adjusting ring **8** completely down toward the bottom.



Alternative 1

- Turn adjusting screw **9** clockwise with a screwdriver up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Compression damping, low-speed	
Comfort	25 clicks
Standard	20 clicks
Sport	15 clicks

- Turn adjusting screw **10** clockwise with an open end wrench until it stops.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of turns corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Compression damping, high-speed	
Comfort	2 turns
Standard	1.5 turns
Sport	1.25 turns

- Turn adjusting screw **11** clockwise up to the last perceptible click.
- Turn counterclockwise by the number of clicks corresponding to the shock absorber type.

Guideline

Rebound damping	
Comfort	28 clicks
Standard	24 clicks
Sport	22 clicks

Alternative 2



Warning

Danger of accident Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.

Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.

- Mount adjusting screws **9**, **10** and **11** in the positions determined when disassembling.

9.25 Bleeding and filling the damper



Info

Before working with the vacuum pump, carefully read the vacuum pump operating manual. Completely open the adjusters of the rebound and compression damping.



- Remove the screw from the filling port.
- Mount adapter ① on the damper.



Info

Hand-tighten only without using a tool.

- Connect adapter ① to connector ② of the vacuum pump.

Vacuum pump (T1240S) (☞ p. 305)

- Clamp the damper with soft jaws or hold it as shown in the photo.



Info

Clamp the damper only lightly.

The filling port must be located at the highest point.

The piston rod moves in and out during filling; do not immobilize it by holding it with your hand.



- Position the control lever as shown in the photo.
- ✓ Control lever **External tank** ③ is set to **Closed**; **Damper** ④ is set to **Vacuum**; and **Oil reservoir** ⑤ is set to **Vacuum**.

- Activate **On/Off** switch ⑥.

✓ The suction process begins.

✓ Pressure gauge ⑦ drops to the required value.

< 0 bar

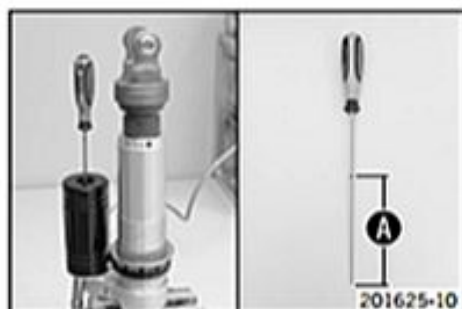
✓ Vacuum gauge ⑧ drops to the required value.

4 mbar

- Determine distance ① between the floating piston and reservoir hole with the special tool.

Depth micrometer (T107S) (☞ p. 303)

✓ The floating piston is positioned in the lowermost position.



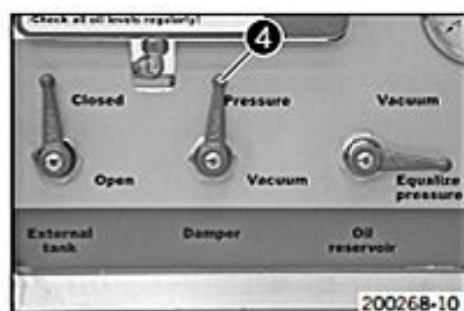
- When the vacuum gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Oil reservoir** ⑤ to **Equalize pressure**.

Guideline

4 mbar

✓ The pressure gauge increases to the required value.

0 bar



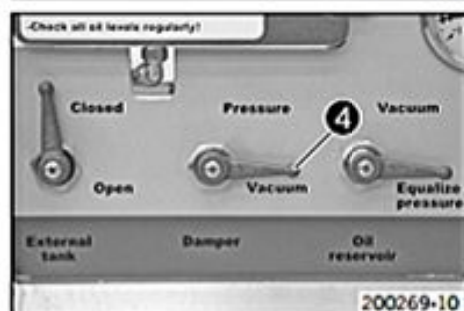
- When the pressure gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Damper 4** to **Pressure**.

Guideline

0 bar

- ✓ Oil is pumped into the damper.
- ✓ The pressure gauge increases to the required value.

3 bar



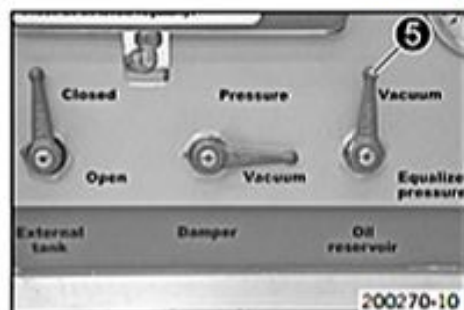
- When the pressure gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Damper 4** to **Vacuum**.

Guideline

3 bar

- ✓ The pressure gauge drops to the required value.

0 bar



- When the pressure gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Oil reservoir 5** to **Vacuum**.

Guideline

0 bar

- ✓ The vacuum gauge drops to the required value.

8 mbar



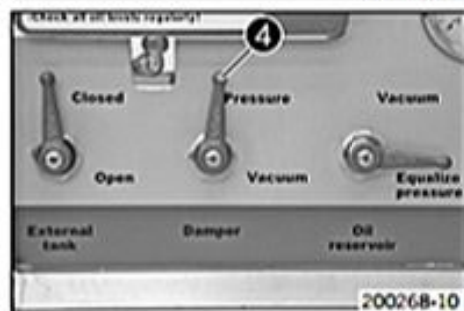
- When the vacuum gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Oil reservoir 5** to **Equalize Pressure**.

Guideline

8 mbar

- ✓ The pressure gauge drops to the required value.

0 bar



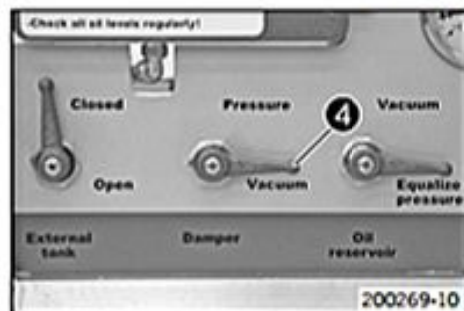
- When the pressure gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Damper 4** to **Pressure**.

Guideline

0 bar

- ✓ Oil is pumped into the damper.
- ✓ The pressure gauge increases to the required value.

3 bar



- When the pressure gauge reaches the required value, turn control lever **Damper 4** to **Vacuum**.

Guideline

3 bar

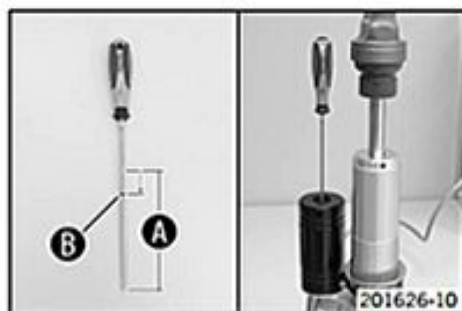
- ✓ The pressure gauge drops to the required value.

0 bar

- When the pressure gauge reaches the required value, activate the **On/Off** switch.
- Guideline

0 bar

- ✓ The vacuum pump is switched off.



- Slide O-ring (B) to the end of the special tool by the specified value (distance A minus specified value).

Guideline

10 mm

Depth micrometer (T107S) (☛ p. 303)

- Push the floating piston into the reservoir to the distance described above using the special tool.



Info

When the piston rod is fully extended, the floating piston must be at precisely this position; otherwise, damage will occur when the shock absorber compresses and rebounds.

- Remove the special tool.
- Remove adapter (1) from connector (2) of the vacuum pump.



Info

Hold the damper so that the filling port is at the highest point.

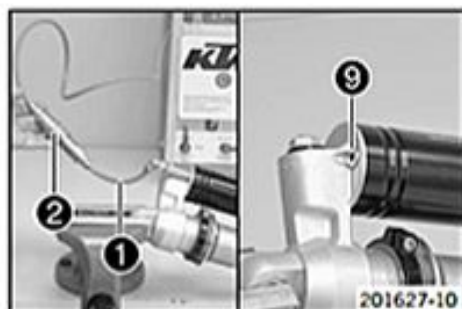
- Remove the adapter.
- Mount and tighten screw (9).

Guideline

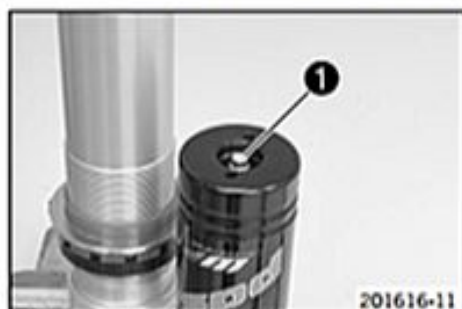
Filling port screw

M10x1

14 Nm
(10.3 lbf ft)



9.26 Filling the damper with nitrogen

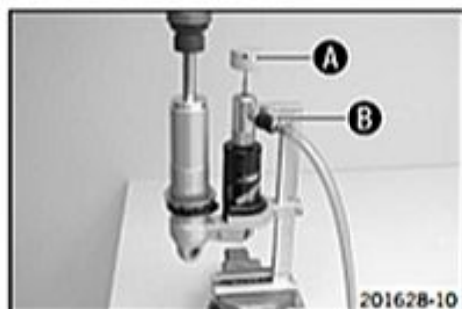


- Screw in the screw (1) approx. two turns, but do not tighten.



Info

The piston rod is completely extended.



- Keep the special tool in place in the bench vise.

Nitrogen filling tool (T170S1) (☛ p. 307)

- Connect the special tool to the pressure regulator of the filling cylinder.

Filling gas - nitrogen

- Adjust the pressure regulator.

Guideline

Gas pressure

10 bar (145 psi)

- Position the shock absorber in the special tool.

- ✓ The hexagonal part of tap handle (A) engages in the hexagon socket of the screw of the filling port.

- Open spigot (B).

- Fill the shock absorber for at least 15 seconds.

Guideline

Gas pressure

10 bar (145 psi)



Info

Monitor the pressure control valve indicator.

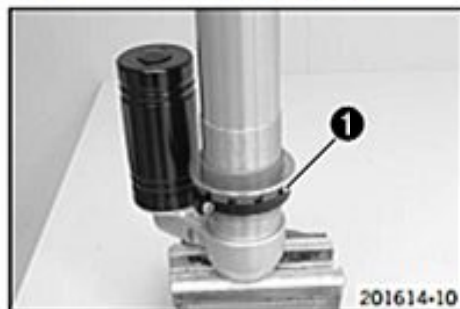
Ensure that the shock absorber has been filled to the specified pressure.

- Screw the filling port shut with tap handle **A**.
- Close spigot **B** and remove the damper from the special tool.
- Tighten the screw of the filling port.

Guideline

Reservoir filling port screw	M5	3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)
------------------------------	----	-------------------------

9.27 Installing the spring



- Ensure that adjusting ring **1** is screwed on with the intermediate washer.

- Measure the overall spring length when not under tension.
- Position the spring.

Guideline

Spring rate	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	66 N/mm (377 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	69 N/mm (394 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	72 N/mm (411 lb/in)

- Mount intermediate washer **2** and spring retainer **3**.
- Mount ring **4**.

Alternative 1

- Tighten the spring by turning adjusting ring to measurement.

Guideline

Spring preload	
Comfort	7 mm (0.28 in)
Standard	7 mm (0.28 in)
Sport	7 mm (0.28 in)

Hook wrench (T106S) (☛ p. 303)

Alternative 2



Warning

Danger of accident Modifications to the suspension setting may seriously alter the handling characteristic.

Extreme modifications to the suspension setting may cause a serious deterioration in the handling characteristic and overload components.

- Only make adjustments within the recommended range.
- Ride slowly to start with after making adjustments to get the feel of the new handling characteristic.
- Tighten the spring by turning the adjusting ring to the measured value determined when it was removed.

Hook wrench (T106S) (☛ p. 303)



- Tighten screw 5.

Guideline

Screw, shock absorber adjusting ring	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)
--------------------------------------	----	-------------------

9.28 Changing the heim joint

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

Main work

- Remove screw 1 and lower the rear wheel with the swing arm as far as possible without blocking the rear wheel. Fix the rear wheel in this position.



Info

Raise the wheel slightly to make it easier to remove the screw.

- Move the shock absorber to the rear.



- Remove spacers 2 on both sides.



- Remove shaft seal rings 3 on both sides.



- Mount special tool 4.

Mounting tool, heim joint (50329000044) (☛ p. 298)

- Press out the heim joint by screwing in the screw.



- Position the new heim joint.
- Mount special tool 4.

Mounting tool, heim joint (50329000044) (☛ p. 298)

- Press in the heim joint by screwing in the screw.



- Press in shaft seal rings 3 on both sides with the open side facing inward.

**Info**

The heim joint for the shock absorber at the swing arm is Teflon coated. It must not be greased with grease or with other lubricants. Lubricants dissolve the Teflon coating, thereby drastically reducing the service life.



- Mount spacers 2 on both sides.



- Position the shock absorber.
- Mount and tighten screw 1.

Guideline

Screw, bottom shock absorber	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
------------------------------	-----	----------------------	----------------

**Info**

Raise the wheel slightly to make it easier to mount the screw.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

9.29 Checking the swingarm bearing for play**Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
- ✓ The rear wheel is not in contact with the ground.



Main work

- Move the swingarm up and down.
 - » If there is detectable play:
 - Change the swingarm bearing. (☛ p. 90)
- Move the swingarm from one side to the other.
 - » If there is detectable play:
 - Change the swingarm bearing. (☛ p. 90)

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

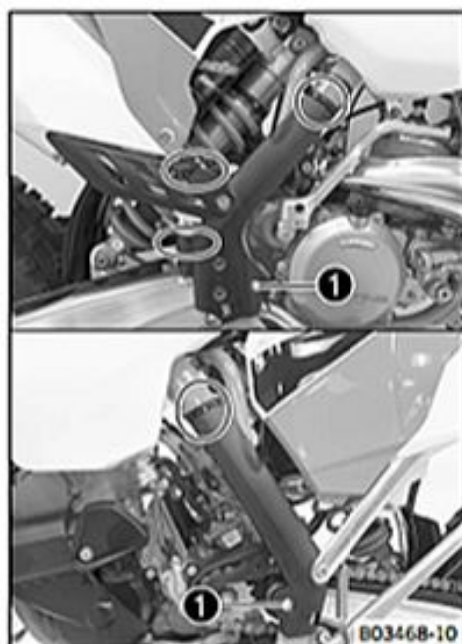
9.30 Removing the swingarm

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Remove the rear wheel. (☛ p. 107)

Main work

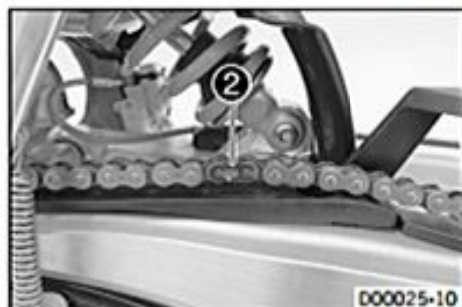
- Remove screws ❶ with the washer.
- Remove the cable tie(s).
- Take off the frame protector on both sides.



- Take the brake line out of the guide.



- Push the brake caliper forward, remove it, and hang it to the side.



- Remove connecting link 2 of the chain.
- Take off the chain.



- Remove screw 3.
- Push the swingarm down and away from the shock absorber.



- Remove nut 4.



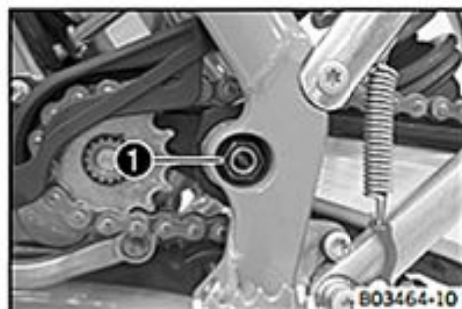
- Remove the swingarm pivot. Take off the swingarm.

9.31 Installing the swingarm



Main work

- Position the swingarm. Mount the swingarm pivot.



- Mount and tighten the nut ①.

Guideline

Nut, swingarm pivot	M16x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)
---------------------	---------	-------------------------



- Lift the swingarm and position the shock absorber.

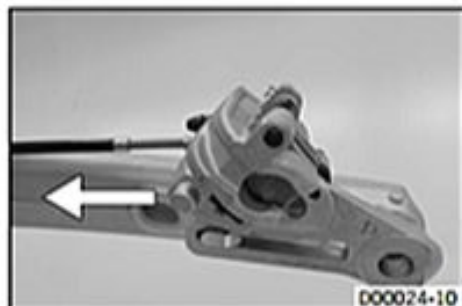
- Mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

Screw, bottom shock absorber	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
------------------------------	-----	----------------------	----------------



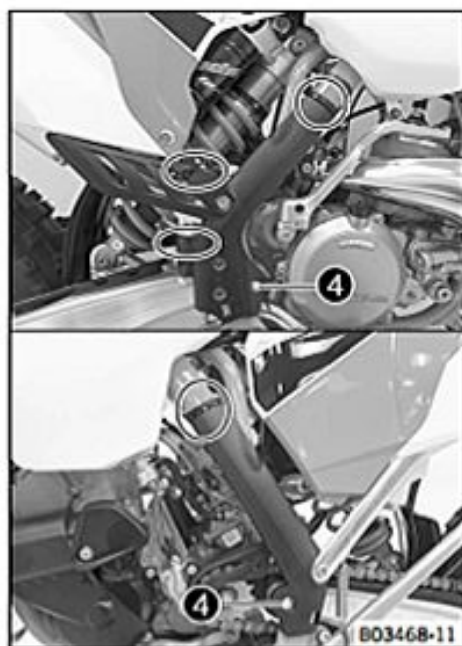
- Mount the chain.
- Connect the chain with connecting piece ③.



- Position the brake caliper.



- Position the brake line in the guide.



- Position the frame protector on the left and right.
- Mount and tighten screws 4 with washers.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	-------------------

- Mount the cable binder.

Finishing work

- Install the rear wheel. (☞ p. 108)
- Check the chain tension. (☞ p. 111)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

9.32 Changing the swingarm bearing



Info

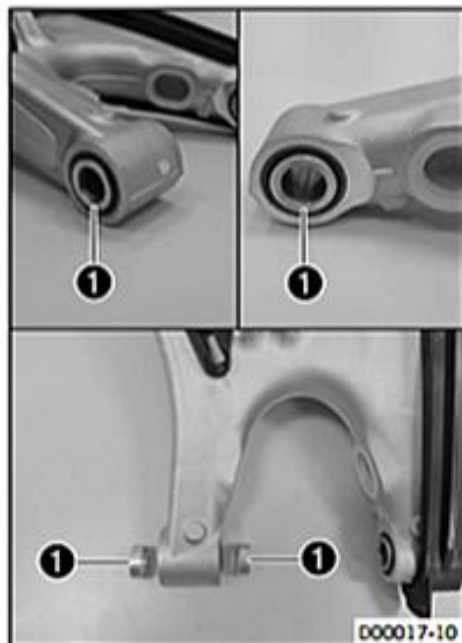
These operations are the same on both swingarm bearings.

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the rear wheel. (☞ p. 107)
- Remove the swingarm. (☞ p. 87)

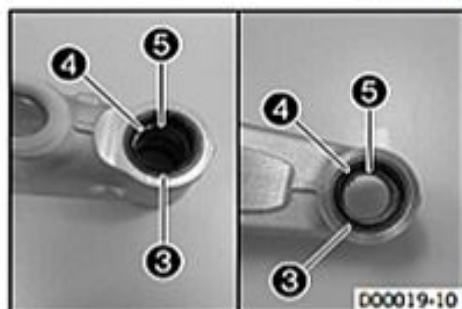
Main work

- Remove the outer collar bushings 1.





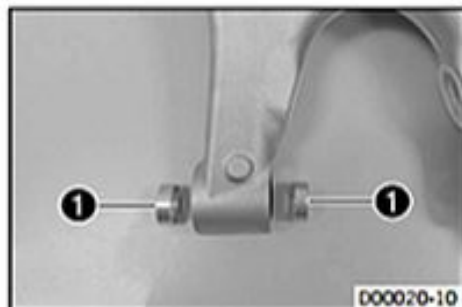
- Remove bushing 2.



- Remove shaft seal rings 3 using a suitable tool.
- Remove stop disks 4.
- Using a suitable tool, press the bearing 5 outward.
- Using a suitable tool, press in the new bearing 5.
- Position stop disks 4.
- Press in shaft seal rings 3.



- Mount bushing 2.



- Grease the shaft seal rings.
Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)
- Position collar bushings 1 with the shoulder facing inward.

Finishing work

- Install the swingarm. (☛ p. 88)
- Install the rear wheel. (☛ p. 108)
- Check the chain tension. (☛ p. 111)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

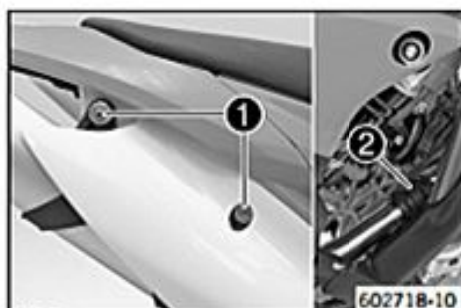
10.1 Removing the main silencer



Warning

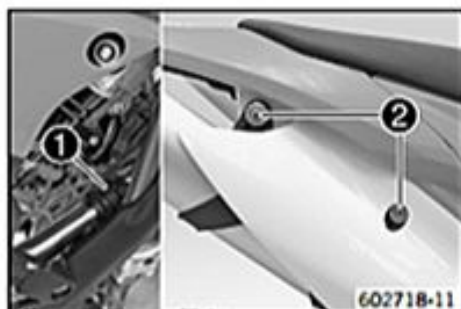
Danger of burns The exhaust system gets very hot when the vehicle is driven.

- Allow the exhaust system to cool down. Do not touch hot components.



- Remove screws ①.
- Pull the main silencer off of the manifold at the rubber sleeve ②.

10.2 Installing the main silencer



- Mount the main silencer with rubber sleeve ①.
- Mount and tighten screws ②.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

10.3 Changing the glass fiber yarn filling of the main silencer



Warning

Danger of burns The exhaust system gets very hot when the vehicle is driven.

- Allow the exhaust system to cool down. Do not touch hot components.

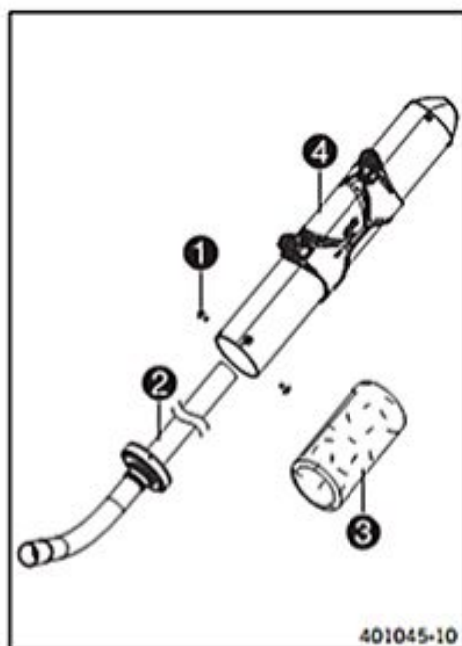


Info

Over time, the fibers of the glass fiber yarn escape and the damper "burns" out. Not only is the noise level higher, the performance characteristic changes.

Preparatory work

- Remove the main silencer. (↖ p. 92)



Main work

- Remove screws ①.
- Pull out inner tube ②.
- Remove glass fiber yarn filling ③ from the inner tube.
- Clean the parts that need to be reinstalled and check for damage.
- Mount the new glass fiber yarn filling ③ on the inner tube.
- Position outer tube ④ over the inner tube with the new glass fiber yarn filling.
- Mount and tighten screws ①.

Guideline

Screws on the main silencer	M5	7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)
-----------------------------	----	-------------------

Finishing work

- Install the main silencer. (☛ p. 92)

11.1 Removing the air filter box lid



- Pull off the air filter box lid in area **A** sideways and remove it toward the front.

11.2 Installing the air filter box lid



- Insert the air filter box lid into the rear area **A** and clip it into the front area **B**.

11.3 Removing the air filter

Note

Engine failure Unfiltered intake air has a negative effect on the service life of the engine.

- Never operate the vehicle without an air filter as dust and dirt will enter the engine and lead to increased wear.



Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

Preparatory work

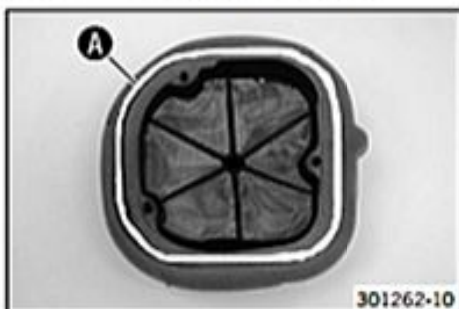
- Remove the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

Main work

- Detach air filter holder **1** at the bottom and swing it to one side. Remove the air filter with the air filter support.
- Remove the air filter from the air filter support.



11.4 Installing the air filter



Main work

- Mount the clean air filter on the air filter support.
- Grease the air filter in area **A**.

Long-life grease (☞ p. 296)



- Insert both parts together, position them and fasten them using air filter holder **1**.
- ✓ The arrow of marking **UP** faces up.



Info

If the air filter is not correctly mounted, dust and dirt can enter the engine and cause damage.

Finishing work

- Install the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

11.5 Cleaning the air filter and air filter box



Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



Info

Do not clean the air filter with fuel or petroleum since these substances attack the foam.



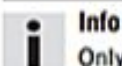
Preparatory work

- Remove the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)
- Remove the air filter. (☞ p. 94)

Main work

- Wash the air filter thoroughly in special cleaning liquid and allow it to dry properly.

Air filter cleaner (☞ p. 296)



Info

Only squeeze the air filter to dry it; never wring it out.

- Oil the dry air filter with a high quality filter oil.

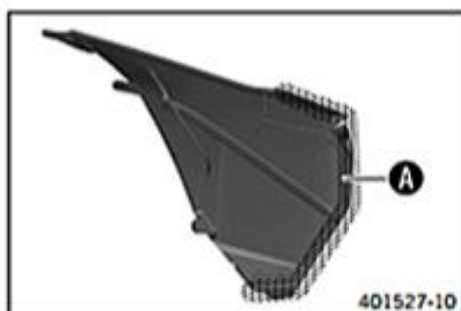
Oil for foam air filter (☞ p. 297)

- Clean the air filter box.
- Clean the intake flange and check it for damage and tightness.

Finishing work

- Install the air filter. (☞ p. 94)
- Install the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

11.6 Sealing the air filter box



Preparatory work

- Remove the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

Main work

- Seal the air filter box in the marked area **A**.

Finishing work

- Install the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

12.1 Opening the filler cap



Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.



Warning

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

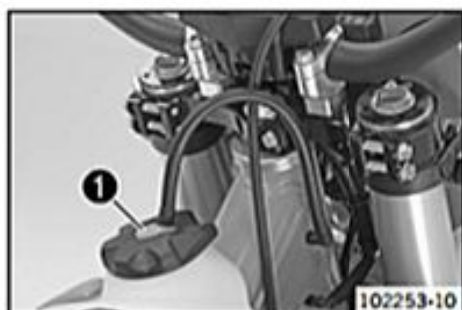
- Fuel must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. Do not breathe in the fuel vapors. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that has been contaminated with fuel. Store fuel properly in a suitable canister and keep away from children.



Warning

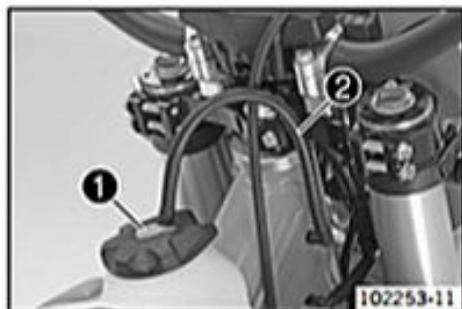
Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.

- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.



- Press release button **1**, turn the filler cap counterclockwise and lift it free.

12.2 Closing the filler cap



- Replace the filler cap and turn clockwise until the release button **1** locks in place.



Info

Run the fuel tank breather hose **2** without kinks.

12.3 Removing the seat



- Remove screw **1**. Lift up the seat at the rear, pull it back and then remove from above.

12.4 Mounting the seat



- Hook in the front of the seat at the collar bushing of the fuel tank, lower at the rear and simultaneously push forward.
- Make sure that the seat is correctly locked in.



- Mount and tighten screw 1 of the seat fixation.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

12.5 Removing the fuel tank

**Danger**

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.

**Warning**

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Fuel must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. Do not breathe in the fuel vapors. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that has been contaminated with fuel. Store fuel properly in a suitable canister and keep away from children.

Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (☞ p. 96)

Main work

- Turn handle 1 of the fuel tap to the **OFF** position. (Figure 602702-10 ☞ p. 99)
- Pull off the fuel hose.

**Info**

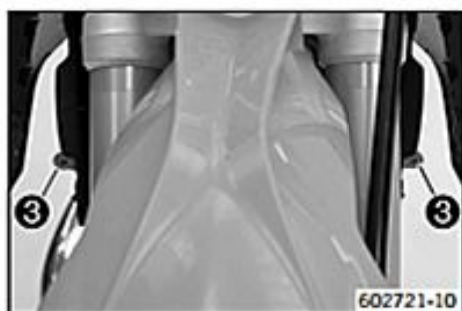
Remaining fuel may run out of the fuel hose.

- Remove screws 1 with the collar sleeve.

(All 250/300 EXC models)

- Hang the horn and horn bracket to one side.
- Remove screw 2 with the rubber bushing.
- Remove the tube from the fuel tank vent line.





- Pull both spoilers off of the sides of the radiator bracket ③ and lift off the fuel tank.

12.6 Installing the fuel tank



Danger

Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.

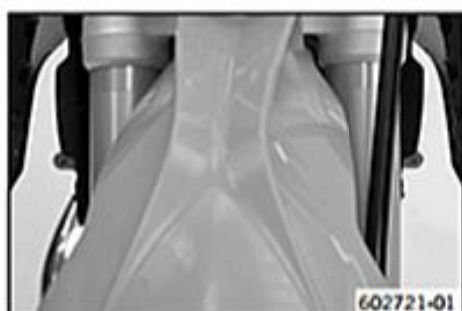
- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
- The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.



Warning

Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Fuel must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. Do not breathe in the fuel vapors. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that is contaminated with fuel.



Main work

- Check the routing of the throttle cable. (☞ p. 61)
- Position the fuel tank and fit the two spoilers to the sides of the radiator bracket.
- Make sure that no cables are trapped or damaged.



- Mount the fuel tank vent hose.
- Mount and tighten screw ① with the rubber bushing.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

(All 250/300 EXC models)

- Position the horn with the horn bracket.



- Mount and tighten screws ② with the collar sleeve.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Connect the fuel hose.

Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (☞ p. 97)

12.7 Fuel tap



The fuel tap is on the left side of the fuel tank.

Tap handle **1** on the fuel tap is used to open or close the supply of fuel to the carburetor.

Possible states

- Fuel supply closed **OFF** – Fuel cannot flow from the fuel tank to the carburetor.
- Fuel supply open **ON** – Fuel can flow from the fuel tank to the carburetor. The fuel tank empties to the point of reserve capacity.
- Open the fuel reserve supply **RES** – Fuel can flow from the fuel tank to the carburetor. The fuel tank empties fully.



602702-10

13.1 Removing the front fender

Preparatory work

- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)

Main work

- Remove screws ①.



- Remove screws ②. Remove the front fender.

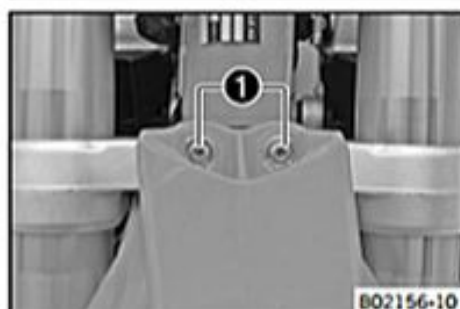
13.2 Installing the front fender

Main work

- Position the front fender. Mount and tighten screws ①.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------



- Mount and tighten screws ②.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

Finishing work

- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 101)
- Check the headlight setting. (☞ p. 133)

13.3 Removing the headlight mask with the headlight



- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove screw ① and take off the clamp.
- Release rubber straps ②. Slide the headlight mask up and swing it forward.



(All 250/300 EXC models)

- Detach plug-in connectors ③ and take off the headlight mask with the headlight.



(All XC-W models)

- Detach plug-in connector ③ and take off the headlight mask with the headlight.

13.4 Refitting the headlight mask with the headlight



Main work

(All 250/300 EXC models)

- Connect plug-in connectors ①.



(All XC-W models)

- Connect plug-in connector ①.



- Position the headlight mask and fix it with rubber straps ②.
✓ The holding lugs engage.
- Position the brake line and wiring harness. Put the clamp on and mount and tighten screw ③.

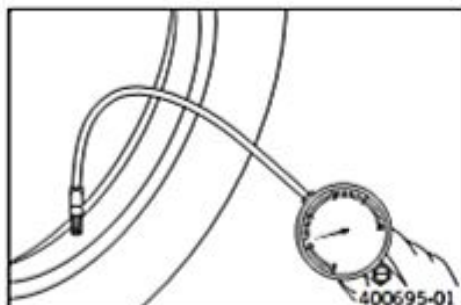
Finishing work

- Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)

14.1 Checking the tire air pressure

**Info**

Low tire air pressure leads to abnormal wear and overheating of the tire.
Correct tire air pressure ensures optimal riding comfort and maximum tire service life.



- Remove the dust cap.
- Check the tire air pressure when the tires are cold.

Tire air pressure, road (All 250/300 EXC models)	
Front	1.5 bar (22 psi)
Rear	1.5 bar (22 psi)

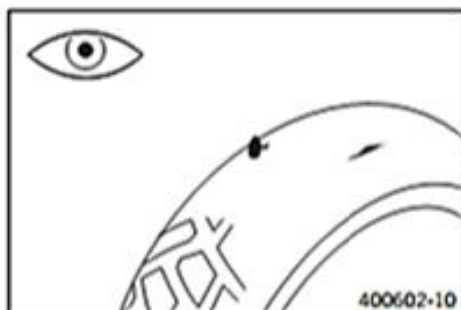
Tire air pressure off road	
Front	1.0 bar (15 psi)
Rear	1.0 bar (15 psi)

- If the tire pressure does not meet specifications:
 - Correct the tire pressure.
- Mount the dust cap.

14.2 Checking the tire condition

**Info**

Only mount tires approved and/or recommended by KTM.
Other tires could have a negative effect on handling characteristics.
The type, condition and air pressure of the tires all have an important impact on the handling characteristics of the motorcycle.
Worn tires have a negative effect on handling characteristics, especially on wet surfaces.



- Check the front and rear tires for cuts, run-in objects and other damage.
 - If the tire exhibits cuts, run-in objects or other damage:
 - Change the tire.
- Check the depth of the tread.

**Info**

Note local national regulations concerning the minimum tread depth.

Minimum tread depth	≥ 2 mm (≥ 0.08 in)
---------------------	--------------------

- If the tread depth is less than the minimum permissible depth:
 - Change the tire.
- Check the tire age.

**Info**

The tire's date of manufacture is usually part of the tire markings and is indicated by the last four digits of the **DOT** marking. The first two digits indicate the week of manufacture and the last two digits the year of manufacture.

KTM recommends that the tires are changed at the latest after 5 years, regardless of the actual state of wear.

- If the tire is older than five years:
 - Change the tire.

14.3 Checking the wheel bearing clearance for play

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Place a load on the rear of the vehicle.
- ✓ The front wheel is not in contact with the ground.

Main work

- Move the front wheel from side to side.



Info

Hold the fork leg to check it.

- If there is detectable play:
 - Change the front wheel bearing. (☞ p. 106)



B03373-10



B03374-10

- Place a load on the front of the vehicle.
- ✓ The rear wheel is not in contact with the ground.
- Move the rear wheel from side to side.



Info

Hold the swingarm to check it.

- If there is detectable play:
 - Change the rear wheel bearing. (☞ p. 109)

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

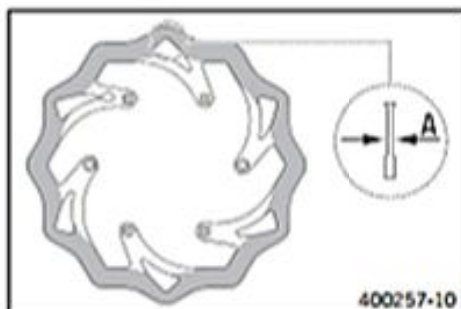
14.4 Checking the brake discs



Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to worn brake disc(s).

- Change the worn brake disc(s) without delay.



400257-10

- Check the thickness of the front and rear brake discs at several places on the disc to see if it conforms to measurement **A**.



Info

Wear reduces the thickness of the brake disc around the area used by the brake linings.

Brake discs - wear limit

Brake discs - wear limit	
Front	2.5 mm (0.098 in)
Rear	3.5 mm (0.138 in)

- If the brake disc thickness is less than the specified value:
 - Change the brake disc.
- Check the front and rear brake discs for damage, cracking and deformation.
 - If the brake disc exhibits damage, cracking or deformation:
 - Change the brake disc.

14.5 Checking the spoke tension

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Instable handling due to incorrect spoke tension.

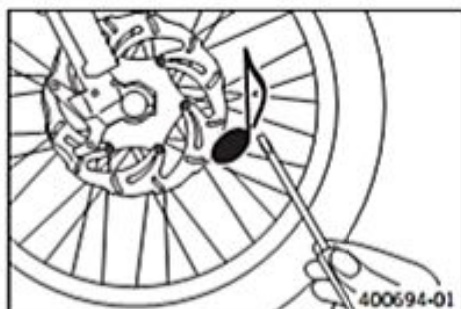
- Ensure that the spoke tension is correct.

**Info**

A loose spoke causes wheel imbalance and rapidly leads to more loose spokes.

If the spokes are too tight, they can break due to local overload.

Check the spoke tension regularly, especially on a new motorcycle.



- Briefly strike each spoke with the tip of a screwdriver.

**Info**

The tone frequency depends on the length of the spoke and the spoke diameter.

If you hear different tone frequencies from different spokes of equal length and diameter, this is an indication of different spoke tensions.

You should hear a high note.

- If the spoke tension varies:
 - Correct the spoke tension.
- Check the spoke torque.

Guideline

Spoke nipple, front wheel	M4.5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
Spoke nipple, rear wheel	M4.5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)

Torque wrench with various accessories in set (58429094000) (☞ p. 302)

14.6 Front wheel

14.6.1 Removing the front wheel

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

Main work

- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake pistons.

**Info**

Make sure when pushing back the brake pistons that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.



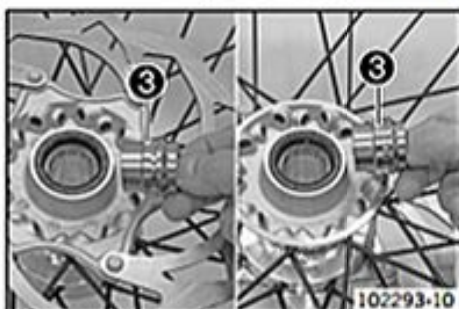
- Loosen screw ① by several rotations.
- Loosen screws ②.
- Press on screw ① to push the wheel spindle out of the axle clamp.
- Remove screw ①.



- Holding the front wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle. Take the front wheel out of the fork.

**Info**

Do not pull the hand brake lever when the front wheel is removed. Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.



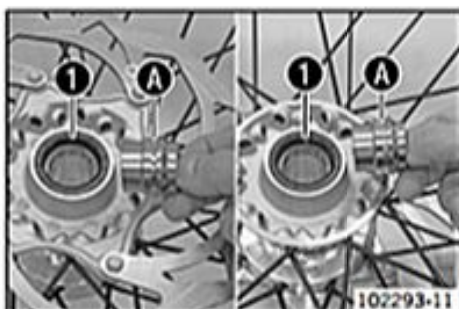
- Remove spacers ③.

14.6.2 Installing the front wheel

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



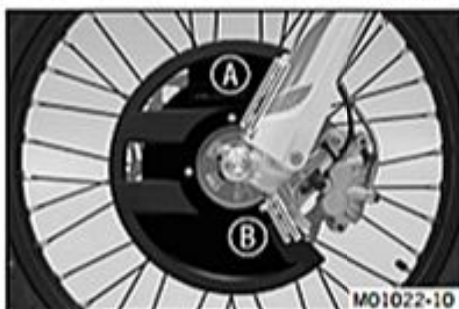
- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
 - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
 - Change the front wheel bearing. (☛ p. 106)
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings ① and bearing surface A of the spacers.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

- Insert the spacers.
- Lift the front wheel into the fork, position it, and insert the wheel spindle.
 - ✓ The brake linings are correctly positioned.

(All Six Days models)

- Align the brake disc guard so that gaps A and B are the same size.



- Mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

Screw, front wheel spindle	M20x1.5	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)
----------------------------	---------	------------------------

- Operate the hand brake lever several times until the brake linings are lying correctly against the brake disc.
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Activate the front brake and compress the fork a number of times forcefully to align the fork legs.
- Tighten screws ③.

Guideline

Screw, fork stub	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
------------------	----	------------------------

14.6.3 Removing the brake disc of the front brake

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☞ p. 104)

Main work

- Remove screws ❶. Take off the brake disc.



G01387-10

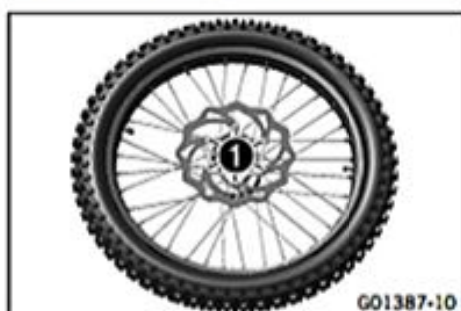
14.6.4 Installing the brake disc of the front brake

Main work

- Clean the contact surface of the brake disc.
- Position the brake disc with the label facing outward. Mount and tighten screws ❶.

Guideline

Screw, front brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
-------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------



G01387-10

Finishing work

- Install the front wheel. (☞ p. 105)

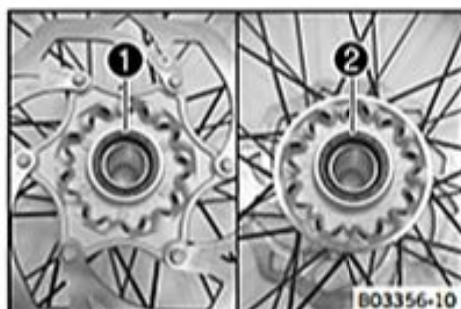
14.6.5 Changing the front wheel bearing

Preparatory work

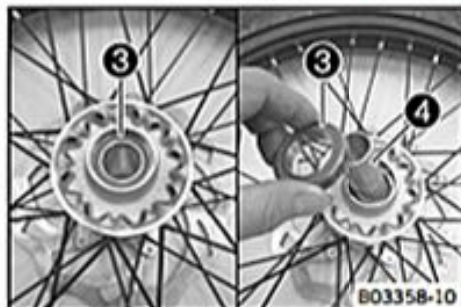
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the front wheel. (☞ p. 104)

Main work

- Remove shaft seal rings ❶ and ❷.



B03356-10



B03358-10

- Press out bearing ❸ using a suitable tool.



Info

Spacing tube ❹ can be pushed aside.

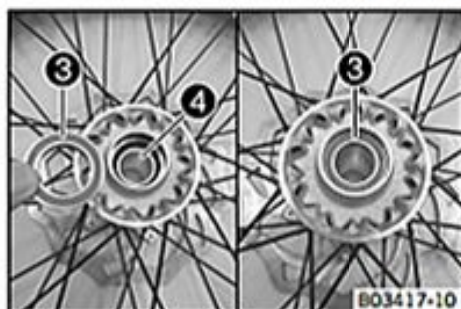
- Remove spacing tube ❹.



- Press out bearing 5 using a suitable tool.
- Press in the new bearing 5 all the way using a suitable tool.

**Info**

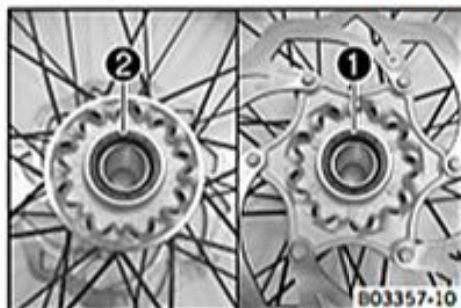
Only press the bearing in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearing will be damaged when it is pressed in.



- Position spacing tube 4.
- Press in the new bearing 3 all the way using a suitable tool.

**Info**

Only press the bearing in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearing will be damaged when it is pressed in.



- Grease the new shaft seal rings 2 and 1 and press in until they are flush.

Finishing work

- Install the front wheel. (↖ p. 105)

14.7 Rear wheel**14.7.1 Removing the rear wheel****Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (↖ p. 10)

Main work

- Press the brake caliper onto the brake disc by hand in order to push back the brake piston.

**Info**

Make sure when pushing back the brake piston that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.

- Remove nut 1.
- Remove chain adjuster 2. Withdraw wheel spindle 3 only enough to allow the rear wheel to be pushed forward.
- Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible. Remove the chain from the rear sprocket.

**Info**

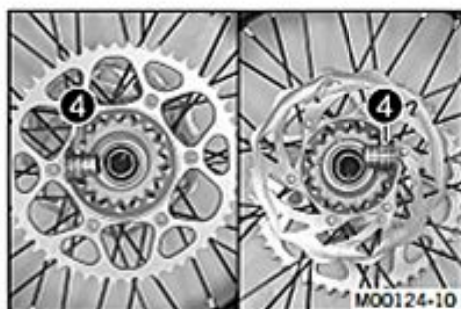
Protect the components against damage by covering them.

- Holding the rear wheel, withdraw the wheel spindle. Take the rear wheel out of the swingarm.

**Info**

Do not operate the foot brake when the rear wheel is removed. Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.





- Remove spacers (4).

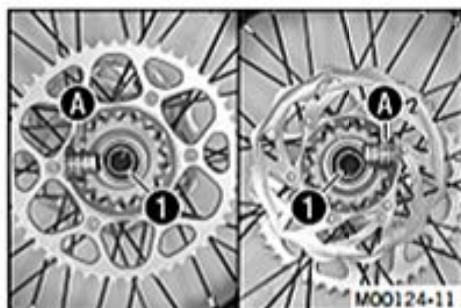
14.7.2 Installing the rear wheel



Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



Main work

- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
 - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
 - Change the rear wheel bearing. (☛ p. 109)
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings (1) and bearing surface (A) of the spacers.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

- Insert the spacers.



- Lift the rear wheel into the swingarm, position it, and insert wheel spindle (2).
- Mount the chain.
 - ✓ The brake linings are correctly positioned.



- Position chain adjuster (3). Mount nut (4), but do not tighten it yet.
- Make sure that chain adjusters (3) are fitted correctly on adjusting screws (5).
- Check the chain tension. (☛ p. 111)
- Tighten nut (4).

Guideline

Nut, rear wheel spindle	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	-------------------



Info

The wide adjustment range of the chain adjusters (32 mm (1.26 in)) enables different secondary ratios with the same chain length. Chain adjusters (3) can be turned by 180°.

- Operate the foot brake lever repeatedly until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

14.7.3 Removing the brake disc of the rear brake

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the rear wheel. (☞ p. 107)

Main work

- Remove screws ❶. Take off the brake disc.



14.7.4 Installing the brake disc of the rear brake

- Clean the contact surface of the brake disc.
- Position the brake disc with the label facing outward. Mount and tighten screws ❶.

Guideline

Screw, rear brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
------------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

- Install the rear wheel. (☞ p. 108)



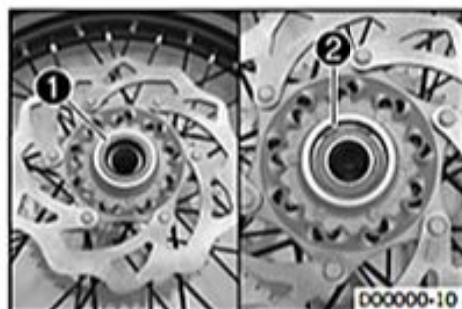
14.7.5 Changing the rear wheel bearing

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the rear wheel. (☞ p. 107)

Main work

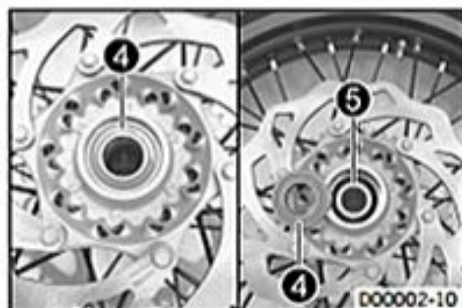
- Remove shaft seal ring ❶.
- Remove lock ring ❷.

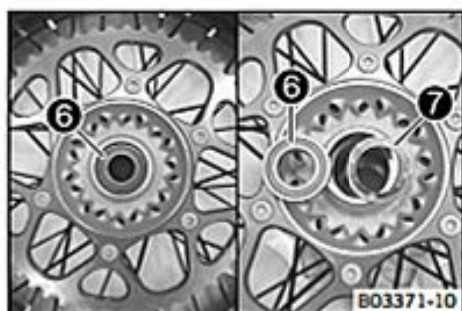


- Remove shaft seal ring ❸.

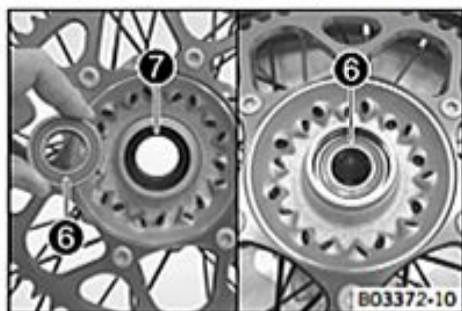


- Using a suitable tool, press bearing ❹ out from the inside to the outside.
- Remove spacing tube ❺.

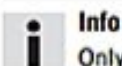




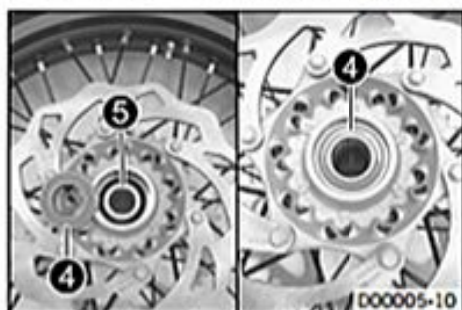
- Using a suitable tool, press bearing 6 out from the inside to the outside.
- xyz 7
 - » If the rear wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
 - xyz



- xyz 7
- Press the new bearing 6 all the way in from the outside to the inside.

**Info**

Only press the bearing in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearing will be damaged when it is pressed in.



- Clean, grease, and mount spacing tube 5.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

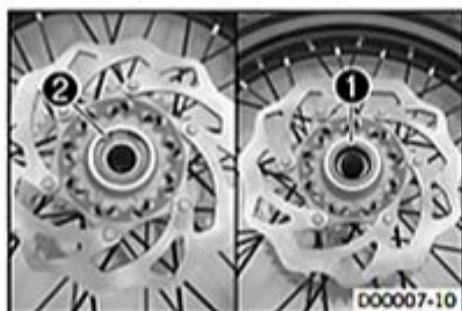
- Press the new bearing 4 all the way in from the outside to the inside.

**Info**

Only press the bearing in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearing will be damaged when it is pressed in.



- Grease the new shaft seal ring 3 and press it in until it is flush.

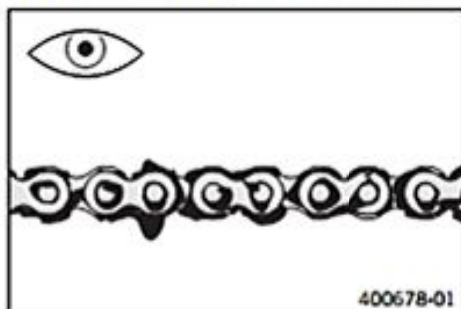


- Mount lock ring 2.
 - ✓ The lock ring engages audibly.
- Grease the new shaft seal ring 1 and press it in until it is flush.

Finishing work

- Install the rear wheel. (☛ p. 108)
- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

14.7.6 Checking the chain for dirt



- Check the chain for heavy soiling.
 - If the chain is very dirty:
 - Clean the chain. (☞ p. 111)

14.7.7 Cleaning the chain



Warning

Danger of accidents Oil or grease on the tires reduces their grip.

- Remove oil and grease with a suitable cleaning material.



Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.



Warning

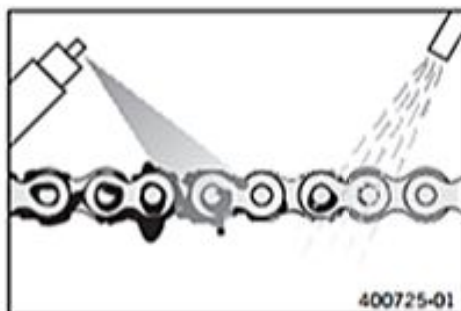
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



Info

The service life of the chain depends largely on its maintenance.



Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

Main work

- Clean the chain regularly and then treat with chain spray.

Chain cleaner (☞ p. 296)

Off-road chain spray (☞ p. 297)

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

14.7.8 Checking the chain tension



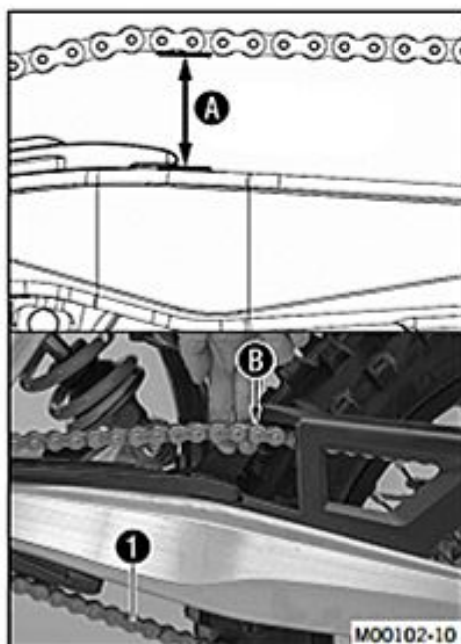
Warning

Danger of accidents Danger caused by incorrect chain tension.

- If the chain is too taut, the components of the secondary power transmission (chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, bearings in the transmission and in the rear wheel) will be under additional load. In addition to premature wear, this can cause the chain or the countershaft of the transmission to break in extreme cases. If the chain is too loose, however, it may fall off the engine sprocket or rear sprocket and block the rear wheel or damage the engine. Ensure that the chain tension is correct and adjust it if necessary.

Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

**Main work**

- Pull the chain at the end of the chain sliding piece upward to measure chain tension **A**.

**Info**

The bottom chain section **1** must be taut.

When the chain guard is mounted, it must be possible to pull up the chain at least to the point where it makes contact with chain guard **B**.

Chain wear is not always even, so you should repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

Chain tension	55... 58 mm (2.17... 2.28 in)
---------------	-------------------------------

- If the chain tension does not meet specifications:
 - Adjust the chain tension. (☛ p. 114)

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

14.7.9 Checking the chain, rear sprocket, motor sprocket, and chain guide**Preparatory work**

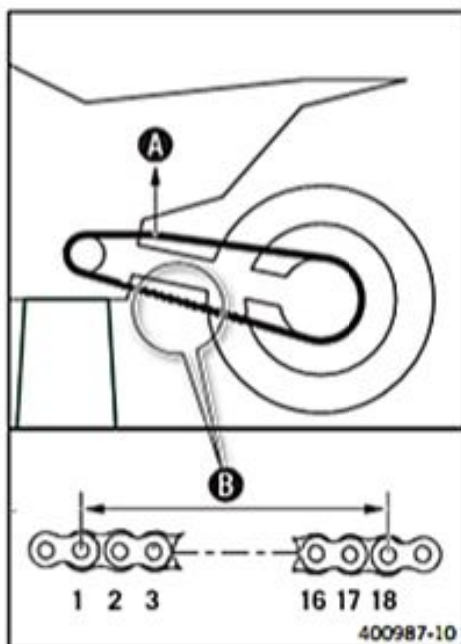
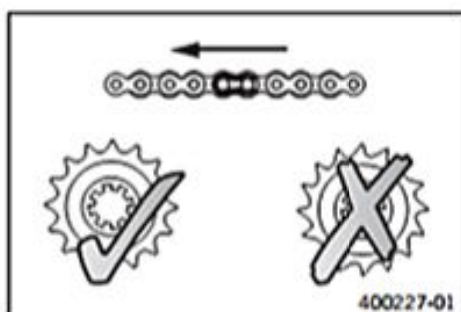
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

Main work

- Shift the transmission to idle.
- Check the rear sprocket and motor sprocket for wear.
 - If the rear sprocket and motor sprocket are worn:
 - Change the drivetrain kit. (☛ p. 114)

**Info**

The motor sprocket, rear sprocket, and chain should always be replaced together.



- Pull at the top part of the chain with the specified weight **A**.

Guideline

Weight, chain wear measurement	10... 15 kg (22... 33 lb.)
--------------------------------	----------------------------

- Measure the distance **B** of 18 chain links in the lower chain section.

**Info**

Chain wear is not always even, so you should repeat this measurement at different chain positions.

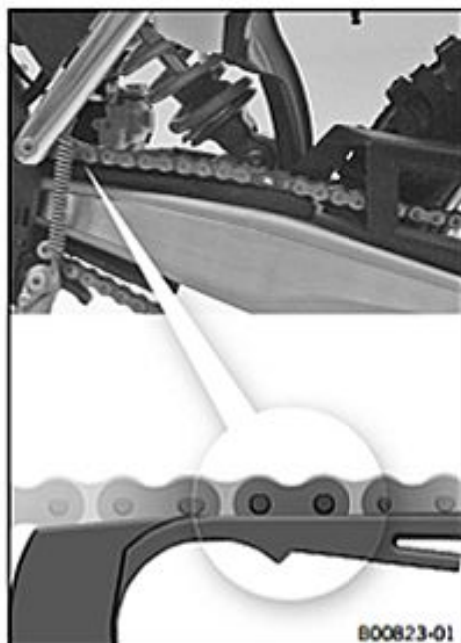
Maximum distance B at the longest chain section	272 mm (10.71 in)
--	-------------------

- If distance **B** is greater than the specified measurement:
 - Change the drivetrain kit. (☛ p. 114)

**Info**

When the chain is replaced, the rear sprocket and engine sprocket should also be changed.

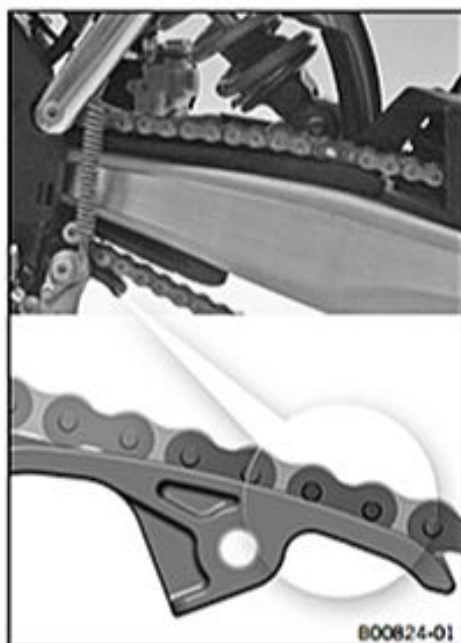
New chains wear out faster on old, worn sprockets.



- Check the chain sliding guard for wear.
 - If the lower edge of the chain pin is at the level of or below the chain sliding guard:
 - Change the chain sliding guard.
- Check that the chain sliding guard is firmly seated.
 - If the chain sliding guard is loose:
 - Tighten the screws on the chain sliding guard.

Guideline

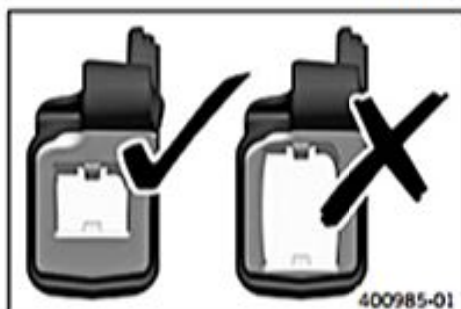
Screw, chain sliding guard	M6	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------



- Check the chain sliding piece for wear.
 - If the lower edge of the chain pins is in line with or below the chain sliding piece:
 - Change the chain sliding piece.
- Check that the chain sliding piece is firmly seated.
 - If the chain sliding piece is loose:
 - Tighten the screw on the chain sliding piece.

Guideline

Screw, chain sliding piece	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------



- Check the chain guide for wear.



Info

Wear can be seen on the front of the chain guide.

- If the light part of the chain guide is worn:
 - Change the chain guide.



- Check that the chain guide is firmly seated.
 - If the chain guide is loose:
 - Tighten the screws on the chain guide.

Guideline

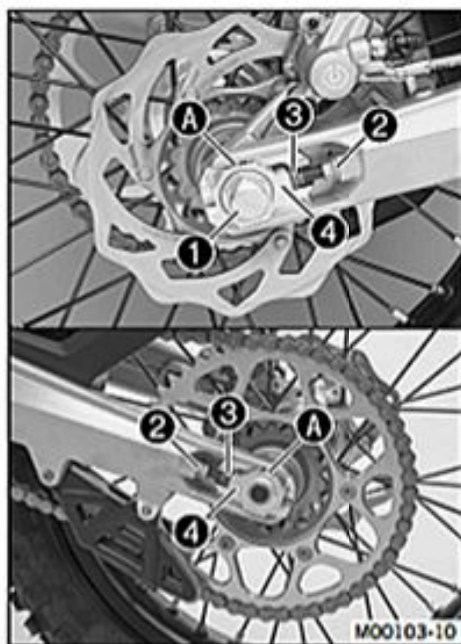
Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	-----------------------

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)

14.7.10 Adjusting the chain tension

- Warning**
Danger of accidents Danger caused by incorrect chain tension.
- If the chain is too taut, the components of the secondary power transmission (chain, engine sprocket, rear sprocket, bearings in the transmission and in the rear wheel) will be under additional load. In addition to premature wear, this can cause the chain or the countershaft of the transmission to break in extreme cases. If the chain is too loose, however, it may fall off the engine sprocket or rear sprocket and block the rear wheel or damage the engine. Ensure that the chain tension is correct and adjust it if necessary.

**Preparatory work**

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)
- Check the chain tension. (☛ p. 111)

Main work

- Loosen nut ①.
- Loosen nuts ②.
- Adjust the chain tension by turning adjusting screws ③ left and right.

Guideline

Chain tension	55... 58 mm (2.17... 2.28 in)
Turn adjusting screws ③ on the left and right so that the markings on the left and right chain adjusters are in the same position relative to reference marks A. The rear wheel is then correctly aligned.	

- Tighten nuts ②.
- Make sure that chain adjusters ④ are fitted correctly on adjusting screws ③.
- Tighten nut ①.

Guideline

Nut, rear wheel spindle	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	-------------------

**Info**

The wide adjustment range of the chain adjusters (32 mm (1.18 in)) enables different secondary ratios with the same chain length. Chain adjusters ④ can be turned by 180°.

Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

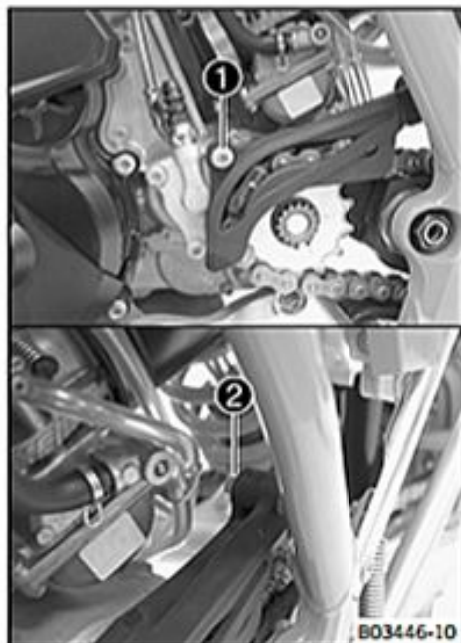
14.7.11 Changing the drivetrain kit

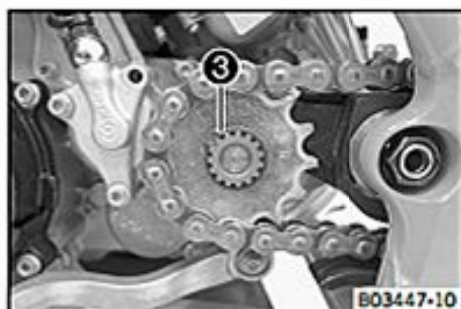
Preparatory work

- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

Main work

- Remove screw ①.
- Remove screw ②.
- Take the motor sprocket cover off to the front.





- Remove lock ring (3).

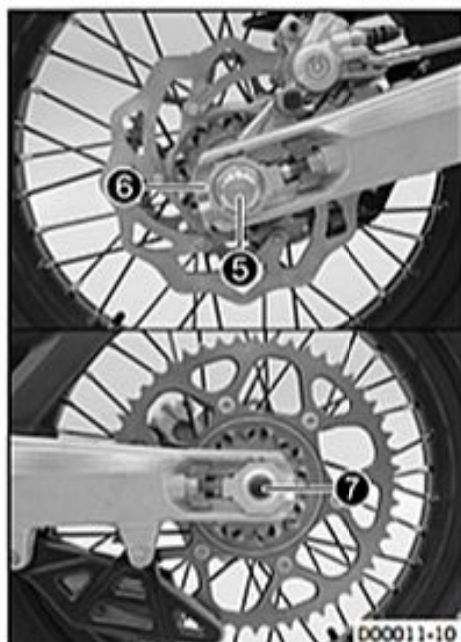


- Remove connecting link (4) of the chain.

**Info**

Cover the components to protect them against damage.

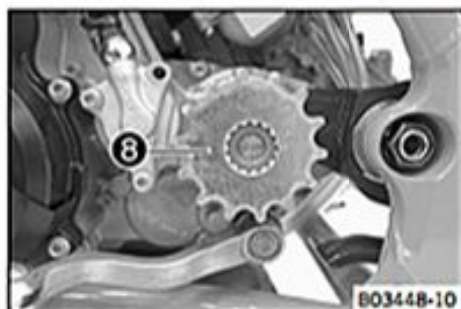
- Take off the chain.



- Remove nut (5).
- Remove chain adjuster (6).
- Hold the rear wheel and remove the wheel spindle (7).
- Take the rear wheel out of the swingarm.

**Info**

Do not operate the rear brake lever when the rear wheel is removed. Always lay the wheel down in such a way that the brake disc is not damaged.



- Remove engine sprocket (8).



- Remove screw connections (9). Remove the rear sprocket.
 - Position the new rear sprocket. Mount and tighten fittings.
- Guideline

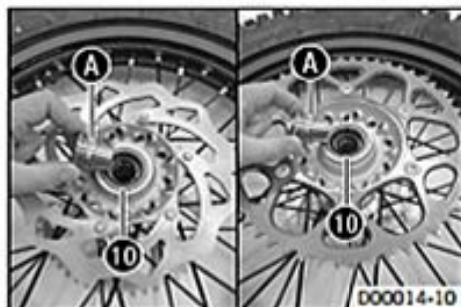
Nut, rear sprocket screw	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
--------------------------	----	------------------------	----------------

- Remove screw connections (9). Remove the rear sprocket.
 - Position the new rear sprocket. Mount and tighten fittings.
- Guideline

Nut, rear sprocket screw	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
--------------------------	----	------------------------	----------------



- Slide the new engine sprocket **8** onto the countershaft.



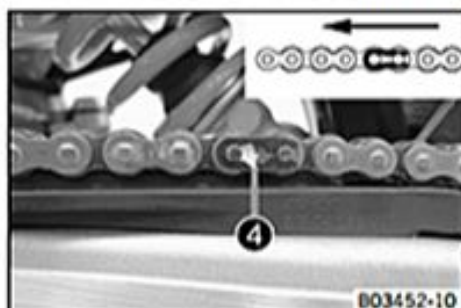
- Check the wheel bearing for damage and wear.
 - If the wheel bearing is damaged or worn:
 - Change the rear wheel bearing. (☛ p. 109)
- Remove spacers.
- Clean and grease shaft seal rings **10** and bearing surface **A** of the spacers.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

- Insert the spacers.



- Position the rear wheel.
 - ✓ The brake linings are correctly positioned.
- Insert wheel spindle **7**.



- Mount the new chain.
- Connect the chain with connecting link **4**.



- Position chain adjuster **6**. Mount nut **5**, but do not tighten it yet.
- Make sure that chain adjusters **6** are fitted correctly on adjusting screws **11**.
- Check the chain tension. (☛ p. 111)
- Tighten nut **5**.

Guideline

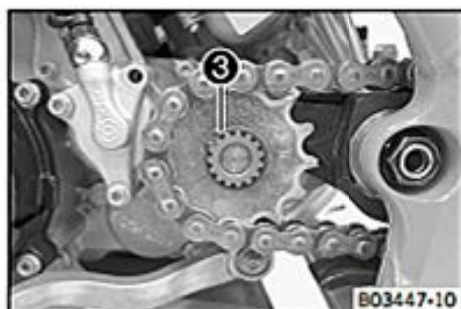
Nut, rear wheel spindle	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)
-------------------------	---------	-------------------



Info

The wide adjustment range of the chain adjusters enables different secondary ratios with the same chain length.
Chain adjusters **6** can be turned by 180°.

- Operate the rear brake lever several times until the brake linings are in contact with the brake disc and there is a pressure point.



- Mount lock ring ③.



- Position the engine sprocket cover and mount it in the holder.
- Mount and tighten screw ①.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	------------------------



Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☛ p. 10)

15.1 Plug-in connection, ignition timing map



Plug-in connection ① is located on the frame under the fuel tank.

Possible states

- Soft – The plug-in connection is disconnected to achieve better rideability.
- Performance – The plug-in connection is connected to achieve higher performance.

15.2 Removing the main fuse



Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

Main work

- Remove the protection cover ①.



Info

The main fuse ② is located in the starter relay ③ under the filter box cover.

- Remove main fuse ②.

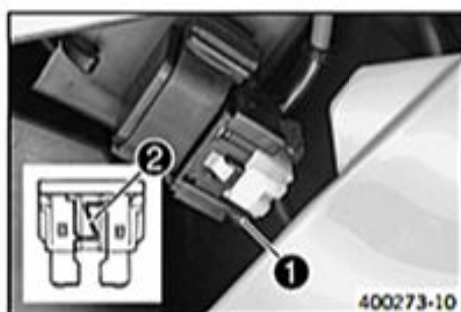
15.3 Installing the main fuse



Warning

Fire hazard The electrical system can be overloaded if the wrong fuses are used.

- Use only fuses with the prescribed amperage. Never bypass or repair fuses.



- Insert the main fuse.

Fuse (58011109110) (☞ p. 227)



Info

A reserve fuse ① is located in the starter relay. Replace a burned-out fuse ② only by an equivalent fuse.

- Replace the protection cover.
- Install the air filter box lid. (☞ p. 94)

15.4 Disconnecting the negative cable of the battery



Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (☞ p. 96)

Main work

- Disconnect the negative (minus) cable ① of the battery.

15.5 Connecting the negative cable of the battery



Main work

- Attach negative cable 1.

Guideline

Screw, battery terminal	M5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------------



Info

Contact disk A must be mounted between battery terminal 2 and cable lugs 3 with the claws facing up.



Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (☛ p. 97)

15.6 Removing the battery



Warning

Risk of injury Battery acid and battery gases cause serious chemical burns.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- Avoid contact with battery acid and battery gases.
- Keep sparks and open flames away from the battery. Only charge in well-ventilated rooms.
- In the event of skin contact, rinse with large amounts of water. If battery acid gets in the eyes, rinse with water for at least 15 minutes and contact a physician.

Preparatory work

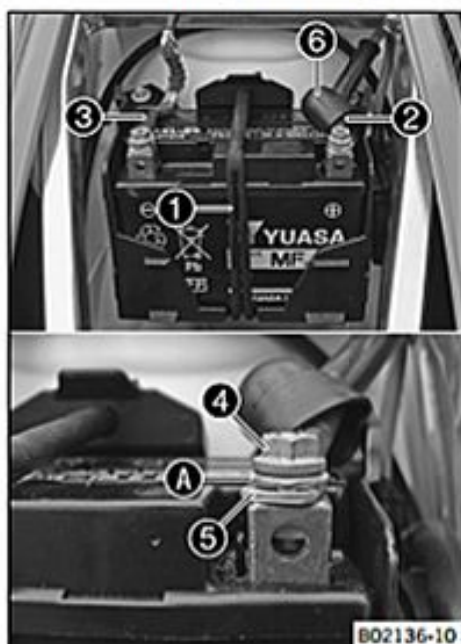
- Switch off all power consumers and the engine.
- Remove the seat. (☛ p. 96)

Main work

- Disconnect negative cable 1 from the battery.
- Pull back positive terminal cover 2 and disconnect the positive cable from the battery.
- Detach rubber band 3 at the bottom.
- Lift the battery out.



15.7 Installing the battery



Main work

- Insert the battery into the battery compartment with the terminals facing to the front.

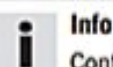
(All 250/300 EU/AU/US models)
Battery (YTX4L-BS) (☞ p. 227)

(300 EXC BR)
Battery (YTX5L-BS) (☞ p. 227)

- Attach rubber band ①.
- Position the positive cable ② and mount and tighten the screw.

Guideline

Screw, battery terminal	M5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------------



Info

Contact disks **A** must be mounted between screws **4** and cable sockets **5** with the claws facing down.

- Slide positive terminal cover **6** over the positive terminal.
- Position the negative cable **3** and mount and tighten the screw.

Guideline

Screw, battery terminal	M5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------------

Finishing work

- Mount the seat. (☞ p. 97)

15.8 Checking the charging voltage



Condition

The battery must be fully functional and completely charged.

- Carry out the start procedure. (☞ p. 10)
- V** Measure the voltage between the specified points.
Measuring point **Plus (+)** – Measuring point **Ground (-)**

Charging voltage

5,000 rpm	13.5... 15.0 V
-----------	----------------

- If the displayed value is less than the specified value:
 - Check the plug-in connections from the alternator to the voltage regulator.
 - Check the plug-in connections from the voltage regulator to the wiring harness.
 - Alternator - check the light winding. (☞ p. 220)
- If the displayed value is greater than the specified value:
 - Change the voltage regulator.

15.9 Checking the closed current



Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (☞ p. 96)

Main work

- Disconnect the negative (minus) cable of the battery.
- Measure the current between battery ground (-) and the negative cable.



Info

The value of the open-circuit current applies only to vehicles in the original state, i.e. without additional power consumers.

Maximum closed current	< 1.0 mA
------------------------	----------

- If the measured value is higher than the specified value:
 - Disconnect the voltage regulator from the wiring harness and perform the measurement again.

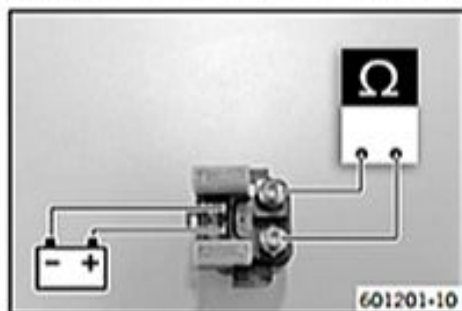
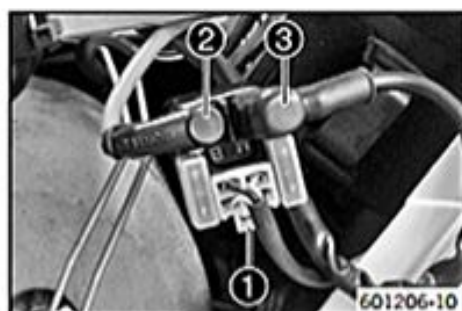
15.10 Checking the starter relay

Preparatory work

- Switch off all power consumers and switch off the engine.
- Remove the seat. (↖ p. 96)
- Remove the air filter box lid. (↖ p. 94)

Main work

- Disconnect the negative (minus) cable of the battery.
- Pull the starter relay off of the bracket.
- Pull off connector ①.
- Disconnect cables ② and ③ from the starter relay.



- Connect the starter relay to a 12 V power supply as shown in the figure.
- Measure the resistance between the specified points.

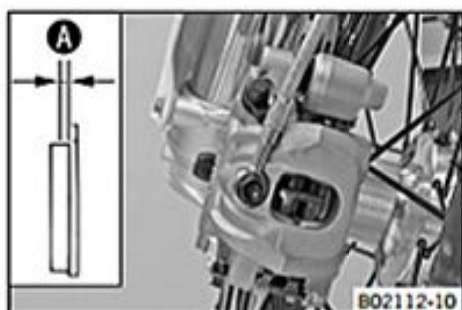
Resistance of open circuit	0 Ω
----------------------------	-----

- If the display does not equal the setpoint value:
 - Change the starter relay.

16.1 Checking the front brake linings

**Warning****Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency caused by worn brake linings.

- Change worn brake linings immediately.



- Check the brake linings for minimum thickness **A**.

Minimum thickness A	$\geq 1 \text{ mm } (\geq 0.04 \text{ in})$
----------------------------	---

- If the minimum thickness is less than specified:
 - Change the front brake linings. (↖ p. 122)
- Check the brake linings for damage and cracking.
 - If damage or cracking is visible:
 - Change the front brake linings. (↖ p. 122)

16.2 Changing the front brake linings

**Warning****Danger of accident** Brake system failure.

- Maintenance work and repairs must be carried out professionally.

**Warning****Skin irritation** Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.

**Warning****Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.

**Warning****Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to oil or grease on the brake discs.

- Always keep the brake discs free of oil and grease, and clean them with brake cleaner when necessary.

**Warning****Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to use of non-approved brake linings.

- Brake linings available from accessory suppliers are often not tested and approved for use on KTM vehicles. The construction and friction factor of the brake linings and therefore the brake power can differ considerably from the original KTM brake linings. If brake linings are used that differ from the originals, there is no guarantee that they comply with the original license. The vehicle no longer corresponds to the condition at delivery, and the warranty is no longer valid.

**Warning****Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

**Info**

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!

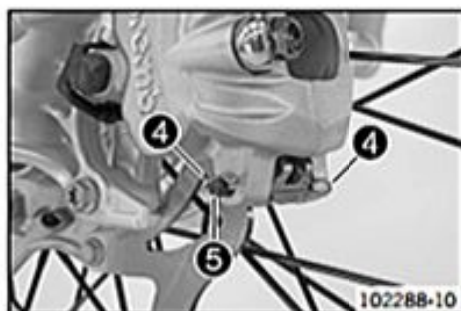
Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container!



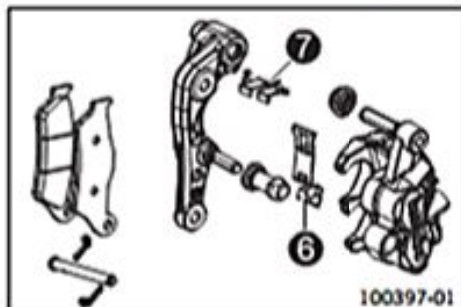
- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover ② with membrane ③.
- Manually press the brake caliper toward the brake disc to push back the brake pistons. Ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.

**Info**

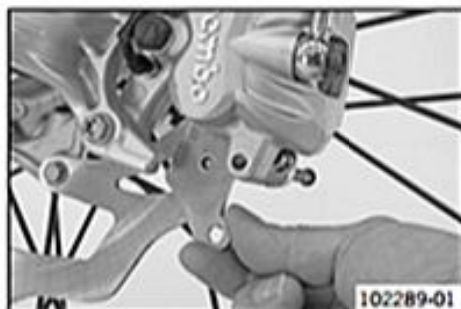
Make sure when pushing back the brake pistons that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.



- Remove cotter pins ④, pull out pin ⑤, and remove the brake linings.
- Clean the brake caliper and brake caliper support.



- Check that leaf spring ⑥ in the brake caliper and sliding plate ⑦ in the brake caliper support are seated correctly.



- Insert the new brake linings, insert the pin, and mount the cotter pins.

**Info**

Always change the full set of brake linings.

- Operate the hand brake lever several times until the brake linings are lying correctly against the brake disc and there is a pressure point.



- Correct the brake fluid quantity to level ①.

Guideline

Dimension ① (brake fluid level below top edge of container)	5 mm (0.2 in)
---	---------------

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (↖ p. 294)
--

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

**Info**

Wash off overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

16.3 Checking the free travel of the hand brake lever

- Warning**
Danger of accidents Brake system failure.
- If there is no free travel on the hand brake lever, pressure builds up on the front brake circuit. The front brake can fail due to overheating. Adjust the free travel on hand brake lever according to specifications.



(All 250/300 EXC models)

- Press the hand brake lever toward the handlebar and check free travel **A**.

Free travel of hand brake lever	$\geq 3 \text{ mm } (\geq 0.12 \text{ in})$
---------------------------------	---

- If the free travel does not equal the specification:
 - Adjust the free travel of the hand brake lever. (☞ p. 124)



(All XC-W models)

- Press the hand brake lever forward and check free travel **A**.

Free travel of hand brake lever	$\geq 3 \text{ mm } (\geq 0.12 \text{ in})$
---------------------------------	---

- If the free travel does not equal the specification:
 - Adjust the basic position of the hand brake lever. (☞ p. 124)

16.4 Adjusting free travel of hand brake lever (All 250/300 EXC models)



- Check the free travel of the hand brake lever. (☞ p. 124)
- Adjust the free travel of the hand brake lever with the adjustment screw **1**.

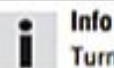
**Info**

Turn the adjusting screw clockwise to reduce free travel. The pressure point moves away from the handlebar.
 Turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to increase free travel. The pressure point moves towards the handlebar.
 The range of adjustment is limited.
 Turn the adjusting screw by hand only, and do not apply any force.
 Do not make any adjustments while riding!

16.5 Adjusting the basic position of the hand brake lever (All XC-W models)



- Check the free travel of the hand brake lever. (☞ p. 124)
- Adjust the basic setting of the hand brake lever to your hand size by turning adjusting screw **1**.

**Info**

Turn the adjusting screw clockwise to increase the distance between the hand brake lever and the handlebar.
 Turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to decrease the distance between the hand brake lever and the handlebar.
 The range of adjustment is limited.
 Turn the adjusting screw by hand only, and do not apply any force.
 Do not make any adjustments while riding!

16.6 Checking the front brake fluid level

- Warning**
Danger of accidents Brake system failure.
- If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, this is an indication that the brake system is leaking or that the brake linings are completely worn down. Check the brake system and do not continue riding.
- Warning**
Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.
- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.

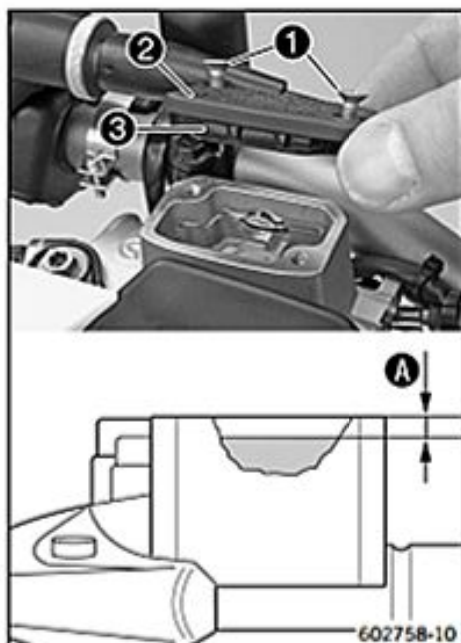


- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Check the brake fluid level in the viewer **1**.
 - If the brake fluid has dropped below marking **A**:
 - Add front brake fluid. (☛ p. 125)

16.7 Adding front brake fluid

- Warning**
Danger of accidents Brake system failure.
- If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, this is an indication that the brake system is leaking or that the brake linings are completely worn down. Check the brake system and do not continue riding.
- Warning**
Skin irritation Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.
- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
 - Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
 - If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.
- Warning**
Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.
- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.
- Warning**
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

- i Info**
- Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.
Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!
Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container!



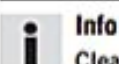
- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover ② with membrane ③.
- Add brake fluid to level A.

Guideline

Dimension A (brake fluid level below top edge of container)	5 mm (0.2 in)
---	---------------

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)
--

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.



Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

16.8 Changing the front brake fluid



Warning

Skin irritation Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.



Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



Info

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!
Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Move the brake fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Cover the painted parts.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover ② with membrane.
- Draw the old brake fluid out of the brake fluid reservoir using a syringe and fill with fresh brake fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (☞ p. 299)
--

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)
--

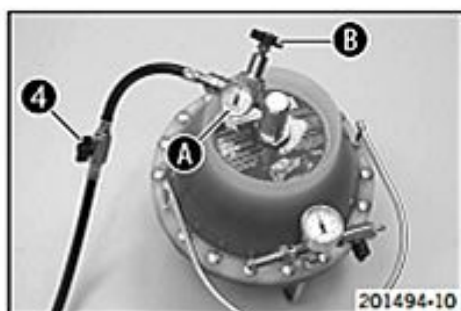
- Mount bleeder cover ③.

Bleeder cover (00029013005) (☞ p. 298)
--

- Connect the bleeding device.

Bleeding device (00029013100) (☞ p. 298)
--





- Open shut-off valve 4.

**Info**

Follow the operating instructions of the bleeding device.

- Ensure that the filling pressure is correctly set at pressure gauge A. If necessary, adjust the filling pressure at pressure regulator B.

Guideline

Filling pressure	2... 2.5 bar (29... 36 psi)
------------------	-----------------------------



- Pull off protection cap 5 of the brake caliper bleeder screw. Connect the hose of the bleeder bottle.

Bleeding device (00029013100) (☞ p. 298)
--

- Open bleeder screw 6 by approx. one half turn.

**Info**

Bleed until fresh brake fluid emerges from the bleeder bottle hose without bubbles.

- Tighten the bleeder screw.
- Close shut-off valve 4.
- Open the bleeder screw again until brake fluid stops emerging.

**Info**

This prevents overfilling of the brake fluid reservoir.

- Tighten the bleeder screw. Remove the hose of the bleeder bottle. Mount the protection cap.
- Disconnect the bleeding device. Remove the bleeder cover.
- Add brake fluid to level C.

Guideline

Level C	5 mm (0.2 in)
---------	---------------

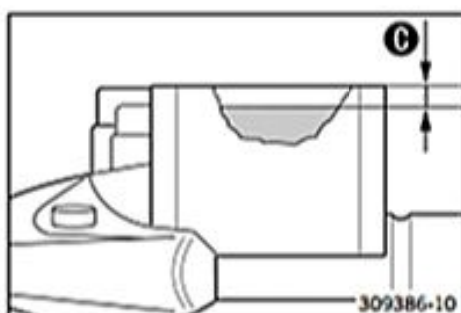
Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)
--

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

**Info**

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

- Check the hand brake lever for a firm pressure point.

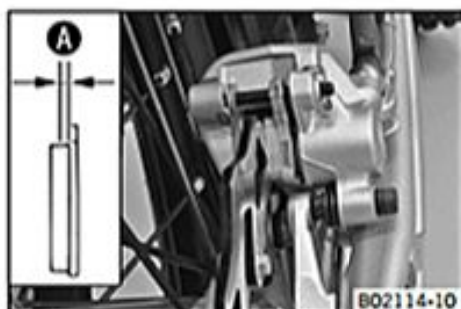


16.9 Checking the rear brake linings

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency caused by worn brake linings.

- Change worn brake linings immediately.



- Check the brake linings for minimum thickness A.

Minimum thickness A	≥ 1 mm (≥ 0.04 in)
---------------------	--------------------

- If the minimum thickness is less than specified:
 - Change the brake linings of the rear brake. (☞ p. 128)
- Check the brake linings for damage and cracking.
 - If damage or cracking is visible:
 - Change the brake linings of the rear brake. (☞ p. 128)

16.10 Changing the brake linings of the rear brake

**Warning****Danger of accident** Brake system failure.

- Maintenance work and repairs must be carried out professionally.

**Warning****Skin irritation** Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.

- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
- Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
- If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.

**Warning****Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.

**Warning****Danger of accidents** Reduced braking efficiency due to use of non-approved brake linings.

- Brake linings available from accessory suppliers are often not tested and approved for use on KTM vehicles. The construction and friction factor of the brake linings and therefore the brake power can differ considerably from the original KTM brake linings. If brake linings are used that differ from the originals, there is no guarantee that they comply with the original license. The vehicle no longer corresponds to the condition at delivery, and the warranty is no longer valid.

**Warning****Environmental hazard** Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

**Info**

Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.

Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!

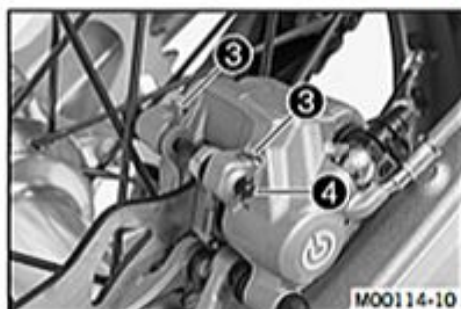
Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container!



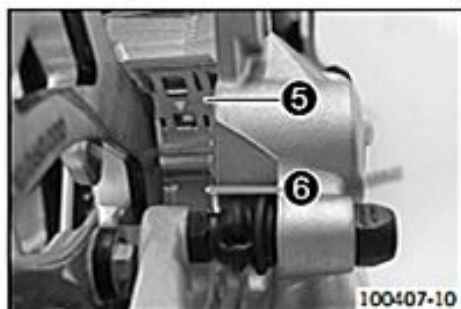
- Position the vehicle vertically.
- Remove screw cap ① with membrane ② and the O-ring.
- Press the brake piston back into the basic position and ensure that brake fluid does not flow out of the brake fluid reservoir, extracting it by suction if it does.

**Info**

Make sure when pushing back the brake piston that you do not press the brake caliper against the spokes.



- Remove cotter pins ③, pull out pin ④, and remove the brake linings.
- Clean the brake caliper and brake caliper support.



- Check that leaf spring **5** in the brake caliper and sliding plate **6** in the brake caliper support are seated correctly.

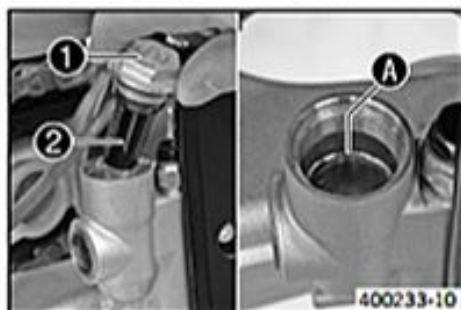


- Insert the new brake linings, insert the pin, and mount the cotter pins.

**Info**

Always change the brake linings in pairs.

- Operate the foot brake lever several times until the brake linings are lying against the brake disc and there is a pressure point.



- Correct the brake fluid level to marking **A**.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☛ p. 294)

- Mount screw cap **1** with membrane **2** and the O-ring.

**Info**

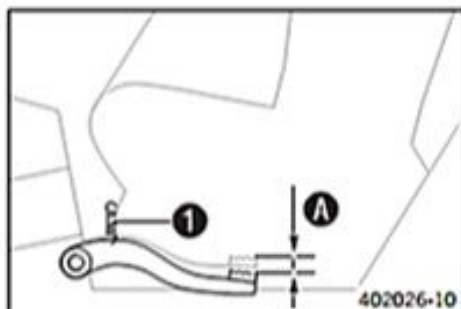
Wash off overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

16.11 Checking the free travel of foot brake lever

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Brake system failure.

- If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up on the rear brake circuit. The rear brake can fail due to overheating. Adjust the free travel on foot brake lever according to specifications.



- Disconnect spring **1**.
- Move the foot brake lever back and forth between the end stop and the contact to the foot brake cylinder piston and check free travel **A**.

Guideline

Free travel at foot brake lever	3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)
---------------------------------	----------------------------

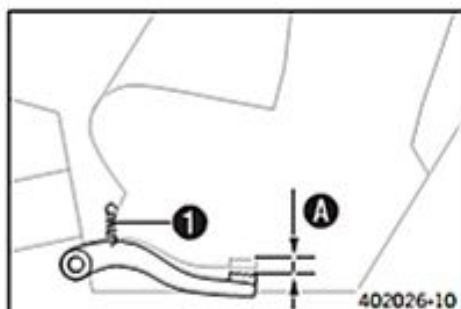
- If the free travel does not meet specifications:
 - Adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever. (☛ p. 129)
- Reconnect spring **1**.

16.12 Adjusting the basic position of the foot brake lever

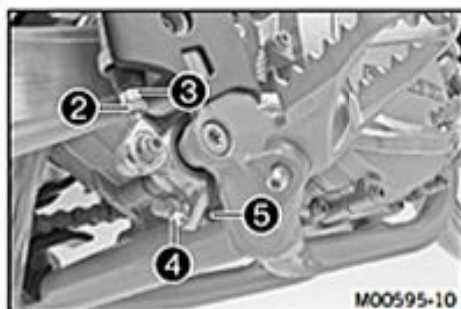
**Warning**

Danger of accidents Brake system failure.

- If there is no free travel on the foot brake lever, pressure builds up on the rear brake circuit. The rear brake can fail due to overheating. Adjust the free travel on foot brake lever according to specifications.



- Disconnect spring 1.



- Loosen nut 2 and, with push rod 3, turn it back until you have maximum free travel.
- To adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever to individual requirements, loosen nut 4 and turn screw 5 accordingly.

**Info**

The range of adjustment is limited.

- Turn push rod 3 accordingly until you have free travel A. If necessary, adjust the basic position of the foot brake lever.

Guideline

Free travel at foot brake lever	3... 5 mm (0.12... 0.2 in)
---------------------------------	----------------------------

- Hold screw 5 and tighten nut 4.

Guideline

Nut, foot brake lever stop	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
----------------------------	----	------------------------

- Hold push rod 3 and tighten nut 2.

Guideline

Remaining nuts, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	--------------------

- Reconnect spring 1.

16.13 Checking the rear brake fluid level

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Brake system failure.

- If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, this is an indication that the brake system is leaking or that the brake linings are completely worn down. Check the brake system and do not continue riding.

**Warning**

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.

- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.



- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Check the brake fluid level in the viewer 1.
 - If the fluid has dropped below marking A in the level viewer:
 - Add brake fluid for the rear brake. (p. 131)

16.14 Adding brake fluid for the rear brake

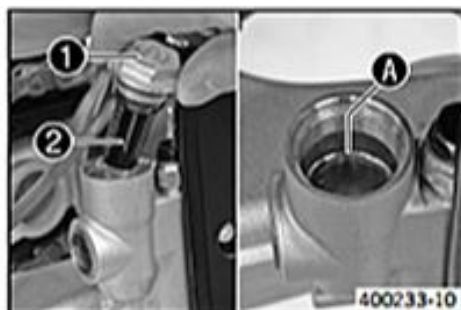
- Warning**
Danger of accidents Brake system failure.
- If the brake fluid level drops below the specified marking or the specified value, this is an indication that the brake system is leaking or that the brake linings are completely worn down. Check the brake system and do not continue riding.

- Warning**
Skin irritation Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.
- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
 - Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
 - If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.

- Warning**
Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to old brake fluid.
- Change the brake fluid of the front and rear brake according to the service schedule.

- Warning**
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

- i Info**
 Never use DOT 5 brake fluid! It is silicone-based and purple in color. Oil seals and brake lines are not designed for DOT 5 brake fluid.
 Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!
 Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container!

**Preparatory work**

- Check the rear brake linings. (↖ p. 127)

Main work

- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Remove screw cap ① with membrane ② and the O-ring.
- Add brake fluid to level A.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (↖ p. 294)

- Mount the screw cap with the membrane and the O-ring.

**Info**

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

16.15 Changing the rear brake fluid

- Warning**
Skin irritation Brake fluid can cause skin irritation on contact.
- Avoid contact with skin and eyes, and keep out of the reach of children.
 - Wear suitable protective clothing and goggles.
 - If brake fluid comes into contact with the eyes, flush the eyes thoroughly with water and consult a physician immediately.

- Warning**
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.
- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

- i Info**
 Avoid contact between brake fluid and painted parts. Brake fluid attacks paint!
 Use only clean brake fluid from a sealed container.



- Cover the painted parts.
- Remove screw cap ① with membrane and the O-ring.
- Draw the old brake fluid out of the brake fluid reservoir using a syringe and fill with fresh brake fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (☞ p. 299)

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)

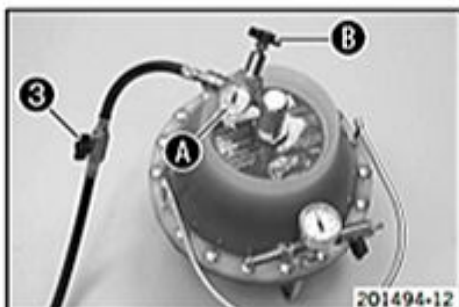


- Mount bleeder cover ②.

Bleeder cover (00029013006) (☞ p. 298)

- Connect the bleeding device.

Bleeding device (00029013100) (☞ p. 298)



- Open shut-off valve ③.



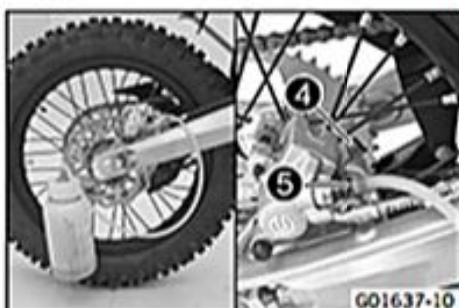
Info

Follow the operating instructions of the bleeding device.

- Ensure that the filling pressure is correctly set at pressure gauge ①. If necessary, adjust the filling pressure at pressure regulator ②.

Guideline

Filling pressure	2... 2.5 bar (29... 36 psi)
------------------	-----------------------------



- Pull off protection cap ④ of the bleeder screw. Connect the hose of the bleeder bottle.

Bleeding device (00029013100) (☞ p. 298)

- Open bleeder screw ⑤ by approx. one half turn.



Info

Bleed until fresh brake fluid emerges from the bleeder bottle hose without bubbles.

- Tighten the bleeder screw.
- Close shut-off valve ③.
- Open the bleeder screw again until brake fluid stops emerging.



Info

This prevents overfilling of the brake fluid reservoir.

- Tighten the bleeder screw. Remove the hose of the bleeder bottle. Mount the protection cap.
- Disconnect the bleeding device. Remove the bleeder cover.
- Stand the vehicle upright.
- Add brake fluid to level ①.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)

- Fit and tighten the screw cap with the membrane and O-ring.



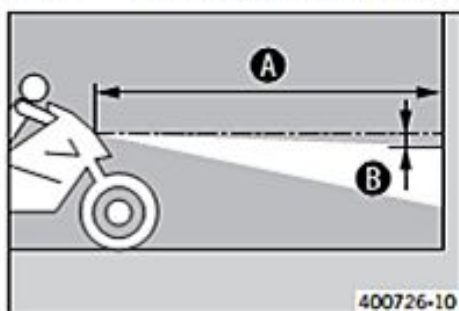
Info

Clean up overflowed or spilt brake fluid immediately with water.

- Check the foot brake lever for a firm pressure point.



17.1 Checking the headlight setting



- Position the vehicle upright on a horizontal surface in front of a light wall and make a mark at the height of the center of the low beam headlight.
- Make another mark a distance **B** under the first mark.

Guideline

Distance B	5 cm (2 in)
-------------------	-------------

- Position the vehicle vertically a distance **A** away from the wall.

Guideline

Distance A	5 m (16 ft)
-------------------	-------------

- The rider now sits down on the motorcycle.
- Switch on the low beam.
- Check the headlight setting.

The boundary between light and dark must be exactly on the lower mark for a motorcycle with driver.

- If the light-dark border does not meet specifications:
 - Adjust the headlight range. (☛ p. 133)

17.2 Adjusting the headlight range



Preparatory work

- Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)

Main work

- Loosen screw **1**.
- Adjust the headlight range by swiveling the headlight.

Guideline

The boundary between light and dark must be exactly on the lower mark for a motorcycle with driver (instructions on how to apply the mark: Checking the headlight setting).

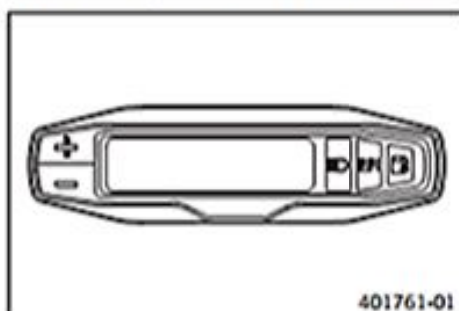


Info

The headlight range may need to be corrected if luggage is carried on the vehicle.

- Tighten screw **1**.

17.3 Speedometer overview



- Press the button to control different functions.
- Press the button to control different functions.



Info

When the vehicle is delivered, only the **SPEED/H** and **SPEED/000** display modes are activated.

17.4 Activation and test



Activating the speedometer

The speedometer is activated when one of the buttons is pressed or an impulse comes from the wheel speed sensor.

Display test

To enable you to check that the display is functioning properly, all display segments light up briefly.

**WS (wheel size)**

After the display function check, the wheel size **WS** is displayed briefly.

**Info**

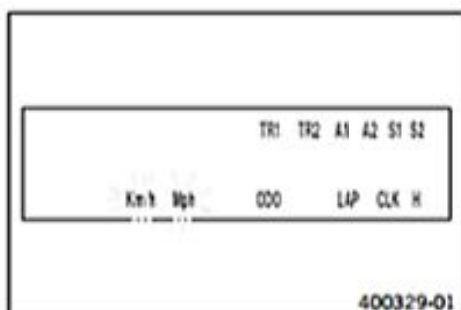
The number 2205 equals the circumference of the 21" front wheel with standard tires.

The display then changes to the last selected mode.

17.5 Setting kilometers or miles**Info**

If you change the unit, the value **000** is retained and converted accordingly.

The values **TR1**, **TR2**, **A1**, **A2** and **S1** are cleared when the unit of measure is changed.

**Condition**

The motorcycle is stationary.

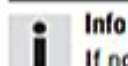
- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until **H** appears at the bottom right of the display.
- Press the button  for 2-3 seconds.
 - ✓ The Setup menu is displayed and the active functions are shown.
- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until **Km/h/Mph** flashes.

Setting the Km/h

- Press the button .

Setting the Mph

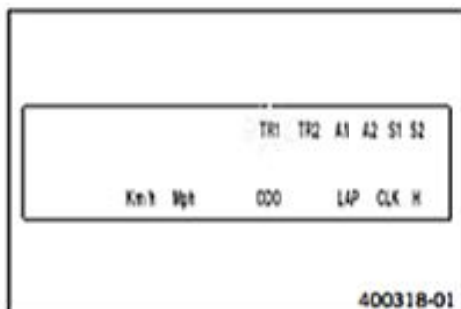
- Press the button .
- Wait 3-5 seconds
 - ✓ The settings are stored.

**Info**

If no button is pressed for 10-12 seconds, or if an impulse comes from the wheel speed sensor, the settings are automatically saved and the setup menu is closed.

17.6 Setting the speedometer functions**Info**

When the vehicle is delivered, only the **SPEED/H** and **SPEED/000** display modes are activated.

**Condition**

The motorcycle is stationary.

- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until **H** appears at the bottom right of the display.
- Press the button  for 2-3 seconds.
 - ✓ The Setup menu is displayed and the active functions are shown.

**Info**

If no button is pressed for 10-12 seconds, the settings are automatically saved.

If no button is pressed for 20 seconds, or if an impulse comes from the wheel speed sensor, the settings are automatically saved and the setup menu is closed.

- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until the desired function flashes.
 - ✓ The selected function flashes.

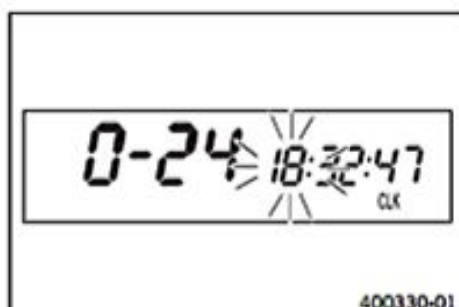
Activating the function

- Press the button .
 - ✓ The symbol continues to appear in the display and the next function appears.

Deactivating a function

- Press the button .
- ✓ The symbol disappears in the display and the next function appears.

17.7 Setting the clock



Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until CLK appears at the bottom right of the display.
- Press the button  for 2-3 seconds.
 - ✓ The hour display flashes.
- Set the hour display with the button  and/or button .
- Wait 3-5 seconds
 - ✓ The next segment of the display flashes and can be set.
- You can set the following segments in the same way as the hours by pressing the button  and the button .



Info

The seconds can only be set to zero.

If no button is pressed for 15 -20 seconds, or if an impulse comes from the wheel speed sensor, the settings are automatically saved and the setup menu is closed.

17.8 Activating the additional functions

- Danger**
- Voiding of the government approval for road use and the insurance coverage** The vehicle is only authorized for operation on public roads in the homologated version.
- If the vehicle is modified in any way, it may only be used on designated tracks away from public roads. Advise the vehicle owner and rider of this.
 - If you undertake any modifications, please insist on receiving a signed workshop order from your customer in which you inform the customer in writing that these modifications are performed at the customer's own risk and that the vehicle will no longer be approved for use on public roads once modified.

Preparatory work

- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)

Main work

- Expose connector CZ .



- Sever the black/brown cable .
- Insulate both cable ends.

Finishing work

- Refit the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 101)
- Check the headlight setting. (☞ p. 133)

17.9 Setting the wheel circumference

Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

Preparatory work

- Remove the headlight mask with the headlight. (☞ p. 100)
- Activate the additional functions. (☞ p. 135)

Main work

- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until **H** appears at the bottom right of the display.
- Press the button  for 2-3 seconds.
- When **WS** flashes, press the  button briefly.



Info

The wheel circumference is displayed in millimeters.

Enlarging the wheel circumference

- Press the button .

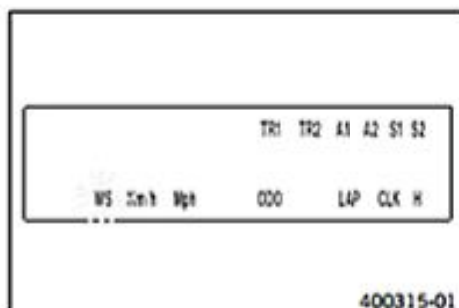
Reducing the wheel circumference

- Press the button .



Info

If no button is pressed for 20 seconds, or if no impulse comes from the wheel speed sensor, the settings are automatically saved and the Setup menu is closed.



17.10 Viewing the lap time



Info

This function can only be opened if lap times have actually been timed.

Condition

The motorcycle is stationary.

- Repeatedly press the button  briefly until **LAP** appears at the bottom right of the display.
- Briefly press the button .
 - ✓ **LAP 1** appears on the left side of the display.
- The laps 1-10 can be viewed with the button .
- Press and hold the button  for 3-5 seconds.
 - ✓ The lap times are deleted.
- Briefly press the button .
 - ✓ Next display mode



Info

When an impulse is received from the wheel speed sensor, the left side of the display changes back to the **SPEED** mode.



18.1 Removing the engine

Preparatory work

- Remove the engine guard. (☞ p. 63)
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Remove the seat. (☞ p. 96)
- Remove the fuel tank. (☞ p. 97)
- Disconnect the negative (minus) cable of the battery. (☞ p. 118)
- Drain the coolant. (☞ p. 212)
- Remove the main silencer. (☞ p. 92)

Main work

- Remove springs ①.

Spring hooks (50305017000) (☞ p. 298)



- Loosen screw ②.
- Remove screw ③.
- Take off the exhaust manifold.



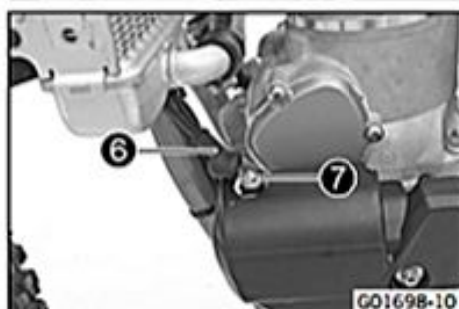
- Remove screw ④.
- Remove the cable binders.
- Take off the frame protector.

i Info

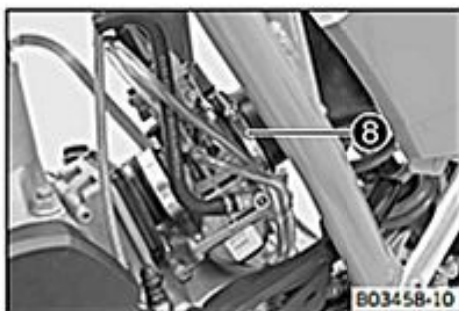
Pay attention to the holding lugs.



- Remove screw ⑤.
- Remove the cable binders.
- Take off the frame protector.



- Push back cover ⑥.
- Remove nut ⑦ and hang the positive cable to the side.



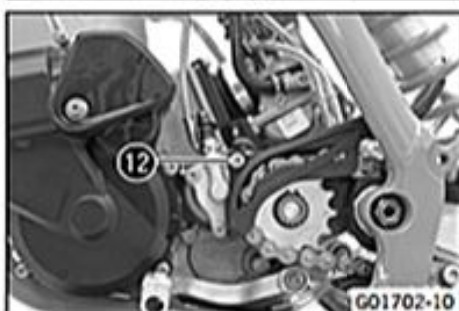
- Loosen hose clip 8.



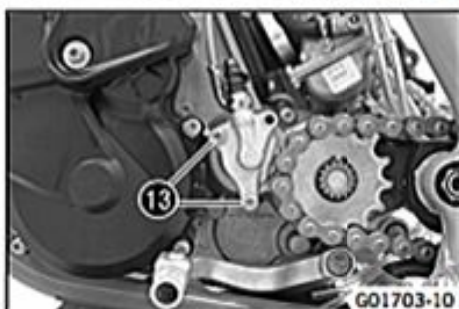
- Remove screw 9.
- Loosen screw 10.
- Repeat these steps on the opposite side.
- Swing up the subframe and secure it.



- Remove screw 11.



- Remove screw 12.
- Take off the engine sprocket cover.



- Remove screws 13.
- Take off the clutch slave cylinder and hang it to one side.

**Info**

Do not kink the clutch line.

Do not activate the clutch lever while the clutch slave cylinder is removed.



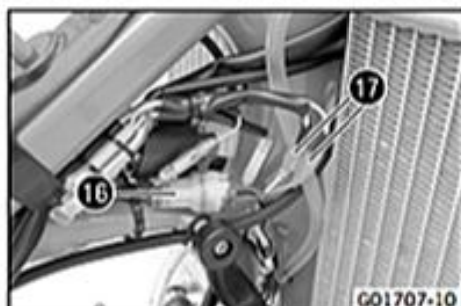
- Remove the connecting link of the chain.
- Take off the chain.



- Remove screw 14.
- Take off the shift lever.



- Pull off the spark plug connector.
- Detach vent hose 15.



- Disconnect plug-in connector 16.
- Disconnect plug-in connectors 17.
- Remove the cable binder and expose the cable.



- Remove spring 18.



- Loosen hose clip 19.
- Pull off the radiator hose.



- Loosen hose clip 20.
- Pull off the radiator hose.



- Loosen hose clip 21.
- Pull off the radiator hose.



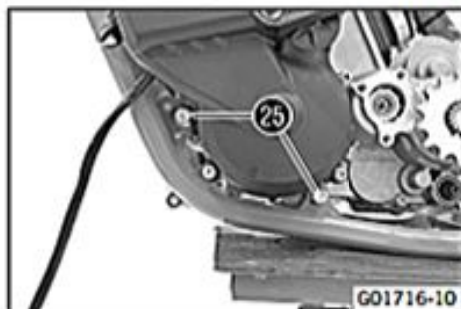
- Loosen hose clip 22.
- Pull the carburetor rearward out of the intake flange and hang it to one side.



- Remove screw connections 23.
- Take off the engine braces.



- Remove nut 24.
- Remove the swingarm pivot.
- Pull the swingarm toward the rear slightly.



- Remove screws 25.



- Lift out the engine sideways.

**Info**

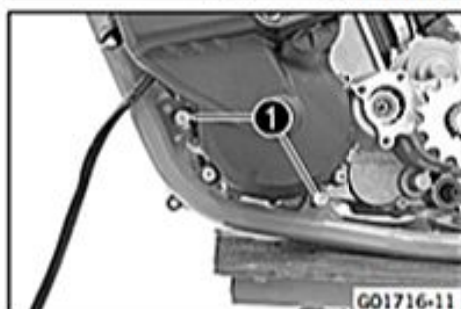
The help of an assistant is useful in this step.
Ensure that the motorcycle is sufficiently secured against falling over.
Protect the frame and attachments against damage.

18.2 Installing the engine**Main work**

- Position the motor in the frame.

**Info**

The help of an assistant is useful in this step.
Make sure that the engine is sufficiently secured against falling over.
Protect the frame and attachments against damage.



- Mount screws ①, but do not tighten yet.

Guideline

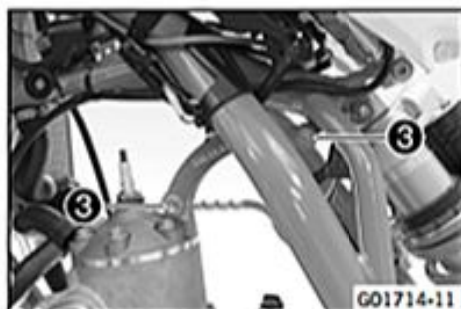
Engine bracket screw	M10	60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)
----------------------	-----	------------------------



- Position the swingarm.
- Mount the swingarm pivot.
- Mount nut ②, but do not tighten it yet.

Guideline

Nut, swingarm pivot	M16x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)
---------------------	---------	-------------------------



- Position the engine braces.
- Mount and tighten fittings ③.

Guideline

Screw, engine brace	M8	33 Nm (24.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
---------------------	----	------------------------	----------------

- Tighten screws ① and nut ②.

Guideline

Engine bracket screw	M10	60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)
Nut, swingarm pivot	M16x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)



- Mount the carburetor in the intake flange.
- Position and tighten hose clip ④.



- Mount the radiator hose.
- Position and tighten hose clip ⑤.



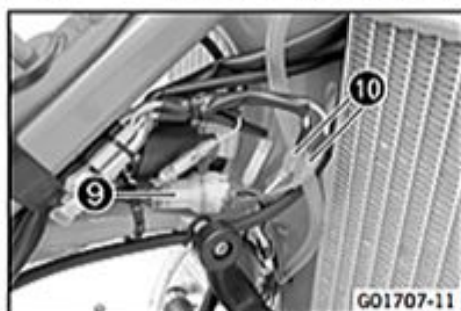
- Mount the radiator hose.
- Position and tighten hose clip ⑥.



- Mount the radiator hose.
- Position and tighten hose clip ⑦.



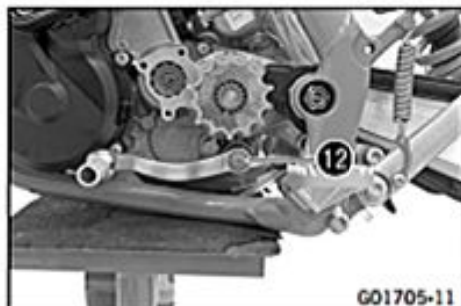
- Mount spring ⑧.



- Connect plug-in connector ⑨.
- Connect plug-in connectors ⑩.
- Route the cable and secure with a cable binder.



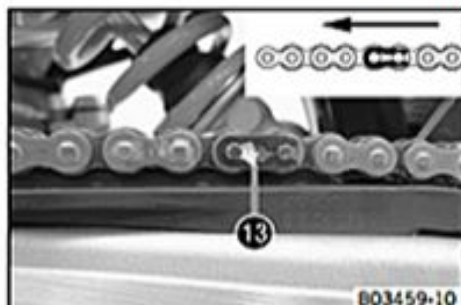
- Mount the spark plug connector.
- Mount vent hose 11.



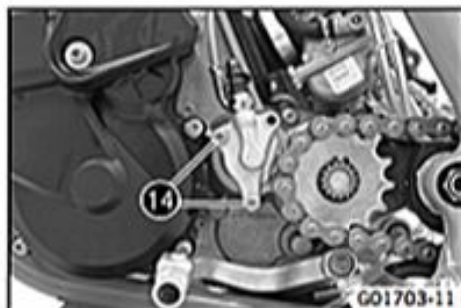
- Position the shift lever.
- Mount and tighten screw 12.

Guideline

Screw, shift lever	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------	----	------------------------	---------------



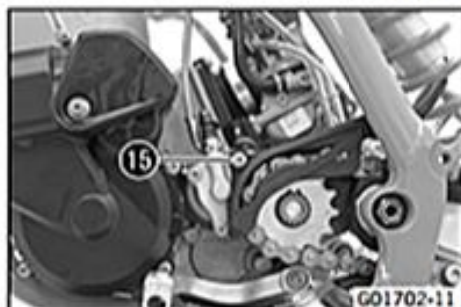
- Mount the chain.
- Connect the chain with connecting link 13.



- Position the clutch slave cylinder with the O-ring.
- Mount and tighten screws 14.

Guideline

Screw, slave cylinder of the clutch	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	
-------------------------------------	----	--------------------	--



- Position the engine sprocket cover.
- Mount and tighten screw 15.

Guideline

Screw, slave cylinder of the clutch	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	
-------------------------------------	----	--------------------	--



- Mount and tighten screw 16.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	
---------------------------	----	------------------------	--



- Remove the fixation and position the subframe.

**Info**

Watch out for the intake flange.

- Mount and tighten screw 17.

Guideline

Screw, subframe	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
-----------------	----	------------------------	----------------

- Remove screw 18.

- Mount and tighten screw 18.

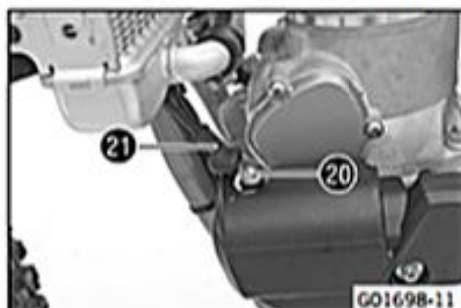
Guideline

Screw, subframe	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
-----------------	----	------------------------	----------------

- Repeat these steps on the opposite side.



- Position and tighten hose clip 19.



- Position the positive cable on the starter motor.

- Mount and tighten the nut 20.

Guideline

Nut, cable on starter motor	M6	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	
-----------------------------	----	-----------------	--

- Position cover 21.



- Position the frame protector.

- Mount and tighten screw 22.

Guideline

Screw, frame protector	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)	
------------------------	----	-------------------	--

- Mount the cable binder.



- Position the frame protector.

**Info**

Pay attention to the holding lugs.

- Mount and tighten screw 23.

Guideline

Screw, frame protector	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)	
------------------------	----	-------------------	--

- Mount the cable binder.



- Position the exhaust manifold.
- Mount springs 24.

Spring hooks (50305017000) (☞ p. 298)



- Mount and tighten screw 25.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Tighten screw 26.

Guideline

Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------------	----	--------------------

- Install the main silencer. (☞ p. 92)
- Connect the negative cable of the battery. (☞ p. 119)
- Remove filler plug 27 and fill up with gear oil.

Gear oil	0.80 l (0.85 qt.)	Engine oil (15W/50) (☞ p. 294)
----------	-------------------	--------------------------------

- Mount and tighten filler plug 27.



Finishing work

- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Refill with coolant. (☞ p. 212)
- Install the fuel tank. (☞ p. 98)
- Connect the negative cable of the battery. (☞ p. 119)
- Mount the seat. (☞ p. 97)
- Go for a short test ride.
- Check the engine for leak tightness.
- Check the gear oil level. (☞ p. 216)
- Check the coolant level. (☞ p. 211)
- Install the engine guard. (☞ p. 63)

18.3 Engine disassembly

18.3.1 Clamping the engine into the engine work stand



- Mount special tool 1 on engine work stand 2.

Engine assembly stand (61229001000) (☞ p. 302)
--

Engine fixing arm (56029002030) (☞ p. 300)
--

- Mount the engine on special tool 1.

18.3.2 Draining the gear oil



- Remove gear oil drain plug ① with the magnet and seal ring.
- Completely drain the gear oil.

18.3.3 Removing the clutch push rod



- Remove clutch push rod ①.

18.3.4 Removing the shift lever



- Remove screw ① with the washers. Take off the shift lever.

18.3.5 Removing the engine sprocket



- Remove lock ring ①. Take off the engine sprocket.

18.3.6 Removing the spacer

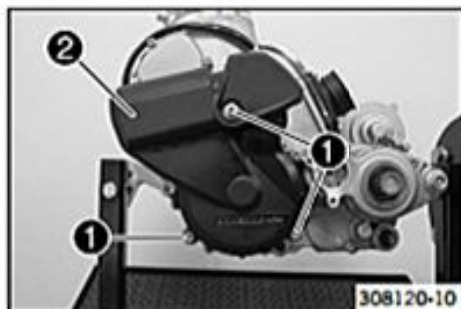


- Remove spacer ①.



- Remove O-ring ②.

18.3.7 Removing the starter motor



- Remove screws ①.
- Take off cover ②.



- Remove screws ③.
- Remove starter motor.



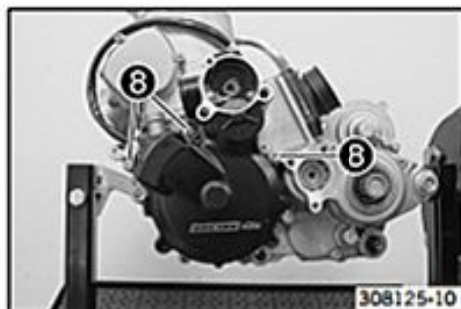
- Remove screws ④ and ⑤.
- Remove the cover.



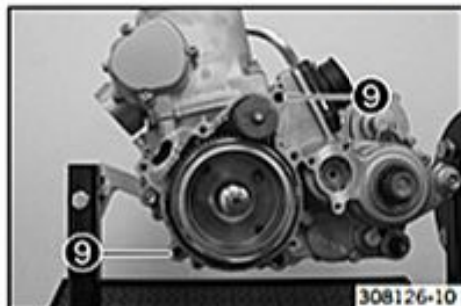
- Remove gasket and dowels ⑥.



- Remove starter idler gear ⑦.



- Remove screws 8.
- Remove the alternator cover.



- Remove gasket and dowels 9.



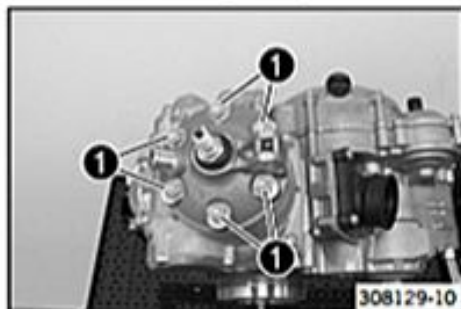
- Take off Bendix 10.

18.3.8 Removing the kick starter

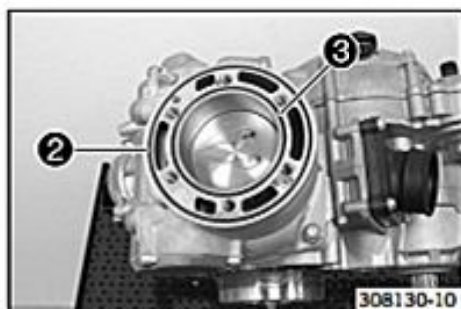


- Remove screw 1 with the washer.
- Remove the kick starter.

18.3.9 Removing the cylinder head

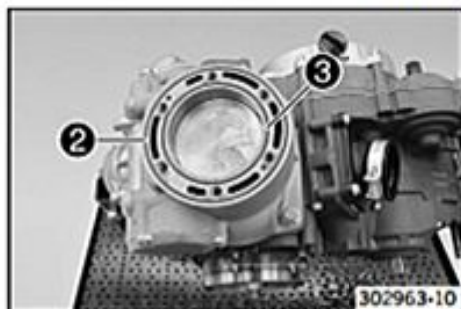


- Alternately loosen screws 1 and remove them.
- Remove the cylinder head.



(All 250 models)

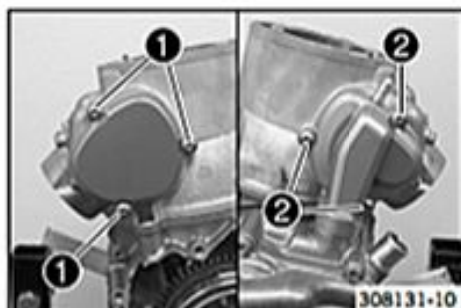
- Remove O-rings 2 and 3.



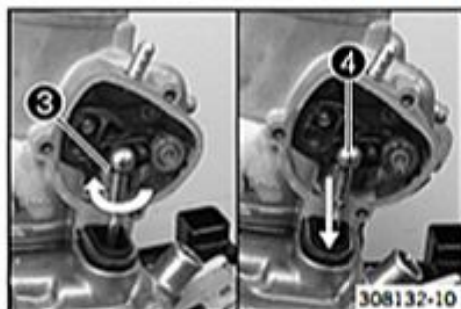
(All 300 models)

- Remove O-rings 2 and 3.

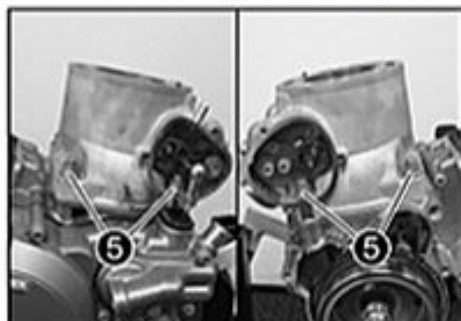
18.3.10 Removing the cylinder



- Remove screws 1 and 2.
- Take off both covers.



- Remove retainer 3 of ball socket 4.
- Pull off the ball socket.
- Remove the gaskets on both sides.



- Remove nuts 5.



Info

Raise the cylinder slightly to be able to remove the front nuts.

- Carefully slide the cylinder up and take it off.





(All 250 models)

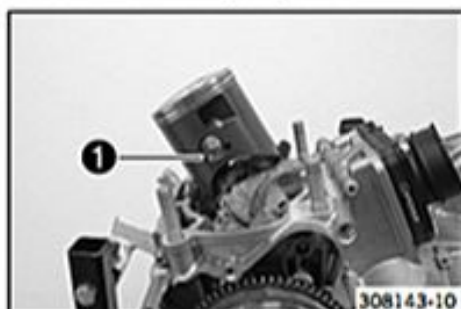
- Take off gasket ⑥.



(All 300 models)

- Take off gasket ⑥.

18.3.11 Removing the piston



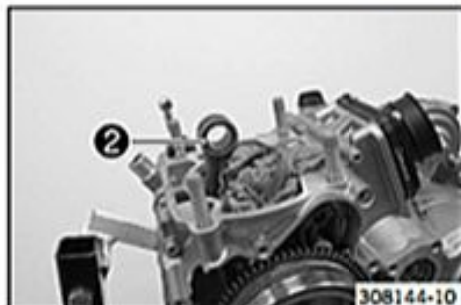
(All 250 models)

- Uncover the crankcase.
- Remove the piston pin retainer ①.
- Remove piston pin.
- Take off the piston.



(All 300 models)

- Uncover the crankcase.
- Remove the piston pin retainer ①.
- Remove piston pin.
- Take off the piston.



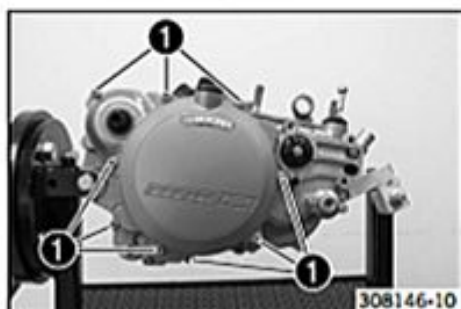
- Remove the upper conrod bearing ②.

18.3.12 Removing the water pump cover



- Remove screws ①.
- Take off the water pump cover.
- Remove the form ring.

18.3.13 Removing the clutch cover



- Remove screws ①. Take off the clutch cover.



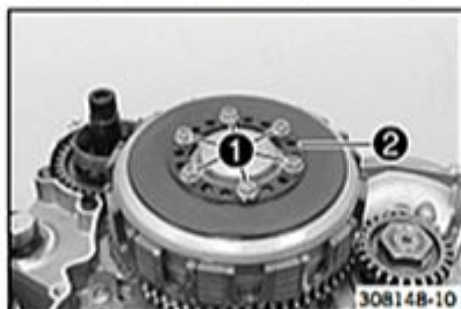
Info

Ensure that the kick starter shaft remains in the engine case.



- Remove the dowels and clutch cover gasket ②.

18.3.14 Removing the clutch discs



- Remove screws ①.
- Take off spring retainer ②.



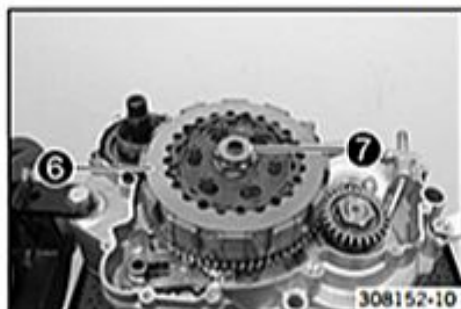
- Take off spring washer ③.



- Take off pretension ring 4.

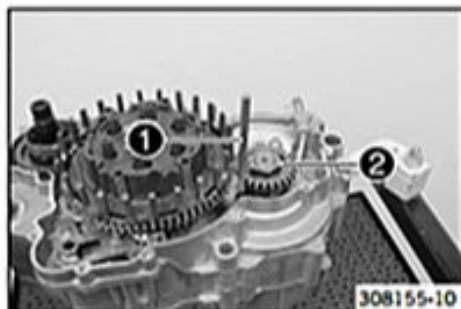


- Take off pressure cap 5.



- Remove clutch disc pack 6 entirely.
- Remove clutch pressure piece 7.

18.3.15 Removing the clutch basket



- Hold the primary gear using special tool 1.

Gear segment (56012004000) (☛ p. 300)

- Remove nut 2 with the washer.



Info

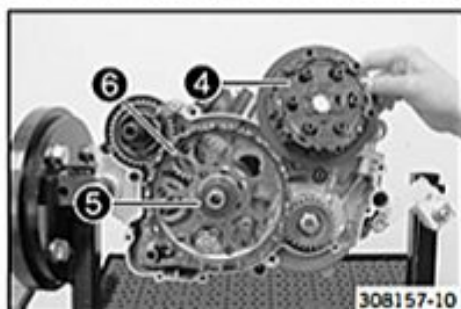
Left-handed thread!



- Bend up the lock washer.
- Hold the inner clutch hub with the special tool. Loosen nut 3.

Clutch holder (51129003000) (☛ p. 299)

- Remove the nut with the lock washer.



- Take off inner clutch hub 4 and washer 5.



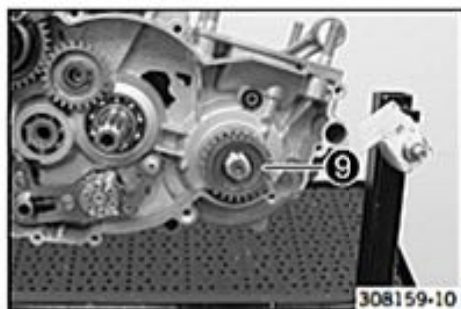
Info

The washer usually sticks to the inner clutch hub.

- Take off clutch basket 6.

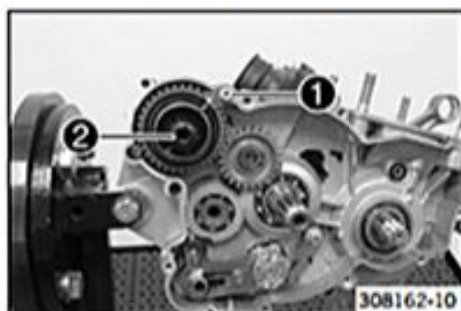


- Take off needle bearing 7 and collar bushing 8.



- Take off primary gear 9.
- Remove the distance sleeve.

18.3.16 Removing the kick starter shaft



- Remove screw 1.
- Remove kick starter shaft 2 with the washer.



Info

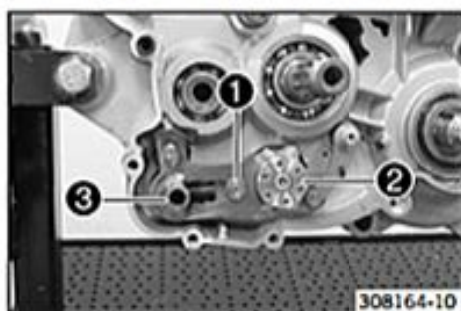
Turn the kick starter shaft slightly to the left.

18.3.17 Removing the intermediate kick starter gear



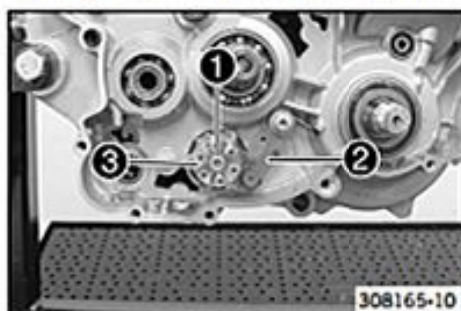
- Remove lock ring 1.
- Take off intermediate kick starter gear 2 with the washer.

18.3.18 Removing the shift shaft



- Push sliding plate 1 away from the shift drum locating unit 2. Remove shift shaft 3 with the washer.

18.3.19 Removing the shift drum locating unit



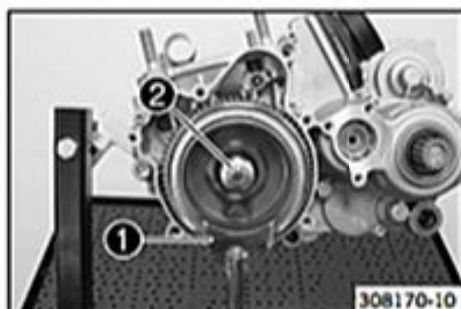
- Remove screw **1**.
- Push away locking lever **2** from shift drum locating unit **3** and remove the shift drum locating unit.
- Relieve tension from the locking lever.

18.3.20 Removing the locking lever



- Remove screw **1**.
- Take off locking lever **2** with the sleeve and spring.

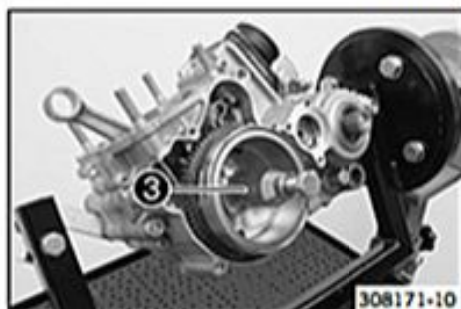
18.3.21 Removing the rotor



- Hold the rotor with special tool **1**.

Holding spanner, rotor (55129001000) (☞ p. 300)

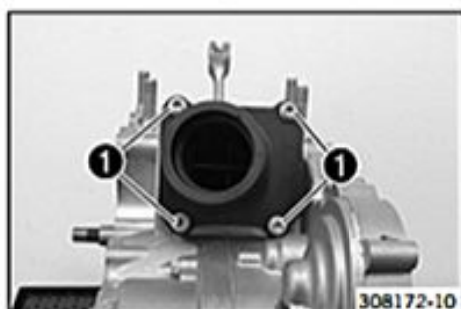
- Remove nut **2** and the washer.



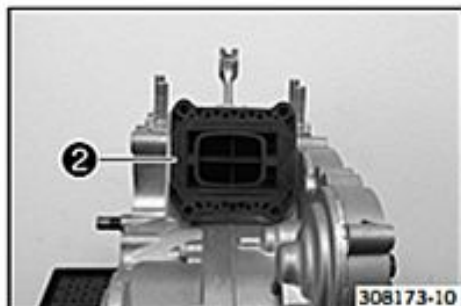
- Mount special tool **3**, apply counterpressure, and pull off the rotor by screwing in the screw.

Extractor (58012009000) (☞ p. 300)

18.3.22 Removing the reed valve housing

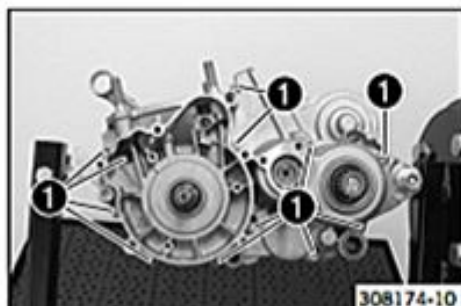


- Remove screws **1**.
- Take off the intake flange.



- Remove reed valve housing **2**.
- Take off the gasket.

18.3.23 Removing the left engine case section



- Remove screws **1**.
- Tilt the left section of the engine case upward and remove the screw connections of the engine fixing arm.
- Loosen the left section of the engine case by striking it lightly with a plastic hammer and remove it.



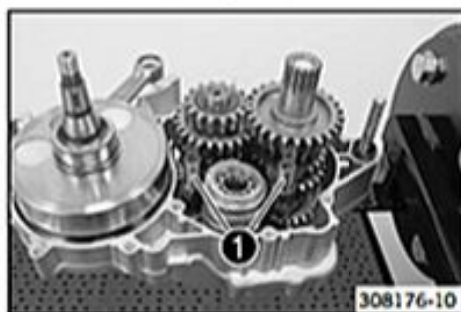
Info

Do not pry it apart with screwdrivers since the sealing areas are easily damaged.



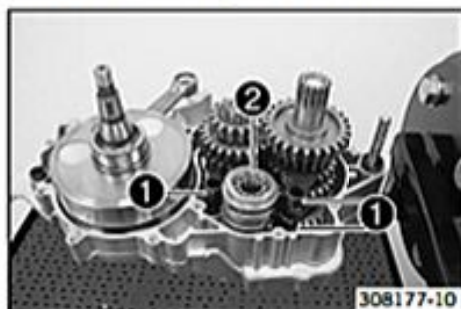
- Remove engine case gasket **2**.

18.3.24 Removing the shift rails



- Remove shift rails **1** with the springs.

18.3.25 Removing the shift drum



- Tilt shift forks **1** to the side.

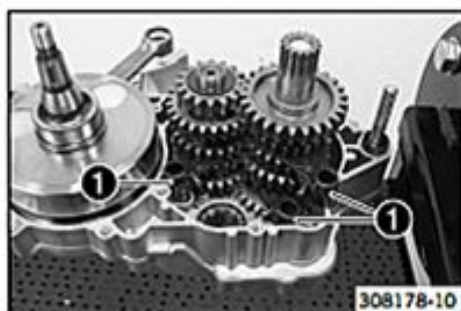


Info

Do not misplace the shift rollers.

- Remove shift drum **2**.

18.3.26 Removing the shift forks



- Remove shift forks ①.

**Info**

Do not misplace the shift rollers.

18.3.27 Removing the transmission shafts

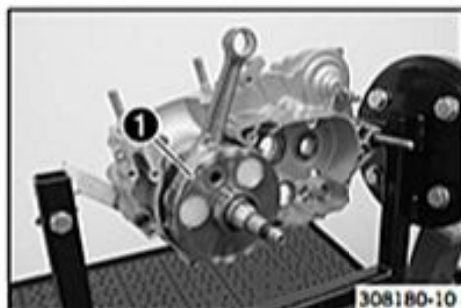


- Pull both transmission shafts ① out of the bearing seats together.

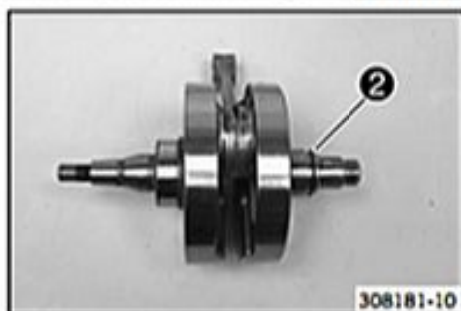
**Info**

The stop disks of the transmission shafts usually stick to the bearings.

18.3.28 Removing the crankshaft



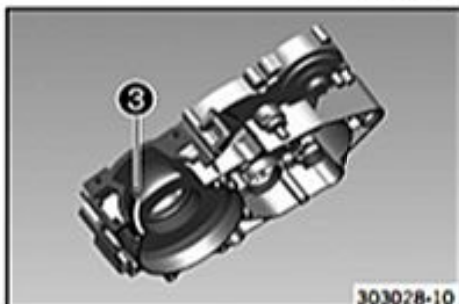
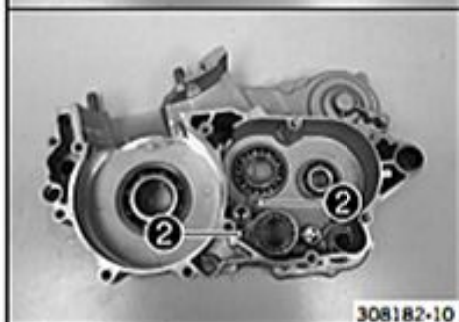
- Take out crankshaft ①.



- Remove O-ring ②.

18.4 work on individual parts

18.4.1 Work on the right section of the engine case



- Remove all dowels.
- Remove shaft seal ring **1** of the crankshaft.
- Remove screws **2**. Remove the bearing retainers.
- Clean the engine case section thoroughly.
- Warm the engine case section in an oven.

Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

- Knock the engine case section against a level wooden plate. This will cause the bearings to drop out of the bearing seats.



Info

Any bearings that remain in the engine case section must be removed using a suitable tool.

- Blow out lubrication bore **3** with compressed air and check that it is clear.
- Insert the new cold bearings in the bearing seats of the heated section of the engine case; if necessary, use a suitable press drift to push them all the way in and make them flush.



Info

When pressing the bearing in, ensure that the engine case section is level to prevent damage.

Only press the bearings in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

- After the engine case section has cooled, check that the bearings are firmly seated.



Info

If the bearings are not firmly seated after cooling, it is likely that they will rotate in the engine case when warm. In this case, the engine case must be renewed.

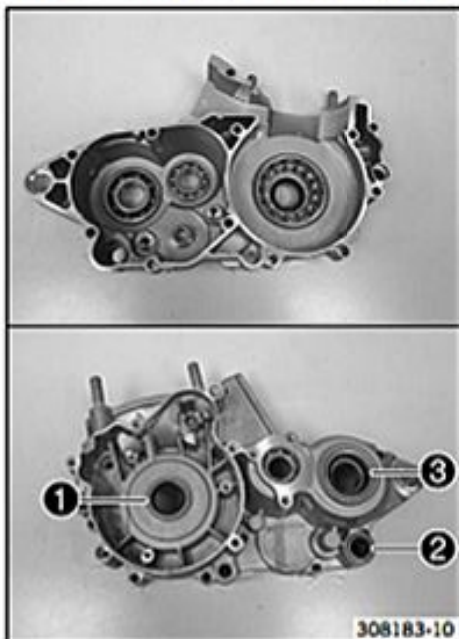
- Press in shaft seal ring **1** of the crankshaft so it is flush with the open side facing in.
- Mount and tighten screws **2** with the bearing retainers.

Guideline

Screw, bearing retainer	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
-------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------

- Mount the dowels.

18.4.2 Work on the left section of the engine case



- Remove all dowels.
- Remove shaft seal ring ① of the crankshaft, ② shift shaft and ③ countershaft.
- Clean the engine case section thoroughly.
- Warm the engine case section in an oven.

Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

- Knock the engine case section against a level wooden plate. This will cause the bearings to drop out of the bearing seats.



Info

Any bearings that remain in the engine case section must be removed using a suitable tool.

- Insert the new cold bearings in the bearing seats of the heated section of the engine case; if necessary, use a suitable press drift to push them all the way in and make them flush.

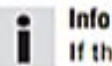


Info

When pressing the bearing in, ensure that the engine case section is level to prevent damage.

Only press the bearings in via the outer ring; otherwise, the bearings will be damaged when they are pressed in.

- After the engine case section has cooled, check that the bearings are firmly seated.



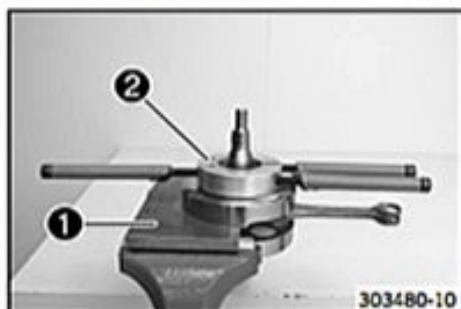
Info

If the bearings are not firmly seated after cooling, it is likely that they will rotate in the engine case when warm. In this case, the engine case must be renewed.

- Press in shaft seal ring ① of the crankshaft so it is flush with the open side facing in.
- Press in shaft seal ring ② of the shift shaft so it is flush with the open side facing in.
- Press in shaft seal ring ③ of the countershaft so it is flush with the open side facing in.
- Blow out lubrication bore ④ with compressed air and check that it is clear.
- Mount the dowels.

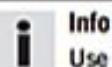


18.4.3 Removing the crankshaft bearing inner race



- Fixate the crankshaft in the vice with special tool ①.

Separator plate (54829009000) (☞ p. 299)



Info

Use soft jaws.

- Warm up special tool ②.

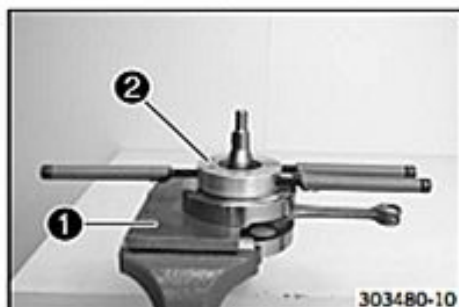
Guideline

150 °C (302 °F)

Tool for inner bearing race (58429037040) (☞ p. 301)

- Push the warmed up special tool ② onto the crankshaft bearing inner race, press firmly together and pull jointly from the crankshaft.

18.4.4 Installing the crankshaft bearing inner race



- Fixate the crankshaft in the vice with special tool ①.

Separator plate (54829009000) (☞ p. 299)



Info

Use soft jaws.

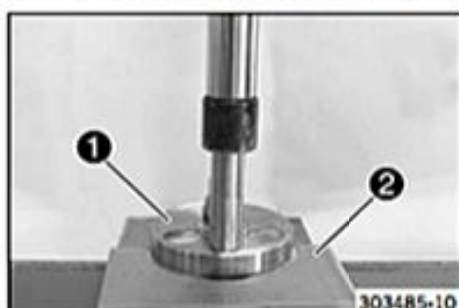
- Heat the crankshaft bearing inner race in special tool ② and mount together.
Guideline

120 °C (248 °F)

Tool for inner bearing race (58429037040) (☞ p. 301)

- Ensure that the new crankshaft bearing inner race is flush.

18.4.5 Changing the connecting rod, conrod bearing, and crank pin



Main work

- Position crankshaft ① in the press using special tool ②.

Separator plate (54829009000) (☞ p. 299)

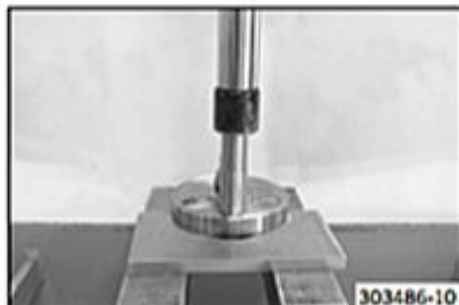
- Press the crank pin out of the upper crank web with a suitable tool.



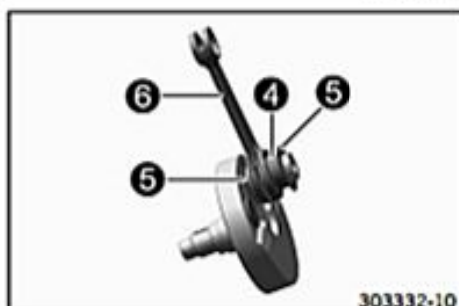
Info

Hold the lower crank web.

- Remove the connecting rod and bearing.
- Press the crank pin out of the lower crank web.



- Press in the new crank pin ③ as far as possible.



- Mount new bearing ④ with washers ⑤ and connecting rod ⑥.



Info

Thoroughly oil the bearing.

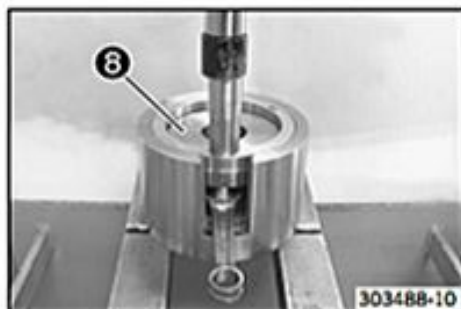


- Position special tool **7** on the press.

Pressing device for crankshaft, complete (75029047000) (☞ p. 302)

Insert for crankshaft pressing tool (54829108000) (☞ p. 300)

- Insert the crank web with connecting rod and bearing. Position the second crank web.



- Position special tool **8** with the heel pointing down.

Insert for crankshaft pressing tool (54829108000) (☞ p. 300)

- Press in the upper crank web as far as possible.



Info

The press mandrel must be positioned over the crank pin.

- Take the crankshaft out of the special tool and check that the connecting rod can move freely.

- Measure axial play **A** between the connecting rod and the crank webs using the special tool.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☞ p. 302)

Connecting rod - axial play of lower conrod bearing	0.60... 0.70 mm (0.0236... 0.0276 in)
---	---------------------------------------

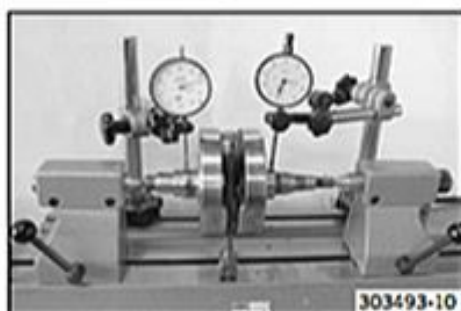
- If the specification is not reached:
 - Correct it so the dimension is equal to the specified value.



Finishing work

- Check the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin. (☞ p. 160)

18.4.6 Checking the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin

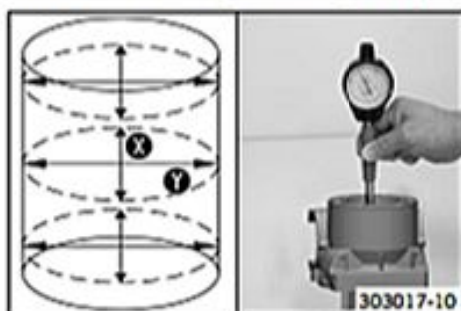


- Position the crankshaft on a roller block.
- Turn the crankshaft slowly.
- Check the crankshaft run-out on both bearing pins.

Crankshaft - run-out at bearing pin	≤ 0.03 mm (≤ 0.0012 in)
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

- If the crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin is larger than the specification:
 - Align the crankshaft.

18.4.7 Checking/measuring the cylinder



- Check the cylinder bearing surface for damage.
 - If the cylinder bearing surface is damaged:
 - Change the cylinder and piston.
- Measure the cylinder diameter at several locations on the **X**- and **Y**-axes using a micrometer to identify oval wear.

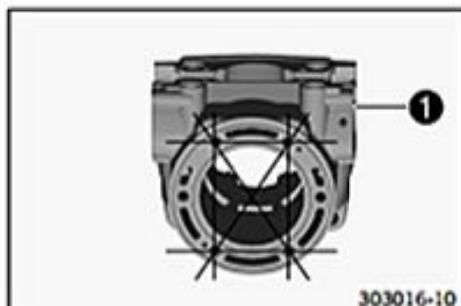
Guideline

Cylinder - drill hole diameter (All 250 models)	
Size I	66.400... 66.412 mm (2.61417... 2.61464 in)
Size II	66.412... 66.425 mm (2.61464... 2.61515 in)
Cylinder - drill hole diameter (All 300 models)	
Size I	72.000... 72.012 mm (2.83464... 2.83511 in)
Size II	72.012... 72.025 mm (2.83511... 2.83562 in)



Info

The cylinder size ❶ is labeled on the right side of the cylinder.



303016-10

- Using a straightedge and the special tool, check the sealing area of the cylinder head for distortion.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☞ p. 302)

Cylinder/cylinder head - distortion of sealing area	≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)
---	-------------------------

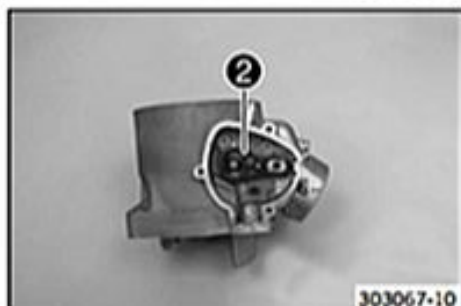
- If the measured value does not meet specifications:
 - Change the cylinder.

18.4.8 Removing the exhaust control



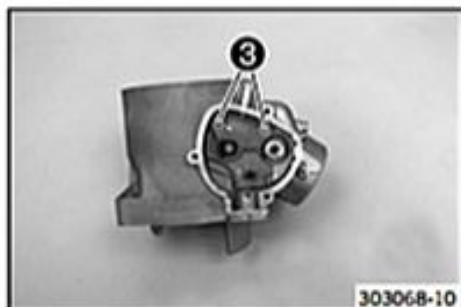
303066-10

- Remove screw ❶ with the bushing and spring.



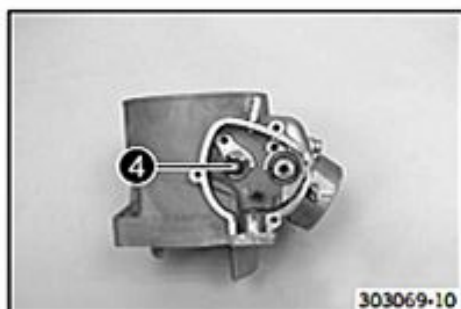
303067-10

- Take off gear segment ❷.

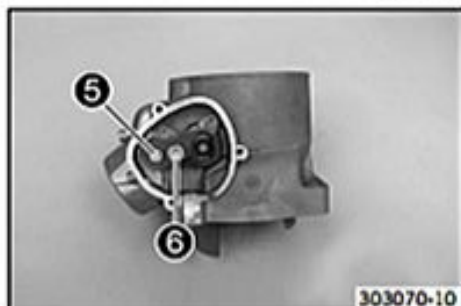


303068-10

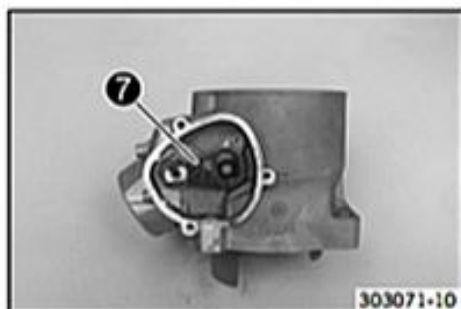
- Remove screws ❸.
- Remove the retaining bracket.



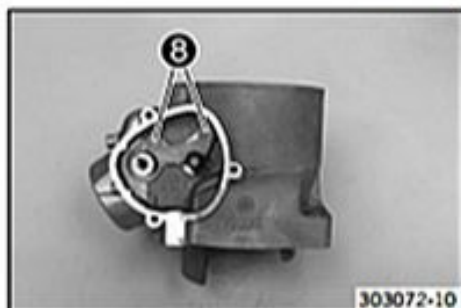
- Remove control shaft **4**.



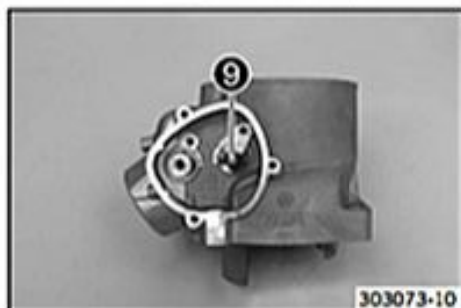
- Remove screw **5**.
- Remove screw **6** with the washer.
- Take off the stop plate.



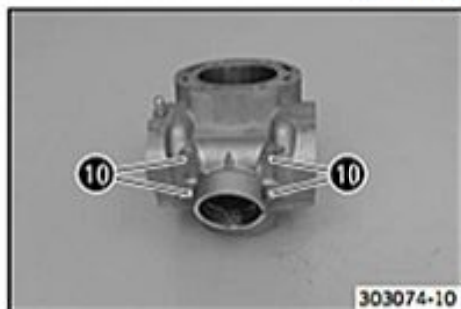
- Take off gear segment **7**.



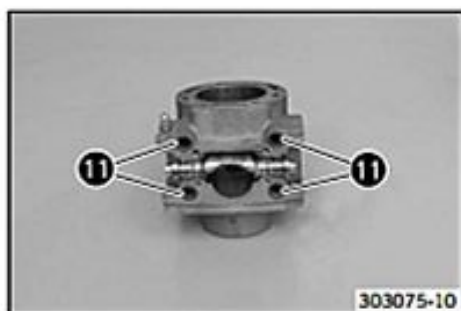
- Remove screws **8**.
- Take off the retaining bracket.



- Remove control shaft **9**.

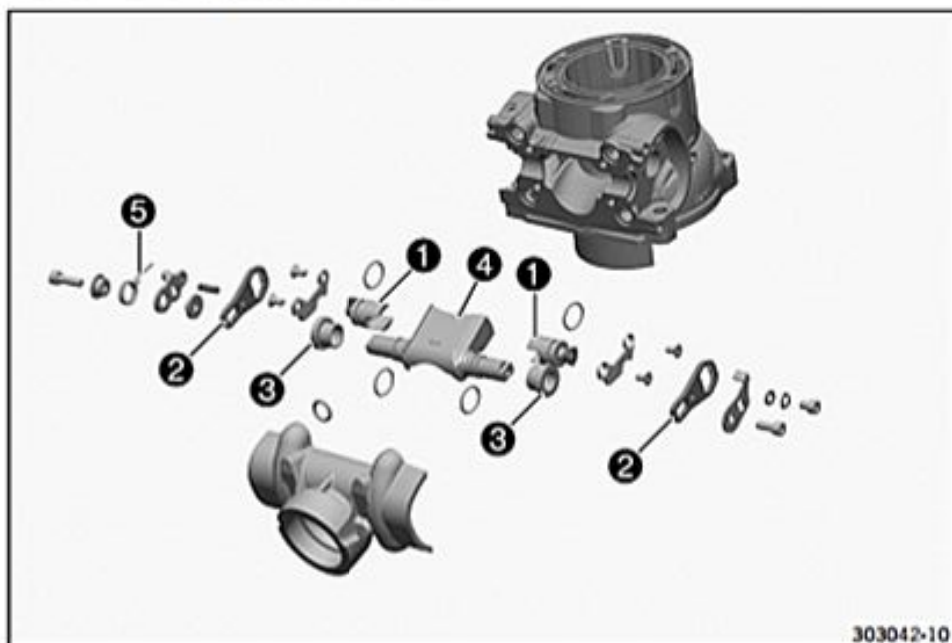


- Remove screws **10**.
- Take off the exhaust flange.



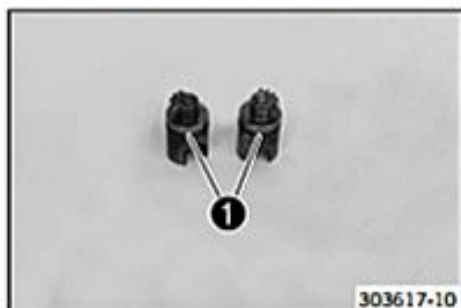
- Remove O-rings 11.
- Take off the control flap.

18.4.9 Checking the exhaust control

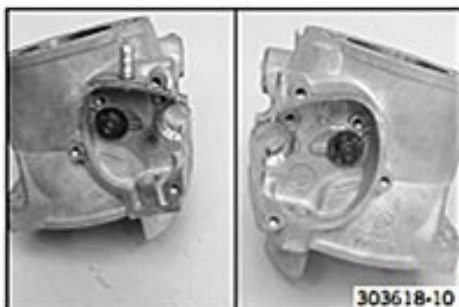


- Check control shafts 1 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the control shaft.
- Check gear segments 2 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the gear segments.
- Check bearing sleeves 3 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the bearing sleeves.
- Check control flap 4 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the control flap.
- Check control springs 5 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the spring.

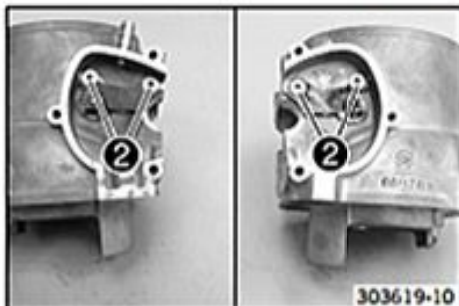
18.4.10 Installing the exhaust control



- Mount and grease O-rings 1.
- Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)



- Mount the control shafts.



- Mount the retaining brackets.
- Mount and tighten screws 2.

Guideline

Screw, retaining bracket of exhaust control	M5	7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
---	----	----------------------	----------------



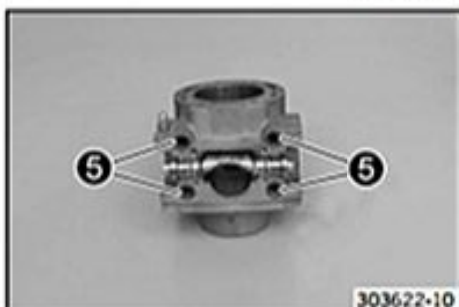
- Mount and grease O-rings 3.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)



- Mount and grease bearing sleeves 4.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)



- Position the control flap.
- Mount O-rings 5.



- Degrease the sealing area and coat thinly with sealant.

Loctite® 5910

- Position the exhaust flange.
- Mount and tighten screws 6.

Guideline

Screw, exhaust flange	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
-----------------------	----	-------------------



Info

Do not forget the spring hangers.



- Position gear segment 7.



- Position the spring with the short leg toward the outside.
- Mount screw 8 with the bushing and spring but do not tighten yet.

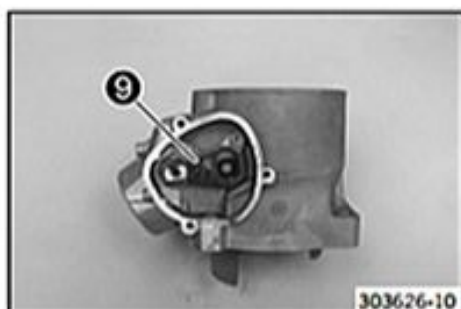
Guideline

Screw, control flap, exhaust control	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------

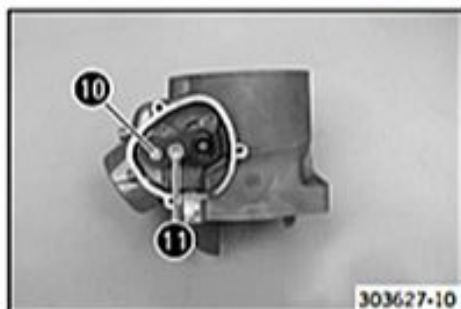
- Attach the spring to the cylinder pin.
- Tighten screw.

Guideline

Screw, control flap, exhaust control	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------



- Position gear segment 9.



- Position the stop plate.
- Mount screw 10 but do not tighten yet.
- Mount screw 11 with the washer but do not tighten yet.



Info

The screws are tightened when the Z-distance is adjusted.

18.4.11 Cylinder - Nikasil® coating



Nikasil® is a surface protection layer for a coating procedure developed by Mahle. The name is derived from the two materials used in this procedure - a layer of nickel into which is embedded the particularly hard silicone carbide.

The most important advantages of the **Nikasil®** coating are very good heat conductivity, resulting in much improved performance, low wear, and a lightweight cylinder.

18.4.12 Checking/measuring the piston



(All 250 models)

- Check the piston sliding surface for damage.
 - If the piston sliding surface is damaged:
 - Replace the piston and, if necessary, the cylinder.
- Check that the piston rings move easily in the piston ring grooves.
 - If the piston ring is stiff:
 - Clean the piston ring groove.

**Tip**

An old piston ring can be used to clean the piston ring groove.

- Check the piston rings for damage.
 - If the piston ring is damaged:
 - Change the piston ring.

**Info**

Mount the piston ring with the marking facing upward.

- Check the piston pins for discoloration or signs of wear.
 - If the piston pin shows severe discoloration/signs of wear:
 - Change the piston pin.
- Place the piston pin in the connecting rod and check the seating for play.
 - If the piston pin seating has excessive play:
 - Change the connecting rod and piston pin.

(All 300 models)

- Check the piston sliding surface for damage.
 - If the piston sliding surface is damaged:
 - Replace the piston and, if necessary, the cylinder.
- Check that the piston rings move easily in the piston ring grooves.
 - If the piston ring is stiff:
 - Clean the piston ring groove.

**Tip**

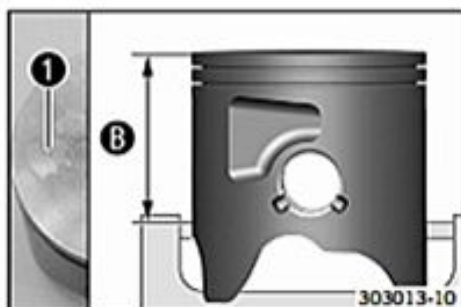
An old piston ring can be used to clean the piston ring groove.

- Check the piston rings for damage.
 - If the piston ring is damaged:
 - Change the piston ring.

**Info**

Mount the piston ring with the marking facing upward.

- Check the piston pins for discoloration or signs of wear.
 - If the piston pin shows severe discoloration/signs of wear:
 - Change the piston pin.
- Place the piston pin in the connecting rod and check the seating for play.
 - If the piston pin seating has excessive play:
 - Change the connecting rod and piston pin.
- Measure the piston at the piston skirt, at right angles to the piston pin, at a distance **B**.



Guideline

Distance B	50 mm (1.97 in)
Piston - diameter (All 250 models)	
Size I	66.340... 66.350 mm (2.61181... 2.6122 in)
Size II	66.351... 66.360 mm (2.61224... 2.61259 in)
Piston - diameter (All 300 models)	
Size I	71.940... 71.950 mm (2.83228... 2.83267 in)
Size II	71.951... 71.960 mm (2.83271... 2.83307 in)



Info

Piston dimensions **1** are marked on the piston head.

18.4.13 Checking the piston ring end gap



303012-10

- Remove the piston ring from the piston.
- Place the piston ring in the cylinder and align with the piston.

Guideline

Below the upper edge of the cylinder	20 mm (0.79 in)
--------------------------------------	-----------------

- Measure end gap **A** with a feeler gauge.

Guideline

Piston ring - end gap	
Ring 1	≤ 0.40 mm (≤ 0.0157 in)
Ring 2	≤ 0.40 mm (≤ 0.0157 in)

- If the end gap is greater than the specified value:
 - Check/measure the cylinder. (☛ p. 160)
- If cylinder wear lies within the specified tolerance:
 - Change the piston ring.
- Mount the piston ring with the marking facing toward the piston head.

18.4.14 Piston/cylinder - measuring the mounting clearance



303083-10

(All 250 models)

- Check/measure the cylinder. (☛ p. 160)
- Check/measure the piston. (☛ p. 166)
- The smallest piston/cylinder mounting clearance equals the smallest cylinder bore diameter minus the largest piston diameter. The largest piston/cylinder mounting clearance equals the largest cylinder bore diameter minus the smallest piston diameter.

Guideline

Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance	
New condition	0.050... 0.074 mm (0.00197... 0.00291 in)
Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance	
Wear limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

(All 300 models)

- Check/measure the cylinder. (☛ p. 160)
- Check/measure the piston. (☛ p. 166)
- The smallest piston/cylinder mounting clearance equals the smallest cylinder bore diameter minus the largest piston diameter. The largest piston/cylinder mounting clearance equals the largest cylinder bore diameter minus the smallest piston diameter.



303015-10

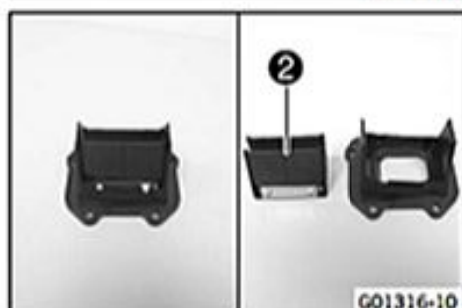
Guideline

Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance	
New condition	0.050... 0.085 mm (0.00197... 0.00335 in)
Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance	
Wear limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

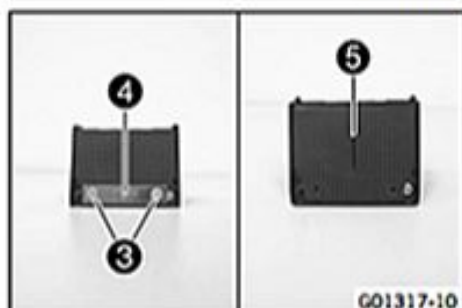
18.4.15 Disassembling the reed valve housing



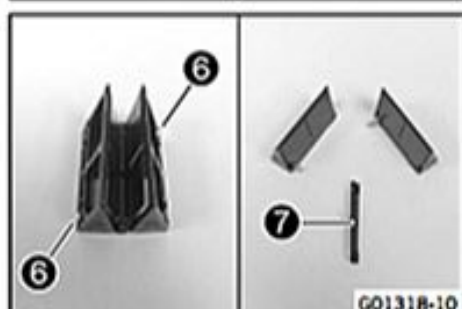
- Remove screws 1.



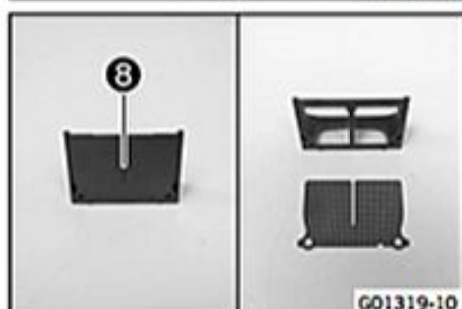
- Remove the reed valve housing 2 from the support plate.



- Remove screws 3 on both sides.
- Take off clamping plate 4 on both sides.
- Remove the outer reed valve 5 on both sides.

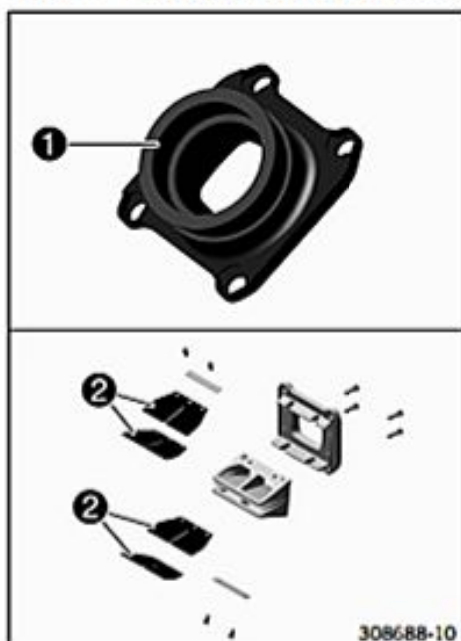


- Remove screws 6.
- Separate the reed valve holders. Remove holding strip 7.



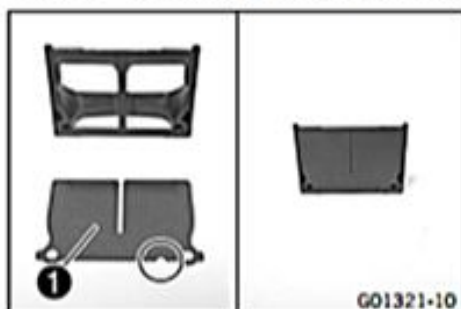
- Take off the inner reed valve 8 from both reed valve holders.

18.4.16 Checking the reed valve housing, reed valve, and intake flange



- Check intake flange **1** for damage and wear.
 - » If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the intake flange.
- Check membrane **2** for damage and wear.
 - » If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the membrane.
- Check reed valve housing for damage and wear.
 - » If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the reed valve housing.

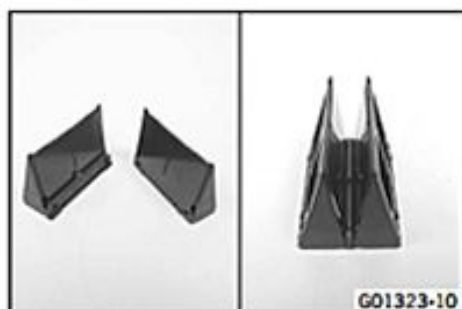
18.4.17 Assembling the reed valve housing



- Position the inner reed valve **1** on both reed valve holders.
 - ✓ The recesses are located on the right side.

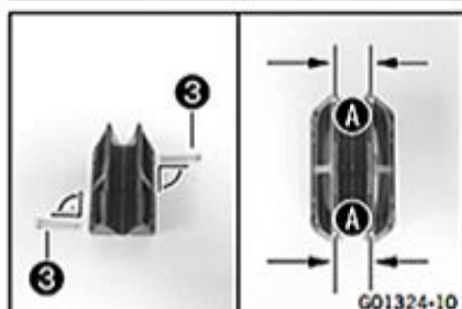


- Position holding strip **2**.
 - ✓ The pins engage in the drilled holes.



G01323-10

- Position the reed valve holders.



G01324-10

- Mount screws (3) and screw in all the way.


Info

Mount the screws at right angles to prevent damage.

- Loosen screws (3) and tighten again.

Guideline

Screw, inner membrane sheets	EJOT DELTA PT® 35x25	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)
------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

- ✓ Distance (A) is equal on both sides.

- Position the outer reed valve (4) on both sides.

- ✓ The recesses are located on the right side.



G01328-10



G01326-11

- Position the clamping plates on both sides.

- ✓ After installation, the TOP marking must be visible as shown.

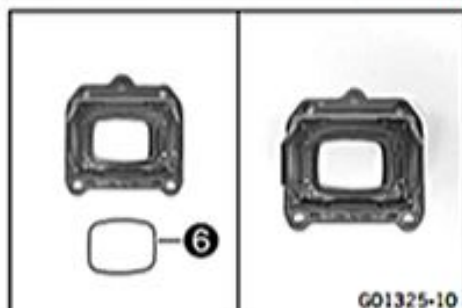
- Mount screws (5) on both sides and screw in all the way.

- Loosen screws (5) and tighten again.

Guideline

Screw, outer membrane sheets	EJOT DELTA PT® 30x6	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)
------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

- Position gasket (6).



G01325-10



G01327-11

- Position the reed valve housing in the support plate.
✓ The outer recess is located on the right in the direction of travel when installed.
- Mount and tighten screws 7.

Guideline

Screw, membrane core plate	EJOT DELTA PT® 30x12	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)
----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------

18.4.18 Work on the clutch cover



Info

Remove the outer clutch cover to avoid damage.



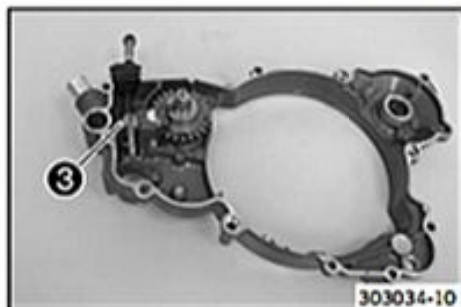
303032-10

- Remove screws 1.
- Remove the locking cap.



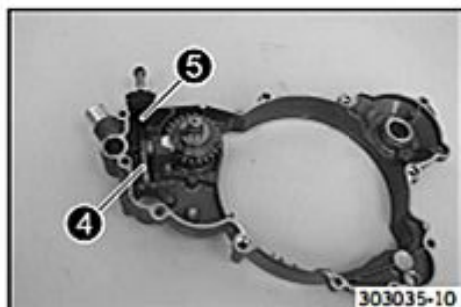
303033-10

- Remove adjusting spring 2, the auxiliary spring, and the spring insert.

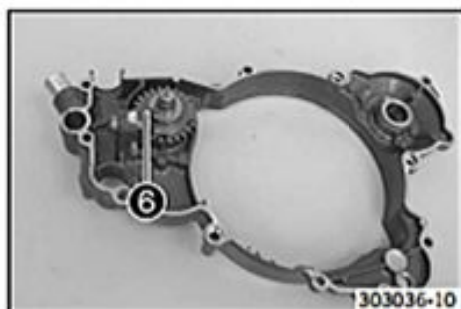


303034-10

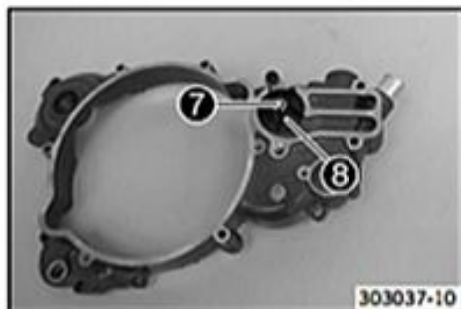
- Remove screw 3 with the washer.



- Take off angle lever 4.
- Remove linkage 5.



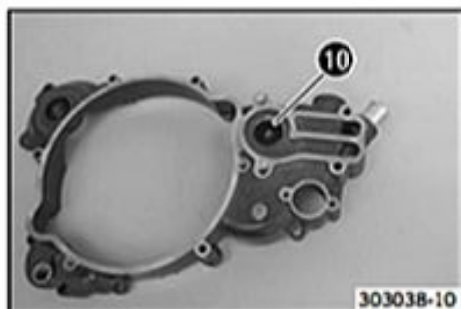
- Remove adjusting lever 6 with the washers.



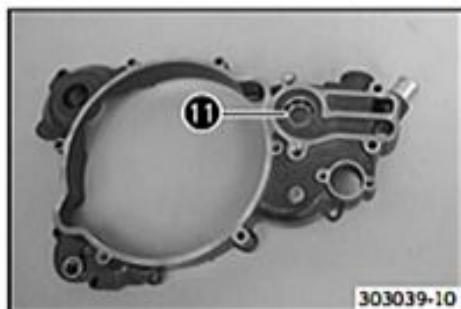
- Remove screw 7.
- Take off water pump impeller 8.
- Remove the centrifugal timer.



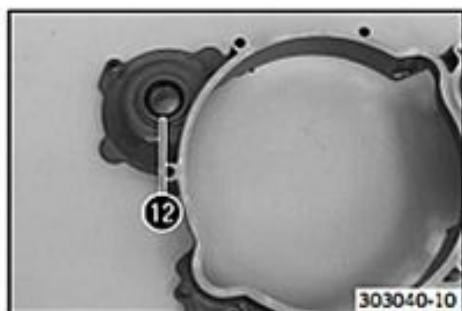
- Press out both needle bearings 9.



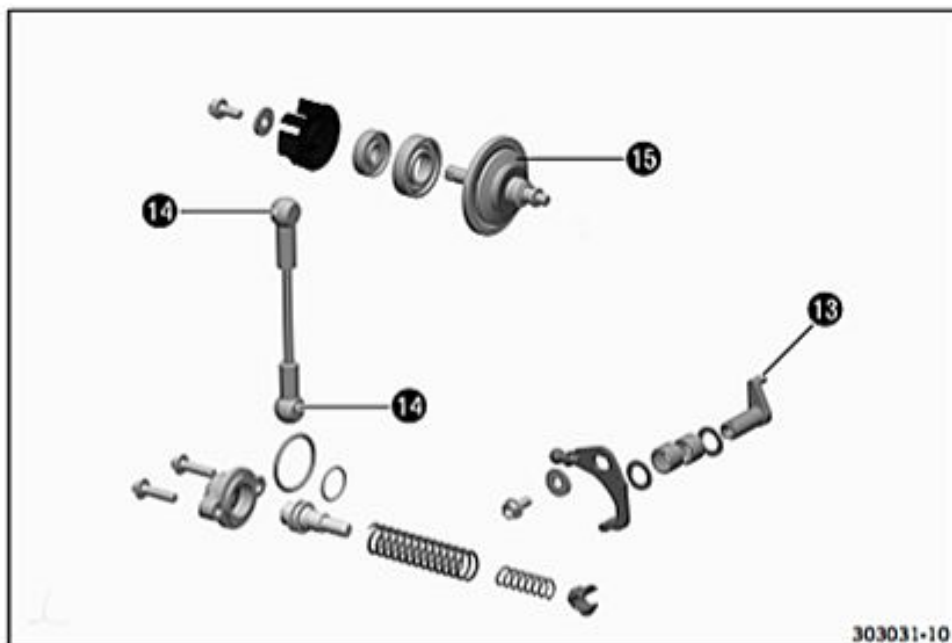
- Remove shaft seal ring 10.



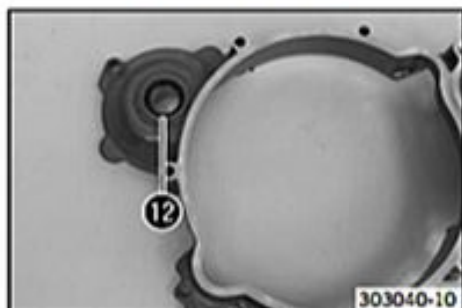
- Press out bearing 11 toward the inside.



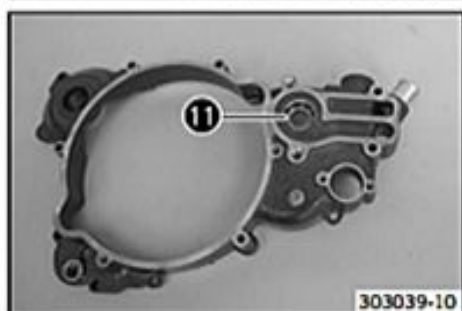
- Remove shaft seal ring **12**.



- Check pin **13** of the adjusting lever for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the adjusting lever.
- Check ball heads **14** of the linkage for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the linkage.
- Check centrifugal timer **15** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the centrifugal timer.



- Press shaft seal ring **12** all the way in.



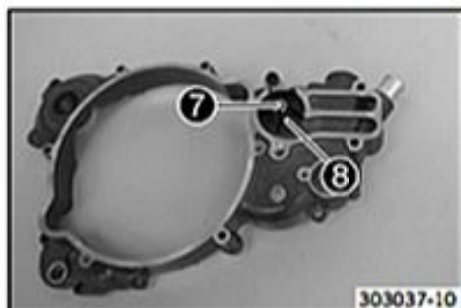
- Press bearing **11** all the way in to the stop from the inside.



- Press shaft seal ring **10** so it is flush.
- Ensure that the bearing can turn freely and does not touch the shaft seal ring.



- Press in both needle bearings **9**.

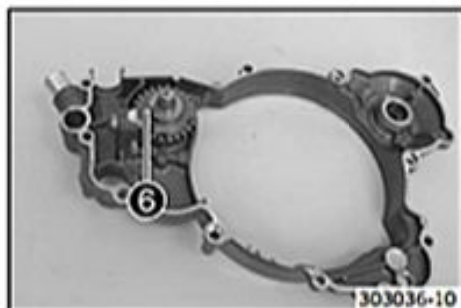


- Mount the centrifugal timer.
- Position water pump impeller **8**.
- Mount and tighten screw **7**.

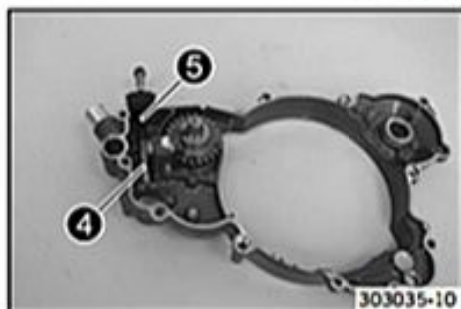
Guideline

Screw, water pump wheel	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
-------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------

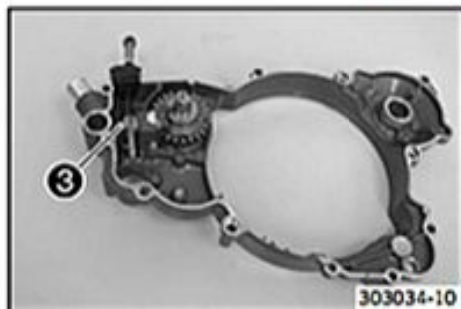
- Turn the water pump impeller all the way around to ensure that it can move easily.



- Mount adjusting lever **6** with the washers.



- Position linkage **5**.
- Mount angle lever **4**.



- Mount and tighten screw **3** with the washer.

Guideline

Screw, angle lever, exhaust control	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
-------------------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------



- Mount adjusting spring 2 with the auxiliary spring and spring insert.

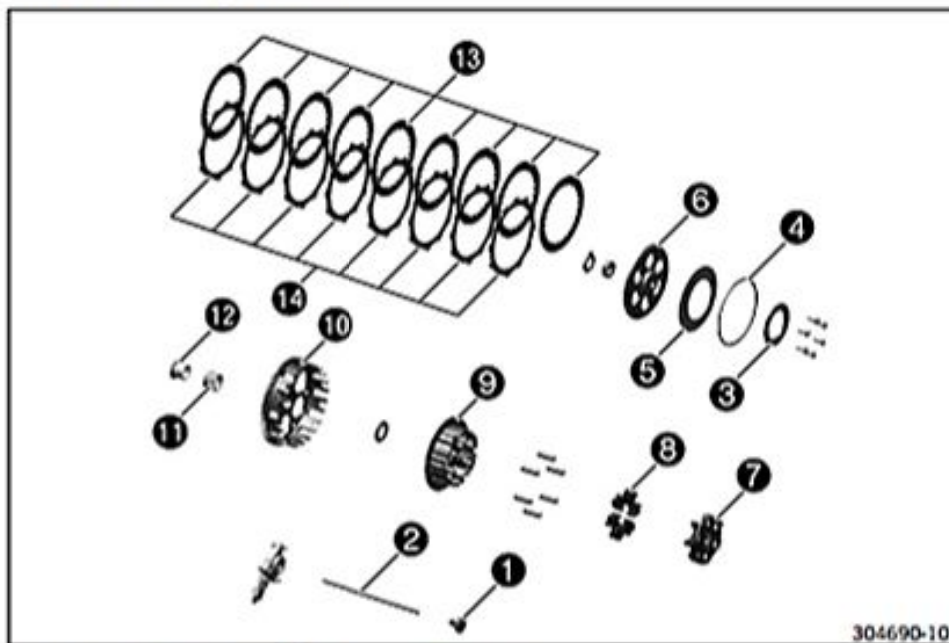


- Position the locking cap.
- Mount and tighten screws 1.

Guideline

Screw, exhaust control cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
------------------------------	----	-------------------

18.4.19 Checking the clutch



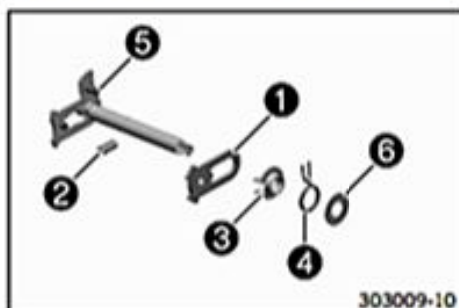
- Check pressure piece 1 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the pressure piece.
- Place push rod 2 on a level surface and check for run-out.
 - If there is run-out:
 - Change the push rod.
- Check spring retainer 3 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the spring retainer.
- Check pretension ring 4 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the pretension ring.
- Check spring washer 5 for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the spring washer.

- Check the contact surface of pressure cap **6** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the pressure cap.
- Check clutch center **7** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the clutch center.
- Check damping rubber pieces **8** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the damping rubber pieces.
- Check the inner clutch hub **9** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the inner clutch hub.
- Check the thrust surfaces of the clutch facing discs in clutch basket **10** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the clutch facing discs and the outer clutch hub.
- Check needle bearing **11** and collar sleeve **12** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the needle bearing and collar sleeve.
- Check the intermediate discs **13** for damage and wear.
 - If the intermediate discs are not flat or have punctiform outbreaks:
 - Change all intermediate discs.
- Check clutch facing discs **14** for discoloration and scoring.
 - If there is discoloration or scoring:
 - Change all clutch facing discs.
- Check the thickness of clutch facing discs **15**.

Clutch facing disc - thickness	$\geq 1.9 \text{ mm } (\geq 0.075 \text{ in})$
--------------------------------	--

- If the clutch lining disc does not meet specifications:
 - Change all clutch facing discs.

18.4.20 Preassembling the shift shaft



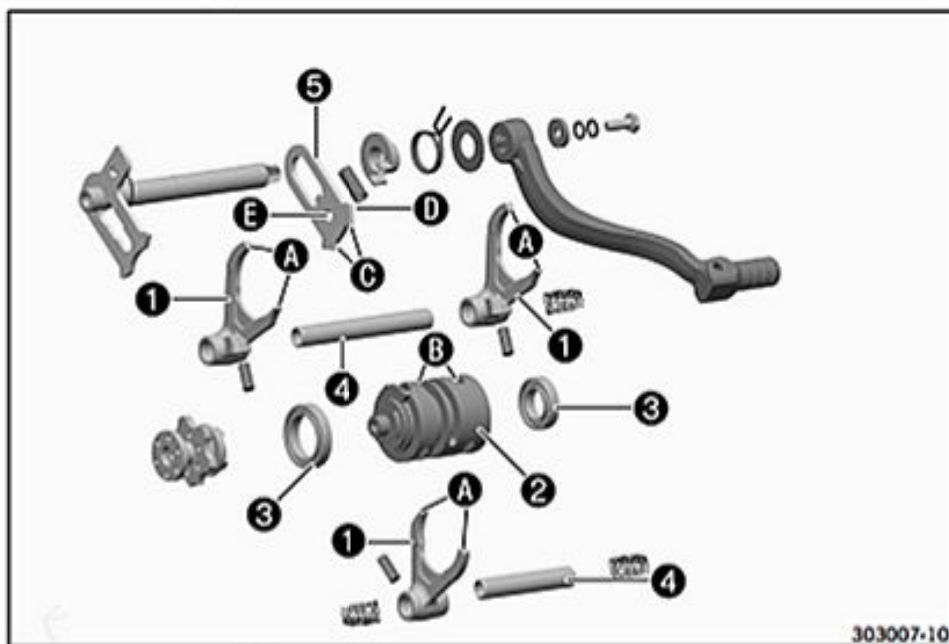
- Secure the short end of the shift shaft in the bench vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

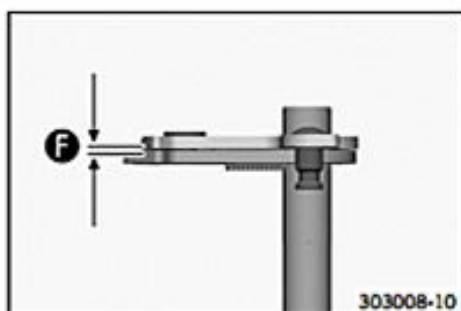
- Mount sliding plate **1** with the guide pin facing downward and put the guide pin on the shift quadrant.
- Mount pressure spring **2**.
- Slide on spring guide **3**, push return spring **4**, with the offset end facing upward, over the spring guide and lift the offset end over abutment bolt **5**.
- Mount stop disk **6**.

18.4.21 Checking the shift mechanism



- Check shift forks **1** on disc **A** for damage and wear (visual check).
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the shift fork and gear wheel pair.
- Check shift grooves **B** of shift drum **2** for wear.
 - If the shift groove is worn:
 - Change the shift drum.
- Check the seating of the shift drum in bearings **3**.
 - If the shift drum is not correctly seated:
 - Change the shift drum and/or bearings.
- Check bearings **3** for smooth operation and wear.
 - If the bearings are stiff or worn:
 - Change the bearings.
- Check the shift rollers for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the shift rollers.
- Check the springs of shift rails **4** for damage and wear.
 - If the spring is damaged or worn:
 - Change the spring of the shift rail.
- Check the shift rails **4** for run-out on a flat surface.
 - If there is run-out:
 - Change the shift rail.
- Check the shift rails for scoring, wear and smooth operation in the shift forks.
 - If scoring or wear is present or if the shift fork is stiff:
 - Change the shift rail.
- Check sliding plate **5** for wear on contact areas **C**.
 - If the sliding plate is worn:
 - Change the sliding plate.
- Check return surface **D** on the sliding plate for wear.
 - If there is severe grooving:
 - Change the sliding plate.
- Check guide bolts **E** for firm seating and wear.
 - If the guide bolts are loose or worn:

- Change the sliding plate.

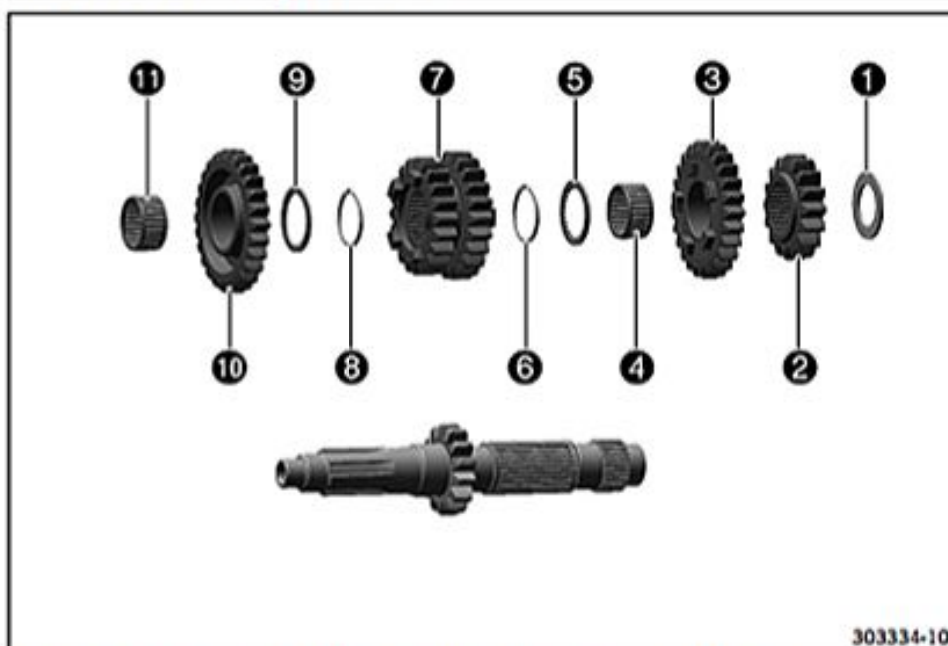


- Preassemble the shift shaft. (☛ p. 176)
- Check clearance **F** between the sliding plate and the shift quadrant.

Shift shaft - sliding plate/shift quadrant clearance	0.40... 0.80 mm (0.0157... 0.0315 in)
--	---------------------------------------

- If the measured value does not meet specifications:
 - Change the sliding plate.

18.4.22 Disassembling the main shaft



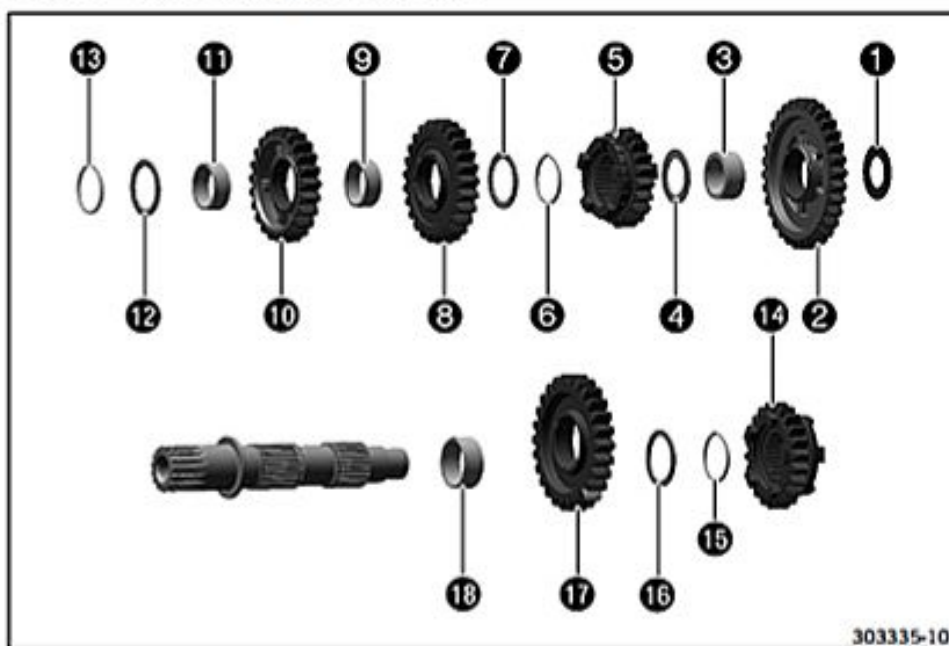
- Secure the main shaft with the toothed end facing downward in the vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws.

- Remove stop disk **1** and 2nd-gear fixed gear **2**.
- Remove 5th-gear idler gear **3** and needle bearing **4**.
- Remove stop disk **5**.
- Remove lock ring **6**.
- Remove 3rd/4th-gear sliding gear **7**.
- Remove lock ring **8**.
- Remove stop disk **9**.
- Remove 6th-gear idler gear **10**.
- Remove needle bearing **11**.

18.4.23 Disassembling the countershaft



303335-10

- Fix the countershaft in the vice with the toothed end facing downward.

Guideline

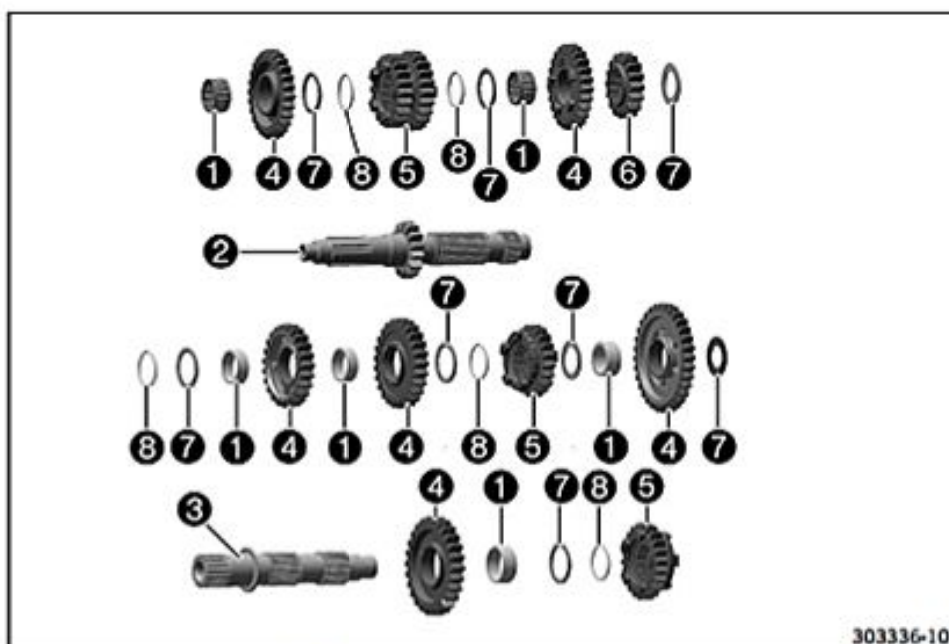
Use soft jaws

- Remove stop disk 1 and 1st-gear idler gear 2.
- Remove needle bearing 3 and stop disk 4.
- Remove 6th-gear sliding gear 5.
- Remove lock ring 6.
- Remove stop disk 7.
- Remove 3rd-gear idler gear 8 and needle bearing 9.
- Remove 4th-gear idler gear 10.
- Remove needle bearing 11.
- Remove stop disk 12 and lock ring 13.
- Remove 5th-gear sliding gear 14.
- Remove lock ring 15.
- Remove stop disk 16.
- Remove 2nd-gear idler gear 17 and needle bearing 18.

18.4.24 Checking the transmission

Condition

The transmission has been disassembled.



303336-10

- Check needle bearings **1** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the needle bearing.
- Check the pivot points of main shaft **2** and countershaft **3** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the main shaft and/or countershaft.
- Check the tooth profiles of main shaft **2** and countershaft **3** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the main shaft and/or countershaft.
- Check the pivot points of idler gears **4** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the shift dogs of idler gears **4** and sliding gears **5** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the tooth faces of idler gears **4**, sliding gears **5** and fixed gear **6** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check the tooth profiles of sliding gears **5** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the gear wheel pair.
- Check sliding gears **5** for smooth operation in the profile of main shaft **2**.
 - If the sliding gear does not move freely:
 - Change the sliding gear or the main shaft.
- Check sliding gears **5** for smooth operation in the profile of countershaft **3**.
 - If the sliding gear does not move freely:
 - Change the sliding gear or the countershaft.
- Check stop disks **7** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the stop disks.
- Use new lock rings **8** with every repair.

18.4.25 Assembling the main shaft



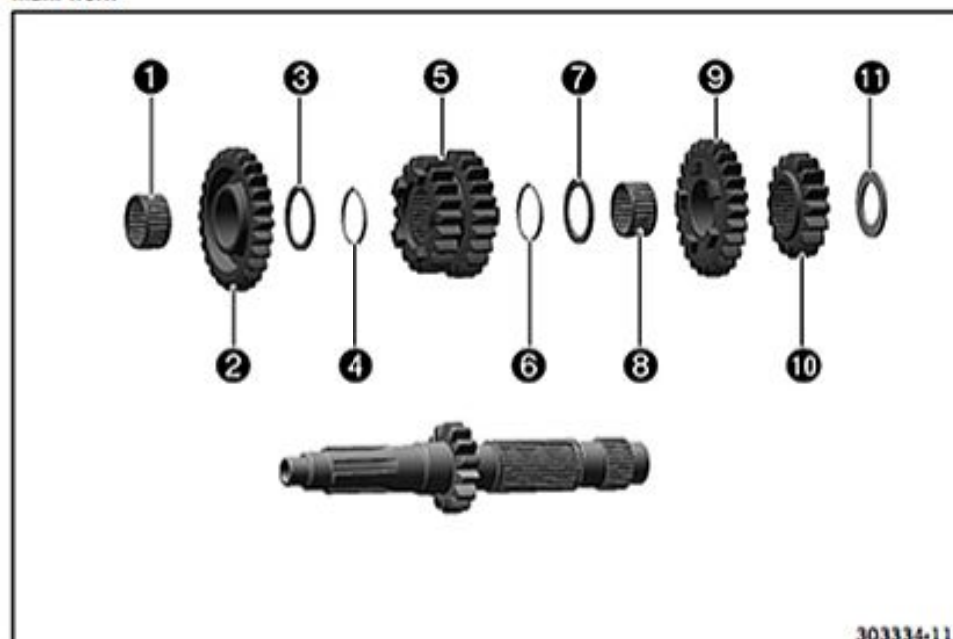
Info

Use new lock rings with every repair.

Preparatory work

- Carefully lubricate all parts before assembling.
- Check the transmission. (☛ p. 179)

Main work



- Secure the main shaft with the toothed end facing downward in the vise.

Guideline

Use soft jaws

- Mount needle bearing ①.
- Mount 6th-gear idler gear ②.
- Mount stop disk ③ and lock ring ④.
- Mount 3rd/4th-gear sliding gear ⑤ with the small gear wheel facing downward.
- Mount lock ring ⑥ and stop disk ⑦.
- Mount needle bearing ⑧.
- Mount 5th-gear idler gear ⑨.
- Mount 2nd-gear fixed gear ⑩ and stop disk ⑪.
- Finally, check all gear wheels for smooth operation.

18.4.26 Assembling the countershaft



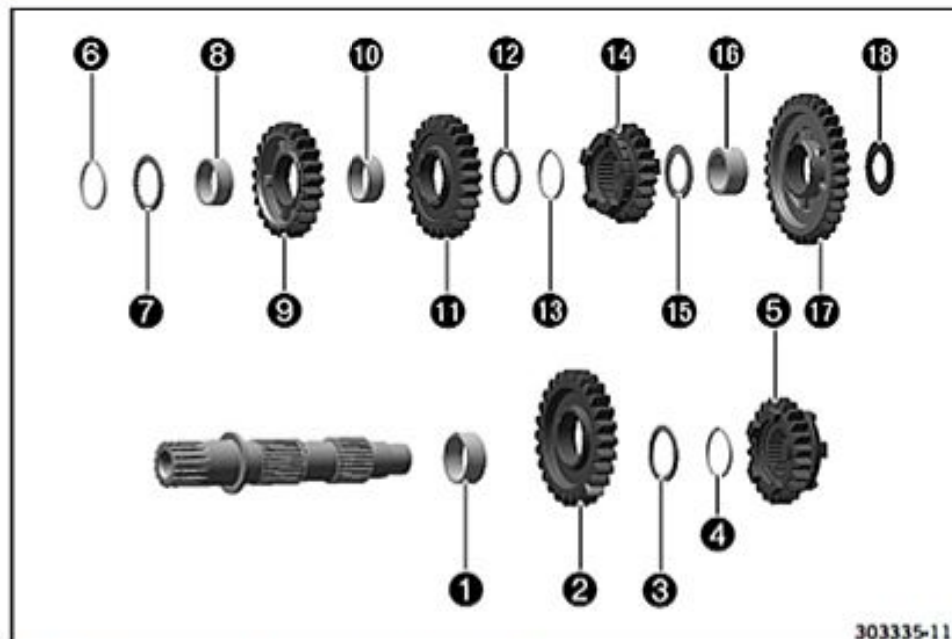
Info

Use new lock rings with every repair.

Preparatory work

- Carefully lubricate all parts before assembling.
- Check the transmission. (☛ p. 179)

Main work



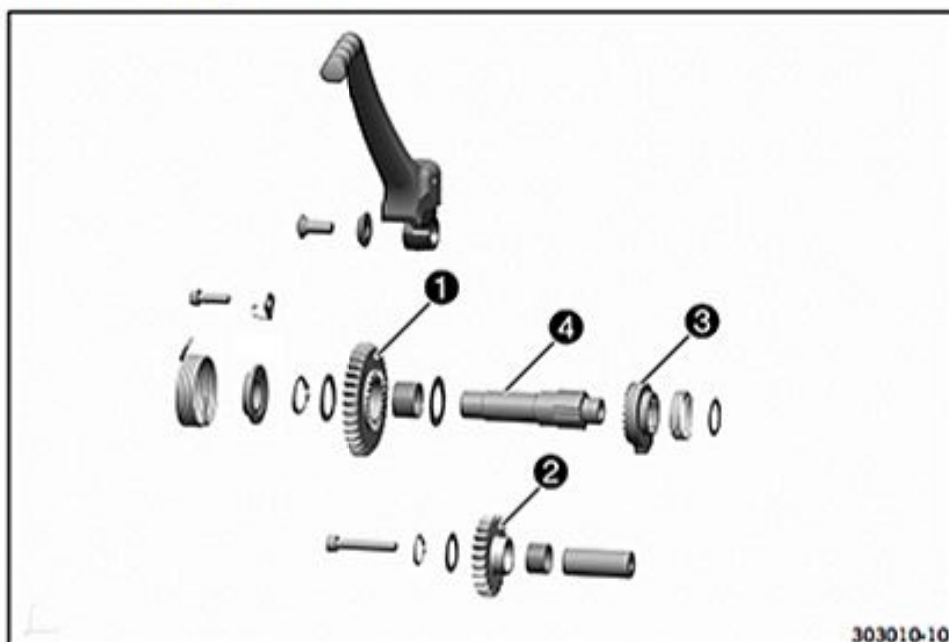
- Fix the countershaft in the vice with the toothed end facing downward.

Guideline

Use soft jaws

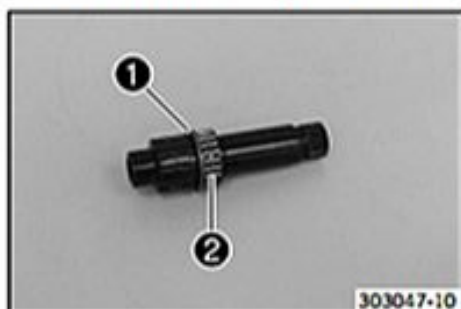
- Mount needle bearing ① and 2nd-gear idler gear ② onto the countershaft with the protruding collar facing downward.
- Mount stop disk ③ and lock ring ④.
- Mount 5th-gear sliding gear ⑤ with the shift groove facing up.
- Mount lock ring ⑥ and stop disk ⑦.
- Mount needle bearing ⑧ and 4th-gear idler gear ⑨.
- Mount needle bearing ⑩.
- Mount 3rd-gear idler gear ⑪.
- Mount stop disk ⑫ and lock ring ⑬.
- Mount 6th-gear sliding gear ⑭ with the shift groove facing downward.
- Mount stop disk ⑮.
- Mount needle bearing ⑯ and 1st-gear idler gear ⑰.
- Mount stop disk ⑱.
- Finally, check all gear wheels for smooth operation.

18.4.27 Checking the kick starter

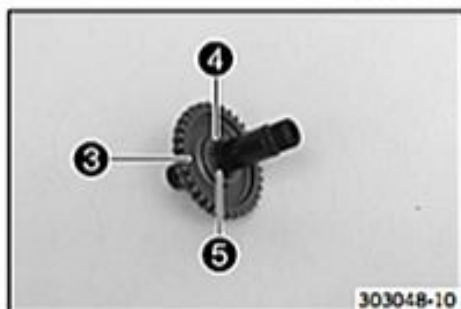


- Check the gear mesh and bearing of kick starter gear **1** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the kick starter gear.
- Check the gear mesh and bearing of intermediate kick starter gear **2** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the intermediate kick starter gear.
- Check the gear mesh and contact surface of kick starter ratchet wheel **3** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the kick starter ratchet wheel.
- Check the gear mesh and bearing of kick starter shaft **4** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the kick starter shaft.

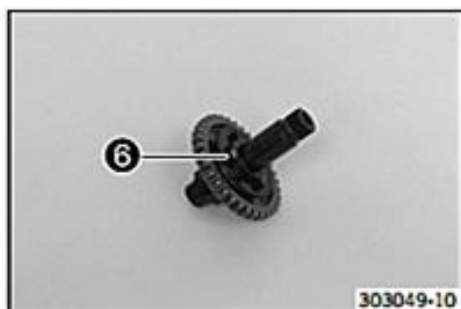
18.4.28 Preassembling the kick starter shaft



- Mount washer **1** and bearing **2**.



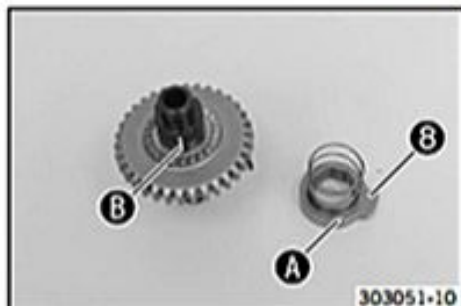
- Mount kick starter gear **3** with washer **4**.
- Mount lock ring **5**.



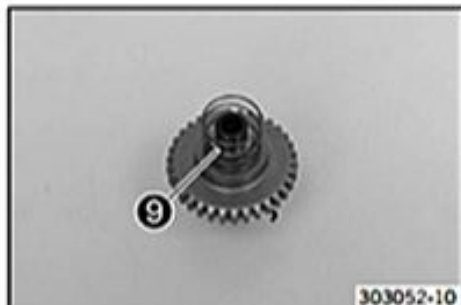
- Mount driving hub 6.
- ✓ The cut-out must be aligned with the hole in the kick starter shaft.



- Mount kick starter spring 7.
- ✓ The end of the kick starter spring engages in the hole.

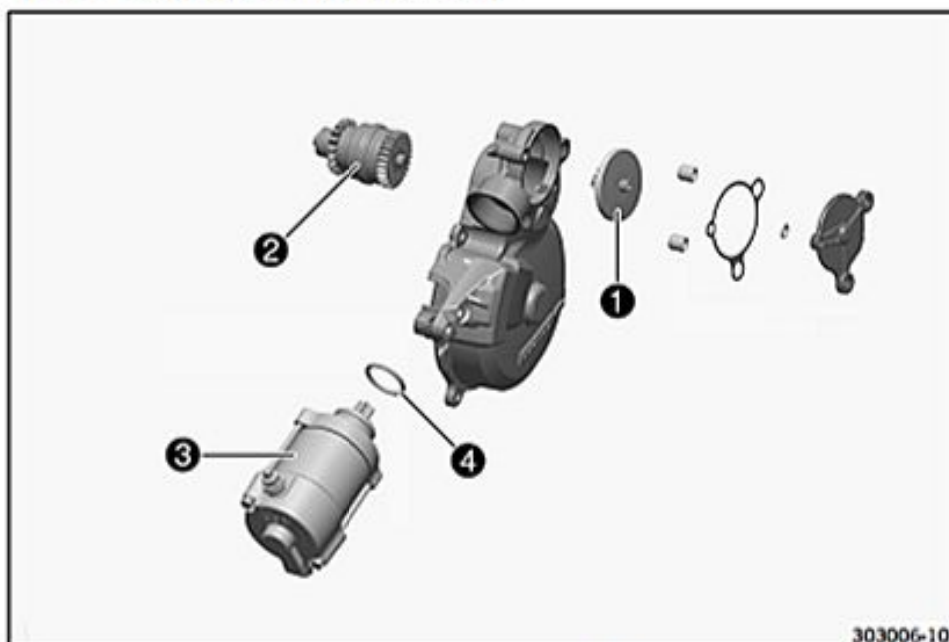


- Mount kick starter ratchet wheel 8 with the spring.
- ✓ Marking A is offset by one tooth behind marking B.

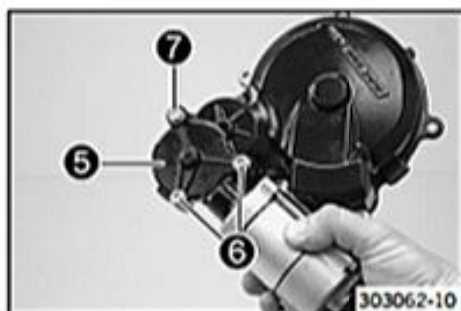


- Mount washer 9.

18.4.29 Checking the electric starter drive



- Check the gear mesh and bearing of starter idler gear **1** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the starter idler gear.
- Check the gear mesh and bearing of Bendix **2** for smooth operation, damage and wear.
 - If damaged or worn, or if the Bendix does not move easily:
 - Change the Bendix.
- Check the gear mesh of starter motor **3** for damage and wear.
 - If there is damage or wear:
 - Change the starter motor.
- Change O-ring **4** of the starter motor.
- Connect the negative cable of a 12 volt power supply to the housing of the starter motor. Connect the positive cable of the power supply briefly with the connector of the starter motor.
 - If the starter motor does not turn when the circuit is closed:
 - Change the starter motor.



- Mount the starter idler gear in the alternator cover.
- Mount cover **5** with the gasket.
- Mount and tighten screws **6**.

Guideline

Screw, alternator cover	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------

- Mount and tighten a fitting screw **7** with the washer and nut.

Guideline

Screw, alternator cover	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------



303065-10

- Move starter idler gear **1** back and forth in the direction of rotation.
- Check for play.

Guideline

Play may not exceed half the tooth width.

- If the play is greater:

- Remove the cover.
- Add enough compensating disks **8** to eliminate the play.
- Remove one compensating disk again.

Guideline

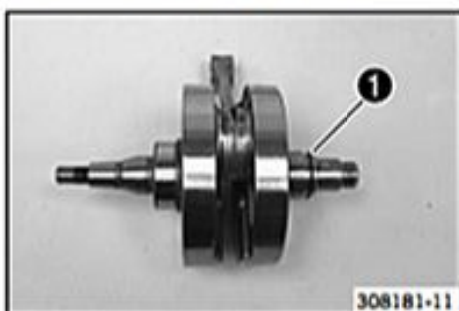
Compensating disk	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
-------------------	---------------------

- Check the play again.
- Grease all pivot points.

Lubricant (T625) (☛ p. 296)

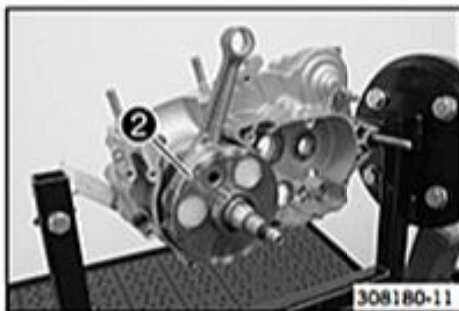
18.5 Engine assembly

18.5.1 Installing the crankshaft



308181-11

- Mount O-ring **1**.



308180-11

- Position the right section of the engine case in the engine work stand.

Engine assembly stand (61229001000) (☛ p. 302)
--

Engine fixing arm (56029002030) (☛ p. 300)
--

- Warm up the crankshaft bearing.

Guideline

100 °C (212 °F)

- Slide crankshaft **2** all the way into the bearing seat of the right section of the engine case.

18.5.2 Installing the transmission shafts



308179-10

- Oil all bearing.

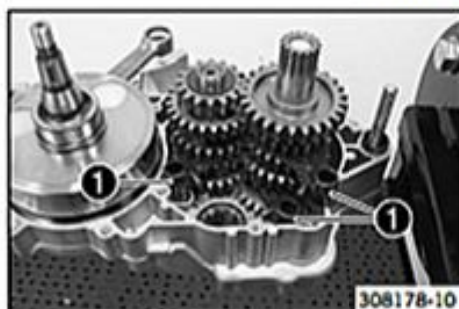
Engine oil (15W/50) (☛ p. 294)

- Assemble the two transmission shafts **1** and slide them into the bearing seats together.

18.5.3 Installing the shift forks

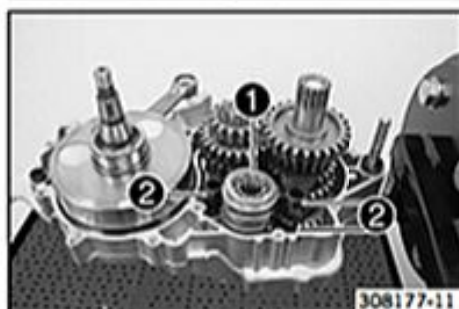


- Arrange the shift forks as shown above.



- Position shift forks **1** in the shift grooves.

18.5.4 Installing the shift drum



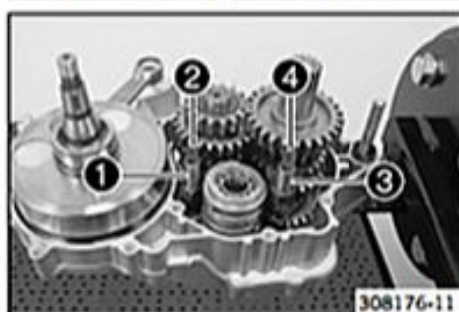
- Push shift drum **1** into the bearing seat.
- Put shift forks **2** in the shift drum.



Info

Do not misplace the shift rollers.

18.5.5 Installing the shift rails

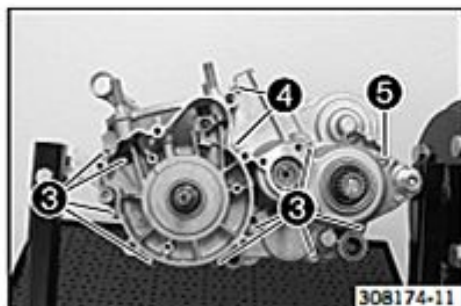


- Install shift rail **1** together with upper spring **2** and the lower spring.
- Install shift rail **3** together with upper spring **4**.

18.5.6 Installing the left engine case section



- Coat the sealing area thinly with grease.
- Mount engine case gasket **1**.
- Check that dowels **2** are seated correctly.



- Mount the left section of the engine case.

**Info**

Do not use the screws to pull the two sections of the engine case together.

- Mount screws 3 and, once all screws of the left section of the engine case have been mounted, tighten them.

Guideline

Screw, engine case	M6x40	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--------------------	-------	--------------------

- Mount screws 4 and, once all screws of the left section of the engine case have been mounted, tighten them.

Guideline

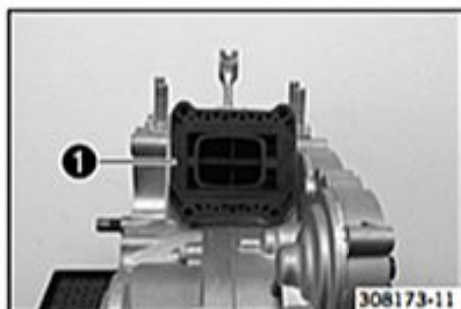
Screw, engine case	M6x55	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--------------------	-------	--------------------

- Mount screws 5 and tighten all screws in a crisscross pattern.

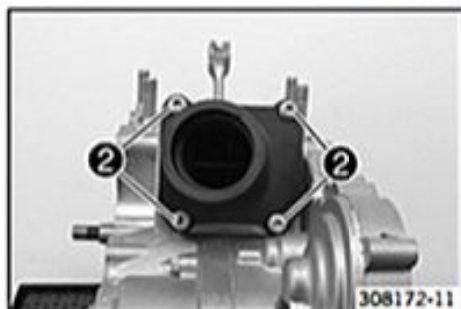
Guideline

Screw, engine case	M6x60	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
--------------------	-------	--------------------

- Fix the engine in the engine work stand.
- Remove the excess lengths of the engine case gasket in the area of the cylinder support and the reed valve housing.

18.5.7 Installing the reed valve housing

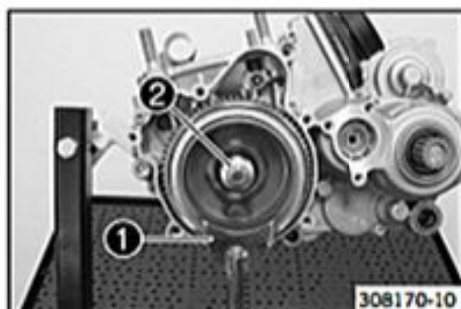
- Position the gasket.
- Position reed valve housing 1 in the engine case opening.



- Position the intake flange.
- Mount and tighten screws 2.

Guideline

Screw, intake flange/reed valve housing	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---	----	--------------------

18.5.8 Installing the rotor

- Ensure that the woodruff key is seated properly.
- Grease the cone.
- Mount the rotor and hold it with special tool 1.

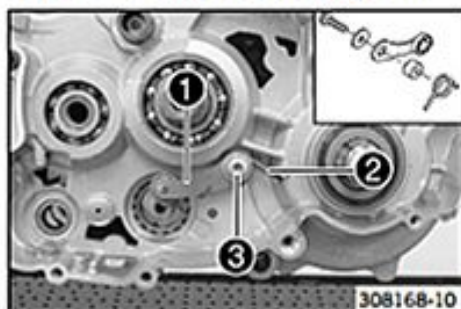
Holding spanner, rotor (55129001000) (☞ p. 300)

- Mount washer and nut 2. Tighten the nut.

Guideline

Nut, rotor	M12x1	60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)
------------	-------	------------------------

18.5.9 Installing the locking lever

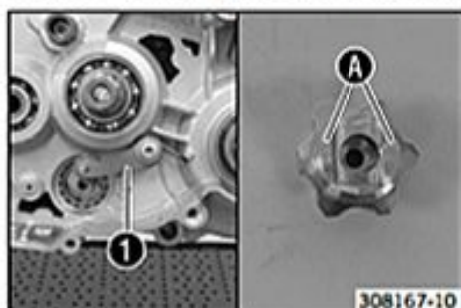


- Position locking lever **1** with the sleeve and spring **2**.
- Mount and tighten screw **3**.

Guideline

Screw, shift drum locating	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------

18.5.10 Installing the shift drum locating unit



- Press locking lever **1** to the right and position the shift drum locating unit.

Info

The flat surfaces **A** of the shift drum locating unit are not symmetrical.

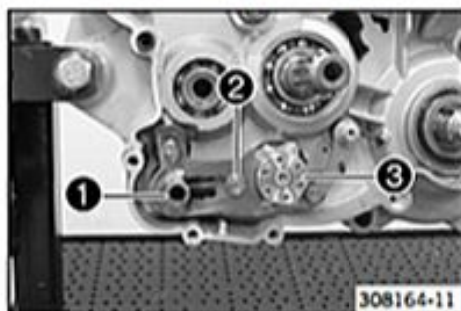


- Relieve tension from the locking lever.
- Mount and tighten screw **2**.

Guideline

Screw, shift drum locating	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------

18.5.11 Installing the shift shaft



- Slide shift shaft **1** with the washer into the bearing seat.
- Push sliding plate **2** away from the shift drum locating unit **3**. Insert the shift shaft all the way.
- Let the sliding plate engage in the shift drum locating unit.
- Shift through the transmission.

18.5.12 Installing the intermediate kick starter gear

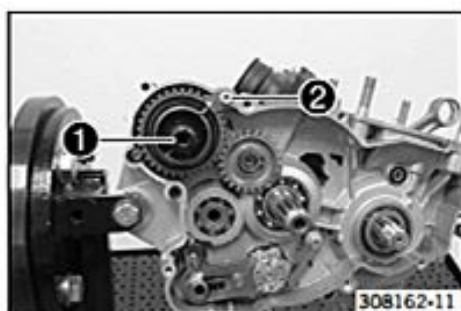


- Mount intermediate kick starter gear **1** with the high collar facing the engine case.
- Position the washer.
- Mount lock ring **2**.

18.5.13 Installing the kick starter shaft

Preparatory work

- Preassemble the kick starter shaft. (☛ p. 183)

**Main work**

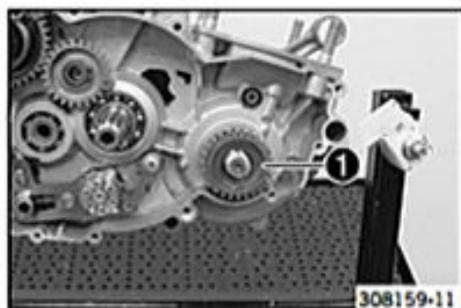
- Mount the preassembled kick starter shaft ① with the washer.
- Tension the kick starter spring and mount and tighten screw ②.

Guideline

Screw, kick starter spring	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
----------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------

**Info**

Ensure that the distance from the kick starter spring to the kick starter shaft is the same all around.

18.5.14 Installing the clutch basket

- Mount the distance sleeve.

**Info**

Do not damage the shaft seal ring.

- Position primary gear ①.

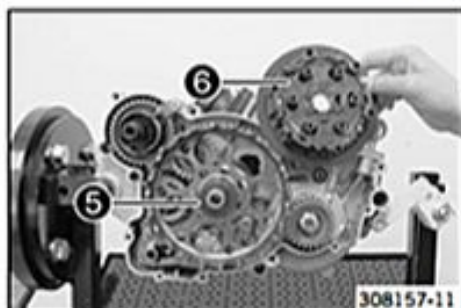


- Mount collar bushing ②.
- Oil and mount needle bearing ③.

Engine oil (15W/50) (☞ p. 294)



- Slide clutch basket ④ onto the gearbox main shaft.



- Slide on washer ⑤ and inner clutch hub ⑥.



- Position the new lock washer and mount nut ⑦. Tighten the nut, holding the inner clutch hub with a special tool.

Guideline

Nut, inner clutch hub	M18x1.5	120 Nm (88.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 648™
-----------------------	---------	-------------------------	---------------

Clutch holder (51129003000) (☞ p. 299)



- Secure the nut with the lock washer.
- Hold the primary gear using special tool (8).

Gear segment (56012004000) (☛ p. 300)

- Mount and tighten nut (9) with the washer.

Guideline

Nut, primary gear	M18LHx1.5	150 Nm (110.6 lbf ft)	Loctite® 648™
-------------------	-----------	--------------------------	---------------

- Crank the engine to ensure that it can move easily.

18.5.15 Installing the clutch discs



- Thoroughly oil the clutch facing discs.
- Beginning with an intermediate clutch disc, alternately insert all other clutch facing discs and intermediate clutch discs into the clutch basket.
- Mount clutch pressure piece (1).



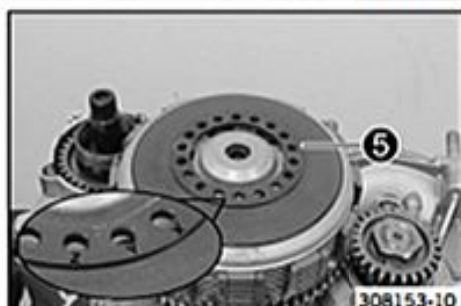
- Position pressure cap (2).



- Mount pretension ring (3) with the **Top** marking facing up.



- Position spring washer (4).



- Position spring retainer (5) with the **X** marking.



- Mount screws 6 and tighten in a crisscross pattern.

Guideline

Screw, clutch spring retainer	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------------	----	-------------------



- Using a straightedge and the special tool, check the spring washers for distortion.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☛ p. 302)	
---------------------------------------	--

Spring washer distortion	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
--------------------------	-------------------------------

- If the specified value was not attained:

- Remove screws 6 and mount the spring retainer with marking Y.

- Using a straightedge and the special tool, check the spring washers for distortion.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☛ p. 302)	
---------------------------------------	--

Spring washer distortion	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
--------------------------	-------------------------------

- If the specified value was not attained:

- Remove screws 6 and mount the spring retainer with marking Z.

- Using a straightedge and the special tool, check the spring washers for distortion.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☛ p. 302)	
---------------------------------------	--

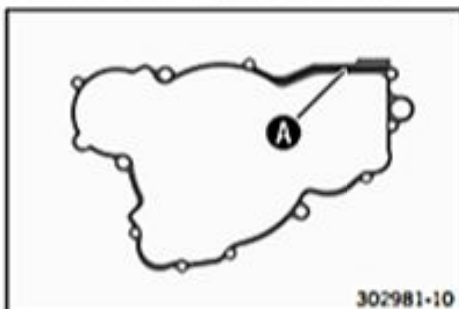
Spring washer distortion	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
--------------------------	-------------------------------

- If the specified value was not attained:

- Change the clutch facing discs.



18.5.16 Installing the clutch cover

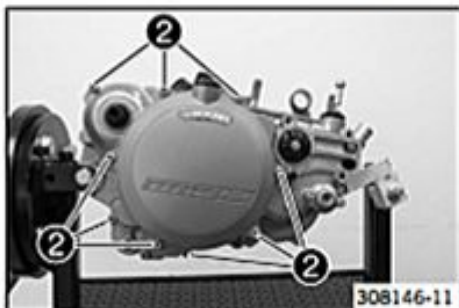


- Apply a thin layer of sealing compound in area A on both sides.

Loctite® 5910	
---------------	--



- Mount the dowels.
- Mount clutch cover gasket 1.



- Position the clutch cover. Mount and tighten screws 2.

Guideline

Screw, clutch cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
---------------------	----	--------------------

18.5.17 Installing the water pump cover



- Mount the form ring.

**Info**

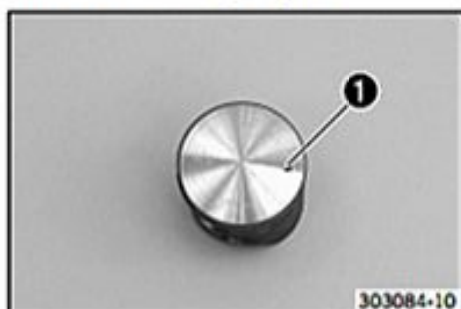
Ensure that the dowels are seated properly.

- Position the water pump cover.
- Mount and tighten screws **1**.

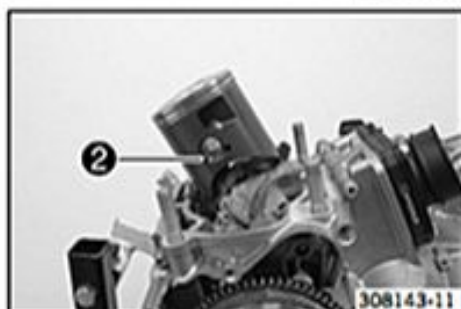
Guideline

Screw, water pump cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	--------------------

18.5.18 Installing the piston

**(All 250 models)**

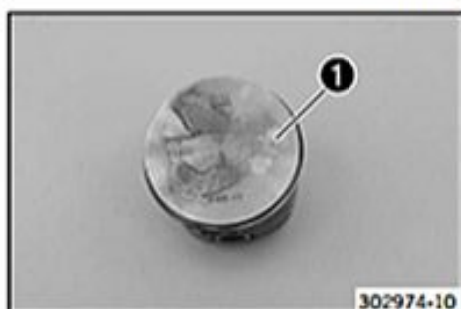
- Oil the upper conrod bearing and position it in the connecting rod.
- Position the piston.
 - ✓ Piston marking **1** must face the exhaust side.



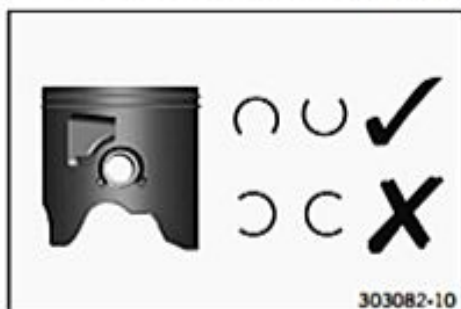
- Slide piston pin **2** into the connecting rod by hand.



- Cover the engine case opening with a cloth.
- Position the piston pin retainer in the 6 o'clock or 12 o'clock position.
- Ensure that the piston pin retainer is seated properly on both sides.
- Remove the cloth.

**(All 300 models)**

- Oil the upper conrod bearing and position it in the connecting rod.
- Position the piston.
 - ✓ Piston marking **1** must face the exhaust side.



- Slide piston pin ② into the connecting rod by hand.

- Cover the engine case opening with a cloth.
- Position the piston pin retainer in the 6 o'clock or 12 o'clock position.
- Ensure that the piston pin retainer is seated properly on both sides.
- Remove the cloth.

18.5.19 Installing the cylinder



(All 250 models)

- Position the new cylinder base gasket ①.



Info

If neither the piston, cylinder, crankshaft, or engine case need to be changed, the same gasket thickness can be used as before.

- Oil the cylinder and piston.



- Position the piston ring.

✓ The anti-rotation lock engages in piston ring end ②.



(All 300 models)

- Position the new cylinder base gasket ①.



Info

If neither the piston, cylinder, crankshaft, or engine case need to be changed, the same gasket thickness can be used as before.

- Oil the cylinder and piston.



- Position the piston ring.

✓ The anti-rotation lock engages in piston ring end ②.



- Slide the cylinder over the piston.
- Push the cylinder down carefully.



- Mount nuts ③ on both sides and tighten in a crisscross pattern.

Guideline

Nut, cylinder base	M10	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)
--------------------	-----	------------------------



18.5.20 Checking the X-distance



Info

The X-distance is the distance defined for the piston protrusion, when the cylinder is clamped down and the piston is at top dead center.

The X-distance must be checked very carefully. If the X-distance is too large, the compression decreases and the engine loses power. If the X-distance is too small, the engine knocks and overheats.



(All 250 models)

- Apply special tool ① to the cylinder.

Adjustment gauge (54829001100) (☞ p. 299)

- Position the piston at top dead center.
- Check the X-distance using the special tool.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☞ p. 302)

X (upper edge of piston to upper edge of cylinder)	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
--	-------------------------------

- * If the specified value is not attained:
 - Adjust the X-distance. (☞ p. 196)

(All 300 models)

- Place straightedge ① on the cylinder.
- Position the piston at top dead center.
- Check the X-distance using the special tool.

Feeler gauge (59029041100) (☞ p. 302)

X (upper edge of piston to upper edge of cylinder)	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
--	-------------------------------



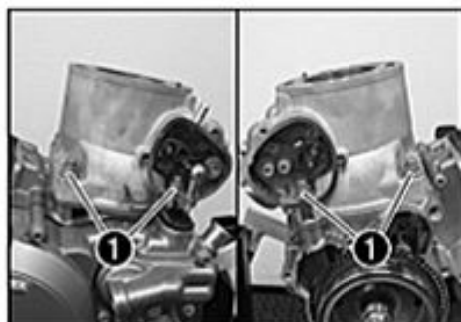
- » If the specified value is not attained:
 - Adjust the X-distance. (☛ p. 196)

18.5.21 Adjusting the X-distance



Info

The X-distance is adjusted by inserting cylinder base gaskets of various thicknesses.



Preparatory work

- Check the X-distance. (☛ p. 195)

Main work

- Remove nuts ①.
- Carefully slide the cylinder up and take it off.

- Replace cylinder base gasket ② with a cylinder base gasket of the required X-distance.



Info

Multiple cylinder base gaskets can be combined.

Finishing work

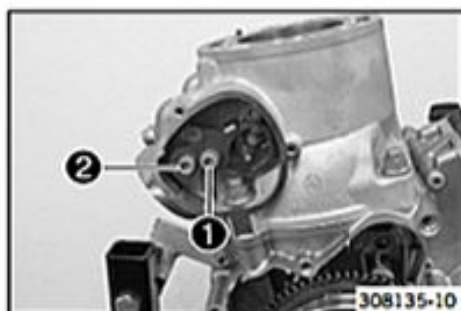
- Install the cylinder. (☛ p. 194)

18.5.22 Adjusting the Z-distance



Info

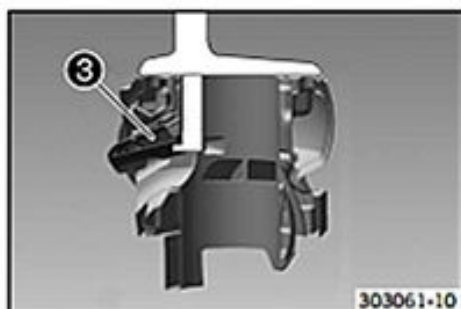
The Z-distance is the distance from the lower edge of the control flap to the upper edge of the cylinder, measured in the middle of the exhaust port.



- Remove screws ① and ②.
- Remove screws ① and ② but do not tighten yet.

Guideline

Screw, control flap, exhaust control	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------------------	----	-----------------------	---------------

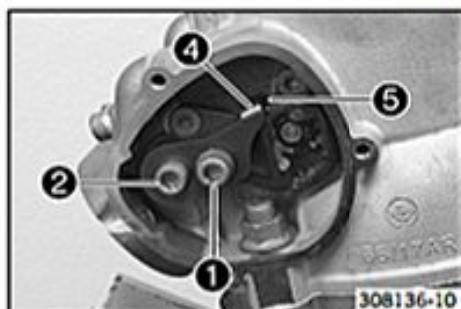


- Adjust the Z-distance using the depth gauge.

Guideline

Z (height of control flap) (All 250 models)	48 mm (1.89 in)
Z (height of control flap) (All 300 models)	48.5 mm (1.909 in)

- Move control flap ③ up and position the depth gauge.



- Position stop plate ④ so it is in contact with retaining bracket ⑤.
- Tighten screws ① and ②.

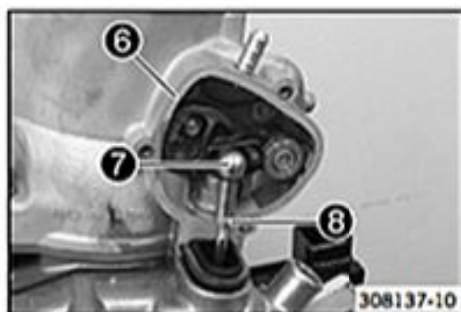
Guideline

Screw, control flap, exhaust control	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------------------------	----	--------------------	---------------

- Check the Z-distance.

Guideline

Z (height of control flap) (All 250 models)	48 mm (1.89 in)
Z (height of control flap) (All 300 models)	48.5 mm (1.909 in)



- Mount gasket ⑥.
- Press the control flap all the way down.
- Mount ball socket ⑦.



Info

The linkage may only be pulled up slightly.
The control flap may not be moved up.

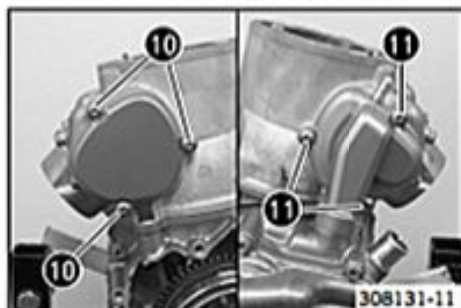
- Check the movement of the linkage.

Guideline

$\leq 1 \text{ mm } (\leq 0.04 \text{ in})$

- If the linkage is pulled up further:
 - Loosen counter nut ⑧.
 - Turn the ball socket accordingly until the linkage has the correct length.
 - Tighten the lock nut.

- Mount retainer ⑨.

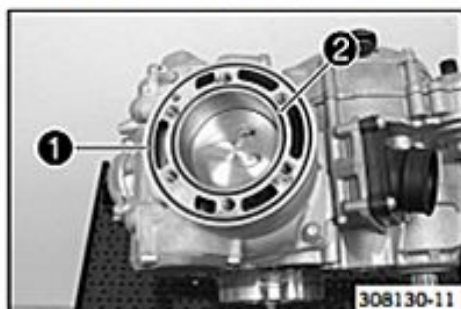


- Position the gasket.
- Position both covers.
- Mount and tighten screws ⑩ and ⑪.

Guideline

Screw, exhaust control cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
------------------------------	----	-------------------

18.5.23 Installing the cylinder head



(All 250 models)

- Mount O-rings 1 and 2.

**Info**

Ensure that the dowels are seated correctly.

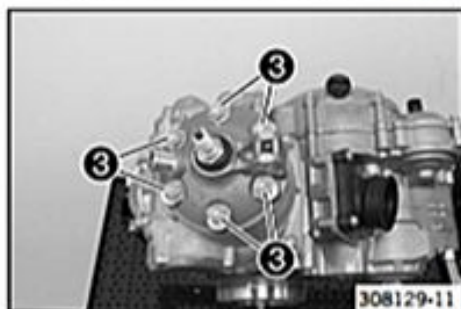


(All 300 models)

- Mount O-rings 1 and 2.

**Info**

Ensure that the dowels are seated correctly.



- Put the cylinder head in place. Mount screws 3 with the washers and tighten them in a crisscross pattern.

Guideline

Screw, cylinder head	M8	27 Nm (19.9 lbf ft)
----------------------	----	------------------------

**Info**

Use new washers.

18.5.24 Installing the kick starter



- Position the kick starter. Mount and tighten screw 1.

Guideline

Screw, kick starter	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
---------------------	----	------------------------	----------------

18.5.25 Installing the starter motor



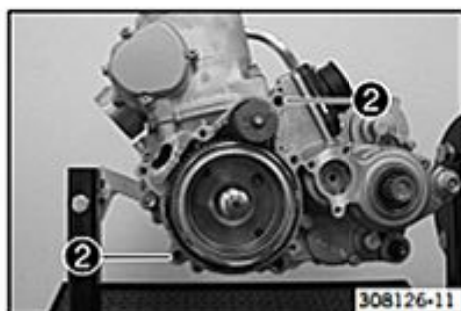
Preparatory work

- Check the electric starter drive. (☞ p. 185)

Main work

- Grease and mount Bendix 1.

Lubricant (T625) (☞ p. 296)



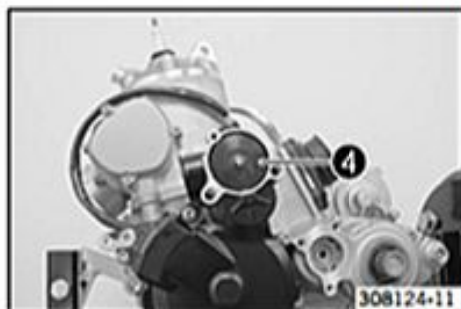
- Mount dowels **2**.
- Position the gasket.



- Position the alternator cover.
- Mount and tighten screw **3**.

Guideline

Screw, alternator cover	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------



- Grease and mount starter idler gear **4**.

Lubricant (T625) (☛ p. 296)



- Mount dowels **5**.
- Position the gasket.



- Position the cover.
- Mount and tighten screws **6**.

Guideline

Screw, alternator cover	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------



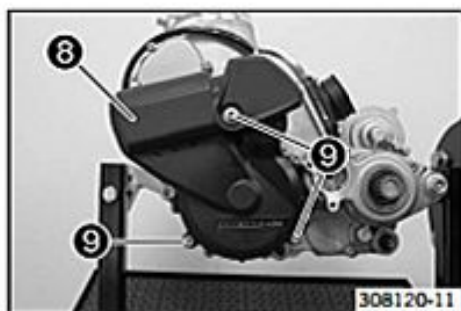
- Grease the O-ring. Position the starter motor.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

- Mount and tighten screws **7**.

Guideline

Screw, starter motor	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
----------------------	----	-------------------

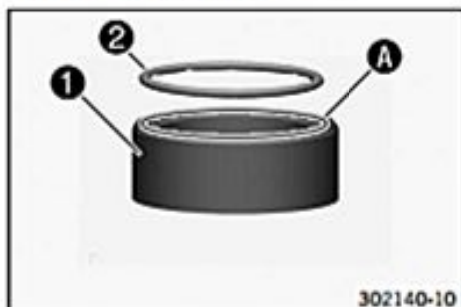


- Position cover **8**.
- Mount and tighten screws **9**.

Guideline

Screw, alternator cover	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)
-------------------------	----	-------------------

18.5.26 Installing the spacer



- Before mounting, grease spacer **1** in area **A** and O-Ring **2**.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

- Position the O-ring in the cut-out of the spacer.



- Grease the shaft seal ring.

Long-life grease (☛ p. 296)

- Push spacer **1** with the O-ring onto the countershaft with a twisting motion.
 - ✓ The cut-out with the O-ring must face inward.
 - ✓ The shaft seal ring rests against the spacer along the entire circumference.

18.5.27 Installing the engine sprocket



- Slide on the engine sprocket with the collar facing the engine. Mount lock ring **1**.

18.5.28 Installing the shift lever



- Position the shift lever. Mount and tighten screw **1** with the washers.

Guideline

Screw, shift lever	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
--------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

18.5.29 Installing the clutch push rod



- Mount clutch push rod **1**.

18.5.30 Installing the gear oil drain plug



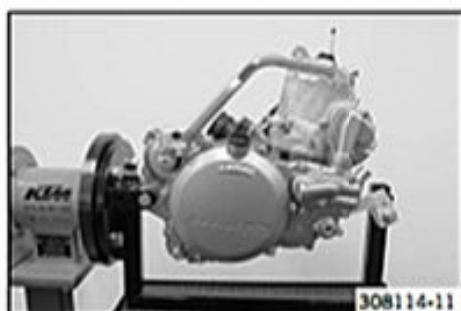
- Mount and tighten the gear oil drain plug **1** with the magnet and the new seal ring.

Guideline

Gear oil drain plug with magnet	M12x1.5	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
---------------------------------	---------	------------------------

- Activate the kick starter several times to check whether the engine turns over freely.

18.5.31 Removing the engine from the work stand



- Remove the screw connection from the special tool.

Engine fixing arm (56029002030) (☞ p. 300)
--

- Remove the engine from the work stand.

19.1 Choke



The choke lever ① is fitted on the left side of the carburetor.

Activating the choke function frees an opening in the carburetor through which the engine can draw extra fuel. This creates a richer fuel-air mixture, as is required for a cold start.



Info

If the engine is warm, the choke function must be deactivated.

Possible states

- Choke function activated – The choke lever is pulled out all the way.
- Choke function deactivated – The choke lever is pushed in all the way.

19.2 Carburetor - adjusting the idle speed



- Screw idle air adjusting screw ① all the way in.
- Turn the idle air adjusting screw to the specified basic setting.

Guideline

Idle air adjusting screw (All XC-W models, 300 EXC BR)	
Open	2.0 turns
Idle air adjusting screw (250/300 EXC AU)	
Open	3.5 turns
Idle air adjusting screw (250 EXC EU, 250 EXC Six Days EU)	
Open	1.5 turns
Idle air adjusting screw (300 EXC EU, 300 EXC Six Days EU)	
Open	1.75 turns

- Run the engine until warm.

Guideline

Warm-up time	≥ 5 min
--------------	---------



Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.

- Adjust the idle speed with adjusting screw ②.

Guideline

Choke function deactivated – The choke lever is pushed in all the way. (☞ p. 202)	
Idle speed	1,400... 1,500 rpm

- Turn idle air adjusting screw ① slowly in a clockwise direction until the idle speed begins to fall.
- Note the position and turn the idle air adjusting screw slowly counterclockwise until the idle speed falls again.
- Adjust to the point between these two positions with the highest idle speed.



Info

If there is a large engine speed rise, reduce the idle speed to a normal level and repeat the above steps.

If the procedure described here does not lead to satisfactory results, the cause may be a wrongly dimensioned idling jet.

If you can turn the idle air adjusting screw to the end without any change of engine speed, you need to install a smaller idling jet.

After changing the idling jet, repeat the adjusting steps from the beginning. Following extreme air temperature or altitude changes, adjust the idle speed again.

19.3 Emptying the carburetor float chamber

- Danger**
Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.
- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
 - The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.

- Warning**
Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.
- Fuel must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. Do not breathe in the fuel vapors. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that has been contaminated with fuel. Store fuel properly in a suitable canister and keep away from children.

- Warning**
Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.
- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.

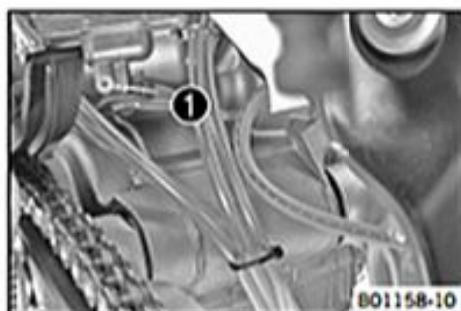
- Info**
 Carry out this work with a cold engine.
 Water in the float chamber results in malfunctioning.

Preparatory work

- Turn handle ❶ of the fuel tap to the **OFF** position. (Figure 602702-10 p. 99)
- ✓ Fuel no longer flows from the fuel tank to the carburetor.

Main work

- Place a cloth beneath the carburetor to soak up emerging fuel.
- Remove plug ❶.
- Completely drain the fuel.
- Mount and tighten the plug.



19.4 Removing the carburetor

- Danger**
Fire hazard Fuel is highly flammable.
- Never refuel the vehicle near open flames or burning cigarettes, and always switch off the engine first. Be careful that no fuel is spilt, especially on hot vehicle components. Clean up spilt fuel immediately.
 - The fuel in the fuel tank expands when warm and may emerge if overfilled. Follow the instructions on refueling.

- Warning**
Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.
- Fuel must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. Do not breathe in the fuel vapors. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that has been contaminated with fuel. Store fuel properly in a suitable canister and keep away from children.

- Warning**
Environmental hazard Improper handling of fuel is a danger to the environment.
- Do not allow fuel to get into the ground water, the ground, or the sewage system.

Preparatory work

- Remove the seat. (p. 96)
- Remove the fuel tank. (p. 97)



B03466-10

Main work

- Loosen hose clip ①.
- Loosen hose clip ②.
- Pull the carburetor out of the intake flange toward the rear.



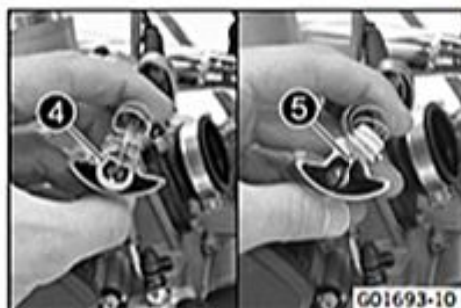
B03467-10

- Pull the carburetor forward out of the intake flange.



G01692-10

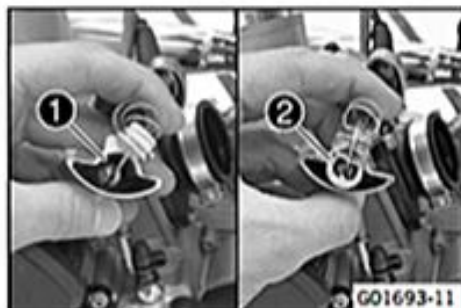
- Remove screws ③.
- Remove the throttle slide cover and pull the throttle slide out of the carburetor.
- Drain the remaining fuel.



G01693-10

- Pull back the throttle slide spring and plastic lock ④.
- Detach throttle cable ⑤.
- Remove the throttle slide.

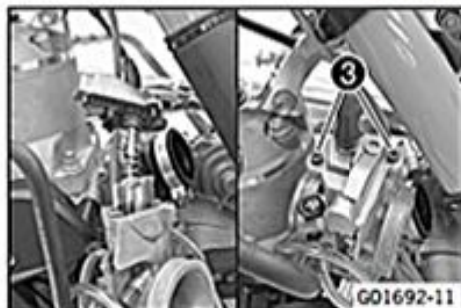
19.5 Installing the carburetor



G01693-11

Main work

- Attach throttle cable ①.
- Position plastic retainer ②.
- ✓ The catch of the plastic retainer engages in the cut-out of the jet needle screw.



G01692-11

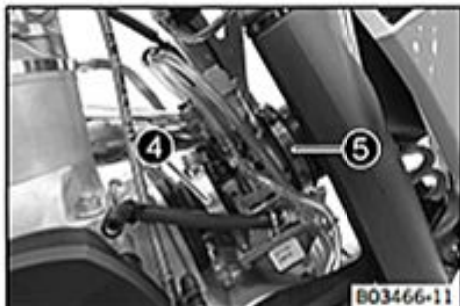
- Position the throttle slide and throttle slide cover.
- Mount and tighten screws ③.

Guideline

Screw, throttle slide cover	M5	3 Nm (2.2 lbf ft)
-----------------------------	----	-------------------



- Position the carburetor on the intake flange.



- Position the carburetor on the intake flange.
- Position and tighten hose clip ④.
- Position and tighten hose clip ⑤.

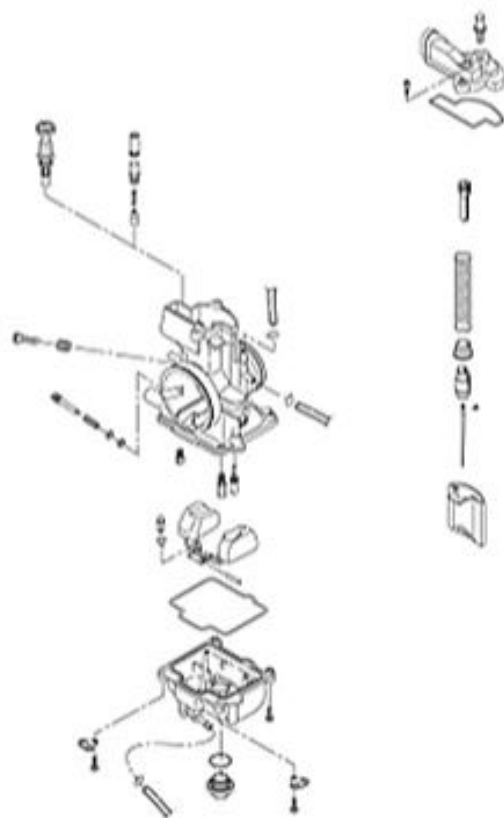
Finishing work

- Install the fuel tank. (☛ p. 98)
- Mount the seat. (☛ p. 97)
- Check the play in the throttle cable. (☛ p. 61)
- Carburetor - adjust the idle speed. (☛ p. 202)

19.6 Checking/adjusting the carburetor components

Condition

The carburetor has been removed.



303400-10

- Disassemble the carburetor. (☛ p. 206)
- Check the choke slide. (☛ p. 207)
- Check the jet needle. (☛ p. 207)
- Check the throttle slide. (☛ p. 207)

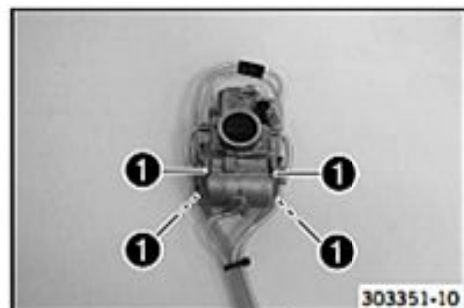
- Check the float needle valve. (☛ p. 208)
- Assemble the carburetor. (☛ p. 208)

19.7 Disassembling the carburetor

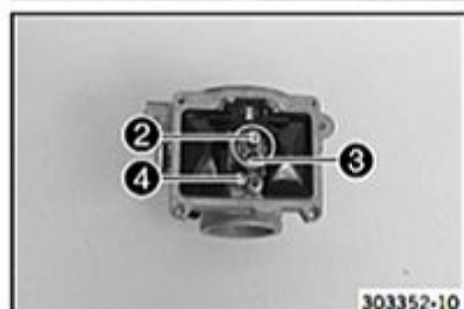
Condition

The carburetor has been removed.

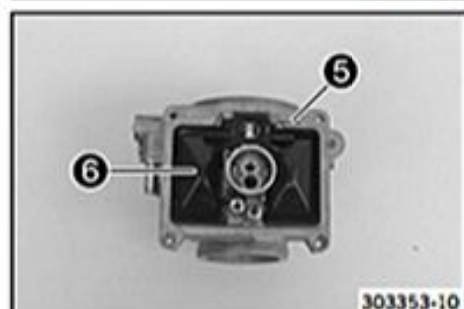
- Remove screws **1**.
- Remove the float chamber.
- Pull the hoses off of the carburetor.



- Remove main jet **2**.
- Remove idling jet **3**.
- Remove cold start jet **4**.



- Remove fulcrum pin **5**.
- Remove float **6** and the float needle valve.



- Note the setting of the idle air adjusting screw **7**.
- Remove the idle air adjusting screw with the O-ring.

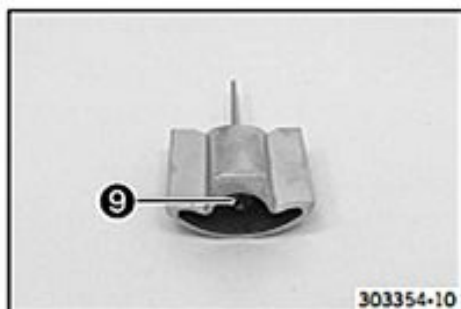


Info

Make sure not to misplace the spring.

- Remove choke slide **8**.





- Remove needle screw cap 9.
- Pull the jet needle out of the throttle slide.

19.8 Checking the choke slide

Condition

The choke slide has been removed.

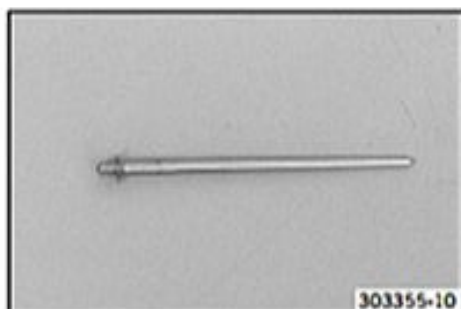


- Check the choke slide for smooth operation.
 - If the choke slide is difficult to move or is dirty:
 - Clean the choke slide and check its activation.
- Check the piston of the choke slide for damage and wear.
 - If the piston of the choke slide is damaged or worn:
 - Change the choke slide.
- Check the rubber sleeve and lock.
 - If the rubber sleeve is damaged or brittle, or if the lock is not functioning:
 - Change the choke slide.

19.9 Checking the jet needle

Condition

The jet needle has been removed.

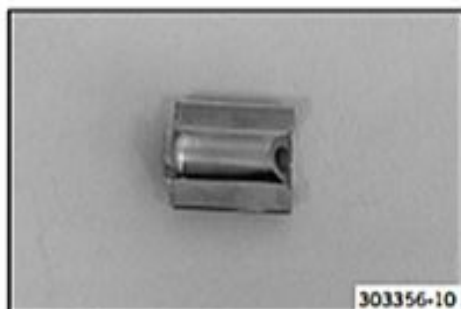


- Check the jet needle for bending and wear of the coating.
 - If the jet needle is bent, or the coating is damaged or worn:
 - Change the jet needle.
- Check the needle clip for tightness.
 - If the needle clip is loose:
 - Change the needle clip or jet needle.

19.10 Checking the throttle slide

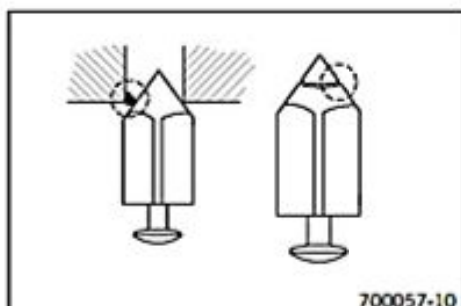
Condition

The throttle slide has been removed.



- Check the throttle slide for damage and wear.
 - If the throttle slide is damaged or worn:
 - Change the throttle slide.
- Check the coating of the throttle slide for damage and wear.
 - If the coating is broken or worn:
 - Change the throttle slide.

19.11 Checking the float needle valve



700057-10

Condition

The float needle valve has been removed.

- Check the float needle valve including the valve seat for deposits.
 - If there are deposits:
 - Clean the valve seat. Clean or change the float needle valve.
- Check the float needle valve for wear and the sealing area for notches.
 - If the sealing area is damaged or worn:
 - Change the float needle valve.

19.12 Assembling the carburetor



303360-11

- Mount and tighten choke slide **1**.

Guideline

Choke slide	M10	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)
-------------	-----	-------------------



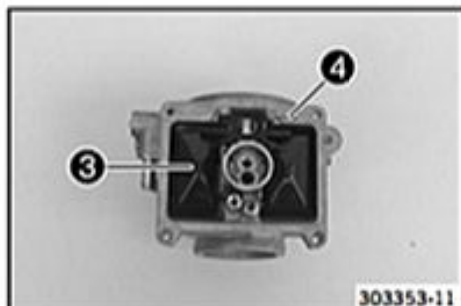
303359-11

Alternative 1

- Mount idle air adjusting screw **2** with the spring and O-ring.
- Set the idle air adjusting screw to the specified value.

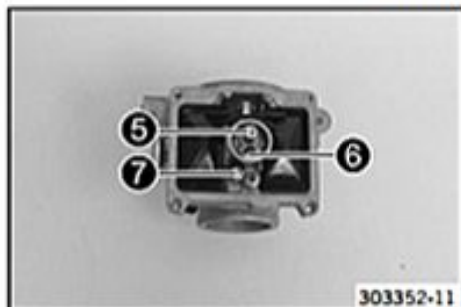
Alternative 2

- Set the idle air adjusting screw to the value determined when it was disassembled.



303353-11

- Position the float needle valve and float **3**.
- Mount fulcrum pin **4**.



303352-11

- Mount and tighten main jet **5**.

Guideline

Main jet	M5x0.75	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
----------	---------	-------------------

- Mount and tighten idling jet **6**.

Guideline

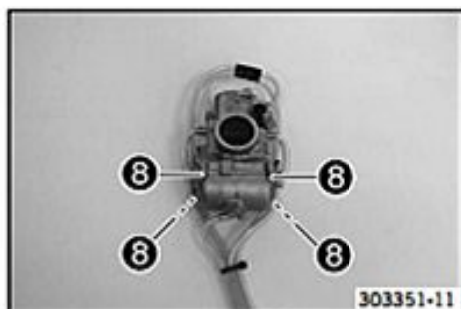
Idling jet	M5	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
------------	----	-------------------

- Mount and tighten cold start jet **7**.

Guideline

Cold start jet	M5	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
----------------	----	-------------------

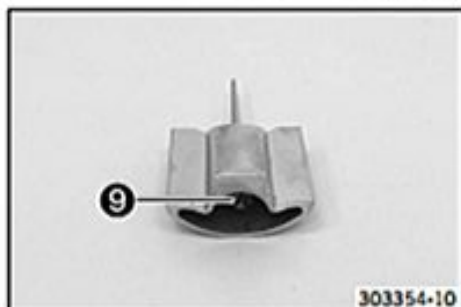
- Check/adjust the float level. (☛ p. 209)



- Mount the hoses on the carburetor.
- Position the float chamber.
- Mount and tighten screws 8.

Guideline

Other screws, carburetor	M4	2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
--------------------------	----	-------------------



- Position the jet needle in the throttle slide.
- Mount and tighten needle screw cap 9.

Guideline

Needle screw cap	M8	3.5 Nm (2.58 lbf ft)
------------------	----	-------------------------

19.13 Checking/adjusting the float level

Condition

The carburetor and float chamber have been removed.

- Tilt the carburetor sideways, preventing the fulcrum pin from falling out.
- Tilt the carburetor until the float is resting against the float needle valve, but the float needle valve is not being pressed together.

60°

- If the edge of the float is not parallel (max. 1° deviation upwards) to the sealing area of the float housing in this position:
 - Adjust the float level by bending the float lever.

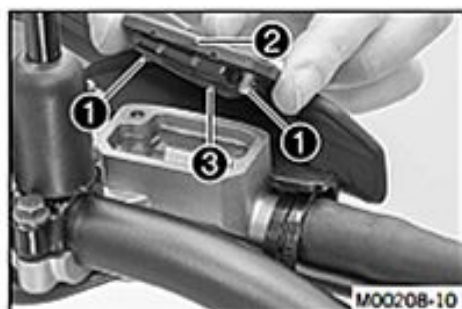


20.1 Checking/correcting the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch



Info

The fluid level rises with increasing wear of the clutch lining discs.



M00208-10

- Move the clutch fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover ② with membrane ③.
- Check the fluid level.

Fluid level under top edge of container	4 mm (0.16 in)
---	----------------

- If the level of the fluid does not meet specifications:
 - Correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch.

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)
--

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.



Info

Wash off overflowed or spilled brake fluid immediately with water.

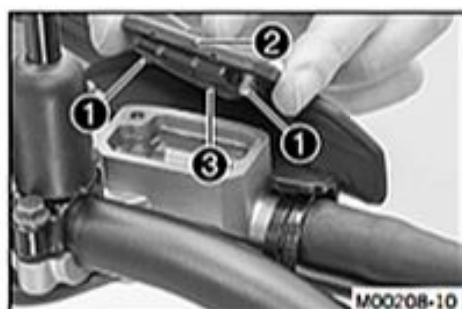
20.2 Changing the hydraulic clutch fluid



Warning

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



M00208-10

- Move the clutch fluid reservoir mounted on the handlebar to a horizontal position.
- Remove screws ①.
- Remove cover ② with membrane ③.



B02165-10

- Fill bleeding syringe ④ with the appropriate hydraulic fluid.

Bleed syringe (50329050000) (☞ p. 299)
--

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1 (☞ p. 294)
--

- On the slave cylinder of the clutch, remove bleeder screw ⑤ and mount bleeding syringe ④.



M00209-10

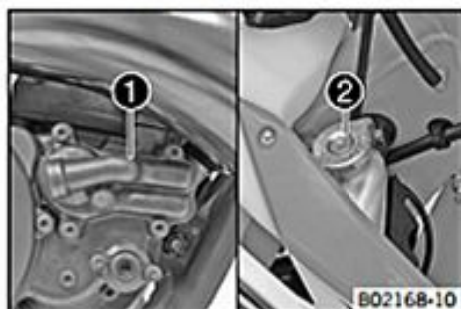
- Inject the liquid into the system until it escapes from hole ⑥ of the master cylinder without bubbles.
- To prevent overflow, drain fluid occasionally from the master cylinder reservoir.
- Remove the bleeding syringe. Mount and tighten the bleeder screw.
- Correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch.

Guideline

Fluid level under top edge of container	4 mm (0.16 in)
---	----------------

- Position the cover with the membrane. Mount and tighten the screws.

21.1 Cooling system



Water pump ① in the engine circulates the coolant.

The pressure resulting from the warming of the cooling system is regulated by a valve in radiator cap ②. This ensures that operating the vehicle at the specified coolant temperature will not result in a risk of malfunctions.

120 °C (248 °F)

Cooling is effected by the air stream.

The lower the speed, the less the cooling effect. Dirty cooling fins also reduce the cooling effect.

21.2 Checking the antifreeze and coolant level

**Warning**

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not remove the radiator cap, radiator hoses or other cooling system components when the engine is hot. Allow the engine and cooling system to cool down. In case of scalding, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.

**Warning**

Danger of poisoning Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Coolant must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that is contaminated with coolant. Keep coolant out of reach of children.

Condition

The engine is cold.

- Stand the motorcycle upright on a horizontal surface.
- Remove the radiator cap.
- Check the coolant antifreeze.

-25... -45 °C (-13... -49 °F)

- If the antifreeze in the coolant does not match the specified value:

- Correct the coolant antifreeze.

- Check the coolant level in the radiator.

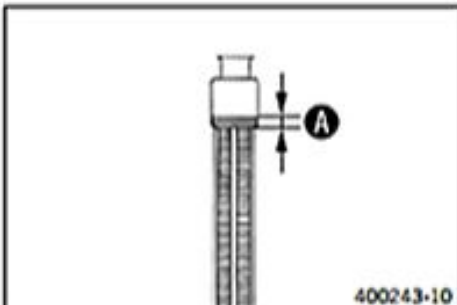
Coolant level ① above the radiator fins	10 mm (0.39 in)
---	-----------------

- If the coolant level does not match the specified value:

- Correct the coolant level.

Coolant (☛ p. 294)

- Mount the radiator cap.



21.3 Checking the coolant level

**Warning**

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not remove the radiator cap, radiator hoses or other cooling system components when the engine is hot. Allow the engine and cooling system to cool down. In case of scalding, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.

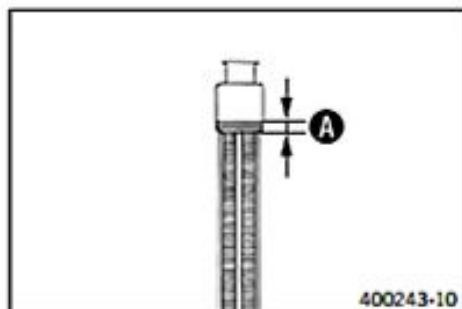
**Warning**

Danger of poisoning Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Coolant must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that is contaminated with coolant. Keep coolant out of reach of children.

Condition

The engine is cold.



- Stand the motorcycle upright on a horizontal surface.
- Remove the radiator cap.
- Check the coolant level in the radiator.

Coolant level A above the radiator fins	10 mm (0.39 in)
--	-----------------

- If the coolant level does not match the specified value:
 - Correct the coolant level.

Coolant (☛ p. 294)

- Mount the radiator cap.

21.4 Draining the coolant



Warning

Danger of scalding During motorcycle operation, the coolant gets very hot and is under pressure.

- Do not remove the radiator cap, radiator hoses or other cooling system components when the engine is hot. Allow the engine and cooling system to cool down. In case of scalding, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.



Warning

Danger of poisoning Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Coolant must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that is contaminated with coolant. Keep coolant out of reach of children.

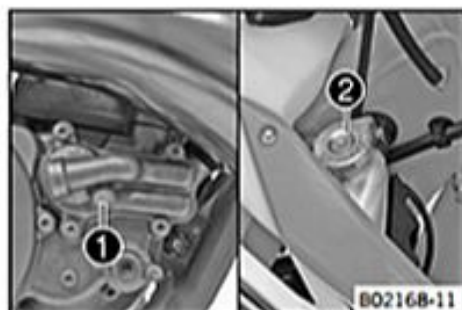
Condition

The engine is cold.

- Position the motorcycle upright.
- Place a suitable container under the water pump cover.
- Remove screw **1**. Take off radiator cap **2**.
- Completely drain the coolant.
- Mount and tighten screw **1** with a new seal ring.

Guideline

Drain plug, water pump cover	M10x1	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)
------------------------------	-------	------------------------



21.5 Refilling with coolant



Warning

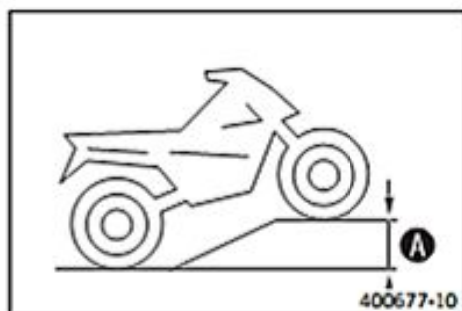
Danger of poisoning Coolant is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Coolant must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that is contaminated with coolant. Keep coolant out of reach of children.



- Make sure that screw **1** is tightened.
- Position the motorcycle upright.
- Fill the radiator completely with coolant.

Coolant	1.2 l (1.3 qt.)	Coolant (☛ p. 294)
---------	-----------------	--------------------



- Position the vehicle as shown and secure it against rolling away. A height difference of **A** must be reached.

Guideline

Height difference A	75 cm (29.5 in)
----------------------------	-----------------



Info

To ensure that all of the air can escape from the cooling system, the front of the vehicle must be jacked up. A poorly bled cooling system is less effective at cooling and may result in overheating of the engine.



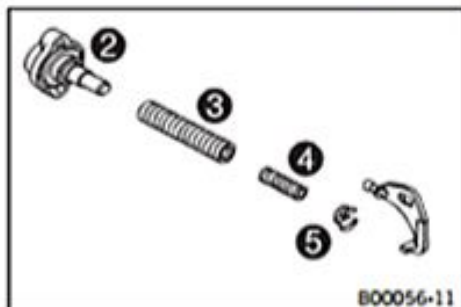
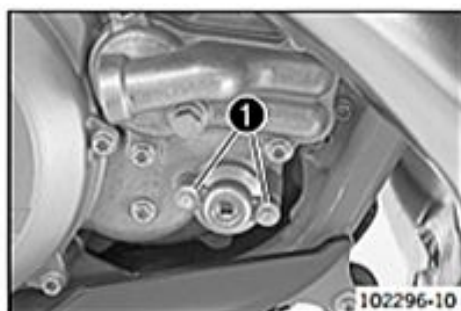
- Place the vehicle back on a level surface.
- Fill the radiator completely with coolant.
- Mount radiator cap **3**.
- Run the engine until it is warm.

Finishing work

- Check the coolant level. (☞ p. 211)

22.1 Engine characteristic - setting the auxiliary spring

- Warning**
- Danger of burns** Some vehicle components become very hot when the vehicle is operated.
- Do not touch hot components such as exhaust system, radiator, engine, shock absorber, and the brake system. Allow these components to cool down before starting work on them.

**Preparatory work**

- Tilt the motorcycle approx. 45° to the left and secure it to prevent it from falling.

Main work

- Remove screws 1.

- Take cap 2, adjusting spring 3, auxiliary spring 4, and spring insert 5 out of the clutch cover.
- Pull both springs off of the spring insert.

- Mount the required auxiliary spring 4 and adjusting spring 3 and slide them into the clutch cover together.

Auxiliary spring with yellow marking (54637072300)
--

Auxiliary spring with green marking (54837072100)

Auxiliary spring with red marking (54837072000)

- ✓ The recess in spring insert 5 engages in the angle lever.

**Info**

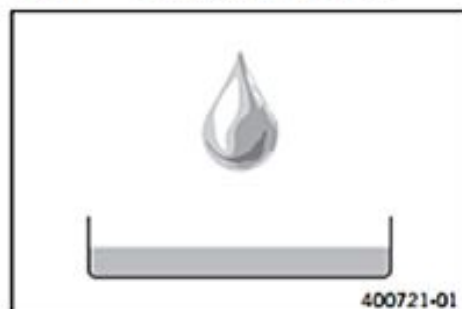
Screw 6 must not be turned as this would worsen the engine characteristic.

- Check the O-ring in the cap.
- Position the cap.
- Mount and tighten the screws.

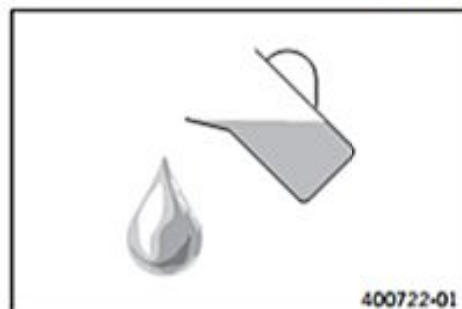
Guideline

Screw, exhaust control cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)
------------------------------	----	-------------------

23.1 Changing the gear oil



- Drain the gear oil. (☞ p. 215)



- Refill with gear oil. (☞ p. 216)

23.2 Draining the gear oil

**Warning**

Danger of scalding Engine oil and gear oil get very hot when the motorcycle is ridden.

- Wear appropriate protective clothing and safety gloves. In case of burns, rinse immediately with lukewarm water.

**Warning**

Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.

**Info**

Only drain the gear oil while the engine is warm.

Preparatory work

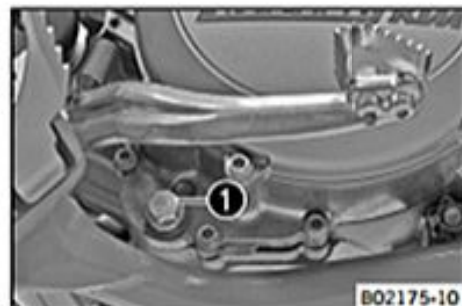
- Remove the engine guard. (☞ p. 63)
- Park the motorcycle on a level surface.
- Place a suitable container under the engine.

Main work

- Remove the gear oil drain plug with magnet ❶.
- Completely drain the gear oil.
- Clean the gear oil drain plug with the magnet thoroughly.
- Clean the sealing area on the engine.
- Mount the gear oil drain plug with magnet ❶ and the seal ring and tighten.

Guideline

Gear oil drain plug with magnet	M12x1.5	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)
---------------------------------	---------	------------------------

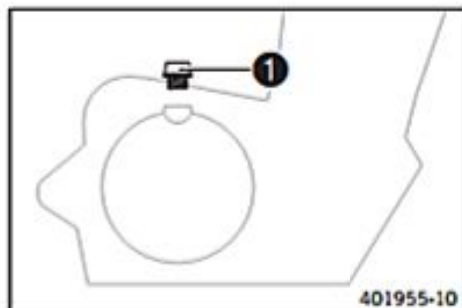


23.3 Refilling with gear oil



Info

Too little gear oil or poor-quality oil results in premature wear of the transmission.



Main work

- Remove filler plug **1** and fill up with gear oil.

Gear oil	0.80 l (0.85 qt.)	Engine oil (15W/50) (☞ p. 294)
----------	-------------------	--------------------------------

- Mount and tighten the oil filler plug.



Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.

- Start the engine and check that it is oil-tight.

Finishing work

- Check the gear oil level. (☞ p. 216)
- Install the engine guard. (☞ p. 63)

23.4 Checking the gear oil level



Info

The gear oil level must be checked while the engine is cold.



Preparatory work

- Stand the motorcycle upright on a horizontal surface.

Main work

- Remove screw **1** from the opening used to check the gear oil level.
- Check the gear oil level.

A small quantity of gear oil should flow out of the opening.

- If gear oil does not flow out:
 - Add gear oil. (☞ p. 216)
- Mount and tighten the screw in the opening used to check the gear oil level.

Guideline

Screw, gear oil level check	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
-----------------------------	----	--------------------

23.5 Adding gear oil



Info

Too little gear oil or poor-quality gear oil results in premature wear of the transmission.
The gear oil level must be checked when the engine is cold.

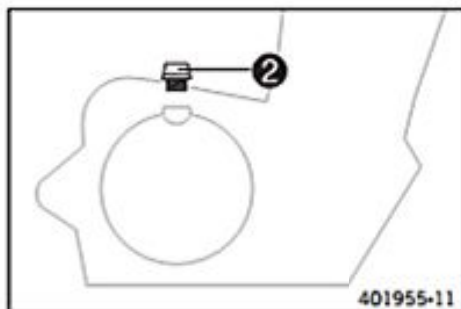
Preparatory work

- Park the motorcycle on a level surface.

Main work

- Remove screw **1** from the opening used to check the gear oil level.





- Remove filler plug ②.
- Add gear oil until it emerges from the opening used to check the gear oil level.

Engine oil (15W/50) (☛ p. 294)

- Mount and tighten the gear oil level check screw.

Guideline

Screw, gear oil level check	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)
-----------------------------	----	--------------------

- Mount and tighten filler plug ②.



Danger

Danger of poisoning Exhaust gases are toxic and inhaling them may result in unconsciousness and/or death.

- When running the engine, always make sure there is sufficient ventilation, and do not start or run the engine in an enclosed space without an effective exhaust extraction system.

- Start the engine and check that it is oil-tight.

Finishing work

- Check the gear oil level. (☛ p. 216)

24.1 Checking the ignition system

- Warning**
Risk of injury The ignition system is under high voltage.
- To avoid the danger of an electric shock, do not touch metal parts and the ends of the connection cable during and immediately after measuring.



- Shift gear to neutral.
- Pull off the spark plug connector and remove the spark plug connector from the ignition wire.
- Remove the spark plug.
- Hold the free end of the ignition wire at a distance **A** from ground.

Guideline

Distance A	5 mm (0.2 in)
-------------------	---------------

- Press the kick starter forcefully through its full range.

Info
Do not open the throttle.

- Check the ignition spark.
 - If no ignition spark is visible:
 - Check the emergency OFF switch.
 - Check the wiring harness to the emergency OFF switch.
 - Check the kill switch.
 - Check the ground connection of the CDI controller and ignition coil.
 - Check the cable from the CDI controller to the ignition coil.

Info
The CDI controller cannot be tested using simple methods but only using an ignition test bench.

- Ignition coil - check the primary winding. (☛ p. 218)
- Ignition coil - check the secondary winding. (☛ p. 219)
- Check the ignition pulse generator. (☛ p. 221)
- Alternator - check the charging coil of the ignition. (☛ p. 220)
- Fit the spark plug connector on the ignition wire again. Insert the spark plug into the spark plug connector. Hold the spark plug to ground.
- Press the kick starter forcefully through its full range.

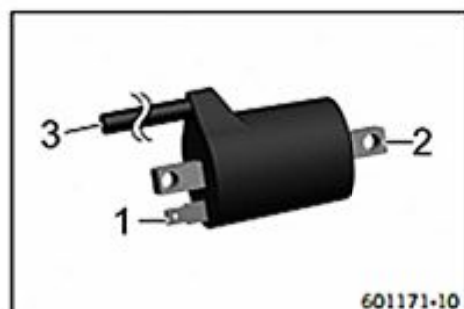
Info
Do not open the throttle.

- Check the ignition spark.
 - If no ignition spark is visible:
 - Check the spark plug connector. (☛ p. 219)
 - Change the spark plug.



24.2 Ignition coil - checking the primary winding

- Warning**
Risk of injury The ignition system is under high voltage.
- To avoid the danger of an electric shock, do not touch metal parts and the ends of the connection cable during and immediately after measuring.



Condition

Ignition coil cylinder 1 is disconnected.

Ignition coil cylinder 1 - check the primary winding resistance

- Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Ignition coil pin 1 (+) – Ignition coil pin 2 (-)

Ignition coil

Primary winding resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.255... 0.345 Ω
---	------------------

- If the displayed value does not correspond to the nominal value:
 - Change the ignition coil.

Condition

Ignition coil cylinder 1 is connected.

- Connect the special tool to the multimeter.

Peak voltage adapter (58429042000) (☞ p. 301)



Info

When using the peak voltage adapter, adjust the measuring range of the multimeter to DCV.

- Start the motorcycle for checking. (☞ p. 11)

Ignition coil cylinder 1 - check the primary winding voltage

- Measure the voltage between the specified points.
Ignition coil pin 1 (+) – Ignition coil pin 2 (-)



Info

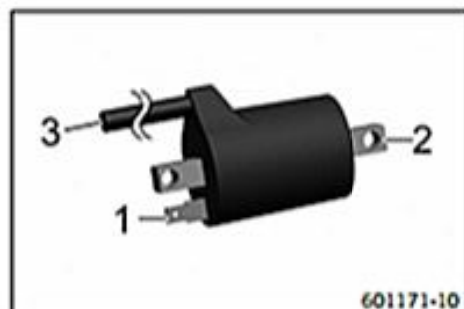
Connect the black measuring lead to pin 1 and the red measuring lead to pin 2 of the ignition coil.

Ignition coil

Voltage, primary winding	150... 200 V
--------------------------	--------------

- If the displayed value does not correspond to the nominal value:
 - Change the ignition coil.

24.3 Ignition coil - checking the secondary winding



Condition

Ignition coil cylinder 1 is disconnected.

Spark plug connector cylinder 1 has been removed.

Ignition coil cylinder 1 - check the secondary winding resistance

- Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Ignition coil pin 2 (-) – Ignition coil pin 3

Ignition coil

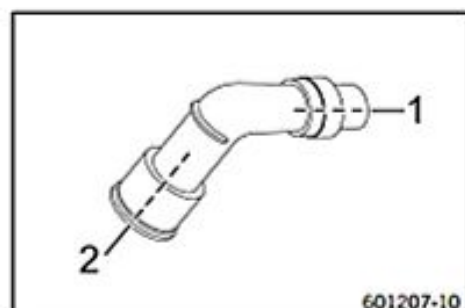
Secondary winding resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F)	5.04... 7.56 kΩ
---	-----------------

- If the displayed value does not correspond to the nominal value:
 - Change the ignition coil.

24.4 Checking the spark plug connector

Condition

Spark plug connector cylinder 1 has been removed.



- Ω Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Measuring point 1 – Measuring point 2

Spark plug connector	
Resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F)	4.3... 5.7 k Ω

- If the specification is not reached:
 - Change the spark plug connector.

24.5 Alternator - checking the charging coil of the ignition

Condition

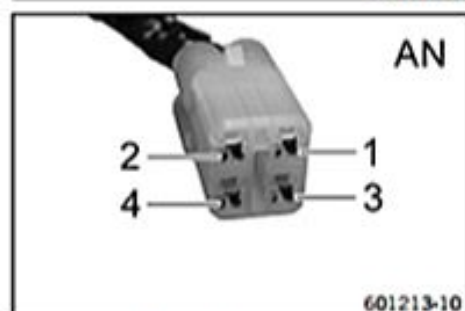
The alternator has been disconnected.



- Ω Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 1 – Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 2

Alternator	
Resistance of ignition charging coil at: 20 °C (68 °F)	12... 16.5 Ω

- The specifications have not been met:
 - Replace the stator.



- Ω Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 1 – Measuring point Ground, wiring harness/frame

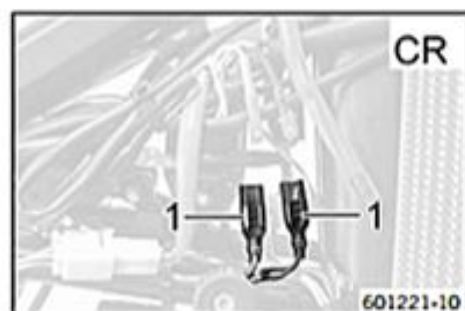
Resistance	$\infty \Omega$
------------	-----------------

- The specifications have not been met:
 - Replace the stator.

24.6 Alternator - checking the light winding

Condition

The alternator has been disconnected.



- Ω Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Alternator, connector **CR** pin 1 (White) – Alternator, connector **CR** pin 1 (Yellow)

Alternator	
Light winding resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F)	0.1... 0.2 Ω

- The specifications have not been met:
 - Replace the stator.

24.7 Checking the ignition pulse generator

Condition

The crankshaft position sensor is disconnected.



- Ω Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 3 –
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 4

Crankshaft position sensor	
Resistance at: 20 °C (68 °F)	80... 120 Ω

- The specifications have not been met:
 - Change the ignition pulse generator.



- Ω Measure the resistance between the specified points.
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 3 – Measuring point Ground, wiring harness/frame

Resistance	$\infty \Omega$
------------	-----------------

- The specifications have not been met:
 - Change the ignition pulse generator.
- Connect the special tool to the multimeter.

Peak voltage adapter (58429042000) (☛ p. 301)



Info

When using the peak voltage adapter, adjust the measuring range of the multimeter to DCV.

- Start the motorcycle for checking. (☛ p. 11)



Check the ignition pulse generator voltage

- V Measure the voltage between the specified points.
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 3 –
Alternator, charging coil/ignition pulse generator, connector **AN** pin 4

Crankshaft position sensor	
Voltage	2... 4 V

- The specifications have not been met:
 - Change the ignition pulse generator.

24.8 Removing the stator and crankshaft position sensor

Condition

The alternator cover has been removed.

- Remove screw ❶.
- Remove cable support sleeve ❷ from the alternator cover.





- Remove screw ③.
- Remove the stator and crankshaft position sensor from the alternator cover.

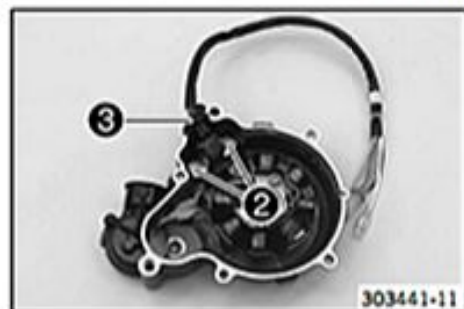
24.9 Installing the stator and crankshaft position sensor



- Position the stator in the alternator cover.
- Mount and tighten screws ①.

Guideline

Screw, stator	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
---------------	----	----------------------	---------------



- Position the crankshaft position sensor.
- Mount and tighten screws ②.

Guideline

Screw, crankshaft position sensor	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
-----------------------------------	----	----------------------	---------------

- Position cable support sleeve ③ in the alternator cover.

25.1 Checking the starter motor

**Condition**

The starter motor has been removed.

- Clamp the negative cable of a 12 Volt power supply to the housing of the starter motor. Connect the positive cable of the power supply briefly to the connection of the starter motor.
 - If the starter motor does not turn over when the circuit is closed:
 - Change the starter motor.

26.1 Engine**26.1.1 All 250 models**

Design	1-cylinder 2-stroke engine, water-cooled, with reed intake and exhaust control
Displacement	249 cm ³ (15.19 cu in)
Stroke	72 mm (2.83 in)
Bore	66.4 mm (2.614 in)
Exhaust valve - Beginning of adjustment	5,625 rpm
Exhaust valve - end of adjustment with red auxiliary spring	7,300 rpm
Exhaust valve - end of adjustment with yellow auxiliary spring	8,000 rpm
Exhaust valve - end of adjustment with green auxiliary spring	8,500 rpm
Crankshaft bearing	1 grooved ball bearing/1 roller bearing
Conrod bearing	Needle bearing
Piston pin bearing	Needle bearing
Pistons	Aluminum cast
Piston rings	2 half keystone rings
X (upper edge of piston to upper edge of cylinder)	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
Z (height of control flap)	48 mm (1.89 in)
Primary transmission	26:72
Clutch	Multidisc clutch in oil bath/hydraulically activated
Gearbox	
Transmission ratio	
Ignition	Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment, type Kokusan
Ignition point (BTDC)	1.9 mm (0.075 in)
Spark plug	
Spark plug electrode gap	0.60 mm (0.0236 in)
Starting aid	

26.1.2 All 300 models

Design	1-cylinder 2-stroke engine, water-cooled, with reed intake and exhaust control
Displacement	293.2 cm ³ (17.892 cu in)
Stroke	72 mm (2.83 in)
Bore	72 mm (2.83 in)
Exhaust valve - Beginning of adjustment	5,550 rpm
Exhaust valve - end of adjustment with red auxiliary spring	7,200 rpm
Exhaust valve - end of adjustment with yellow auxiliary spring	7,900 rpm
Exhaust valve - end of adjustment with green auxiliary spring	8,400 rpm
Crankshaft bearing	1 grooved ball bearing/1 roller bearing
Conrod bearing	Needle bearing
Piston pin bearing	Needle bearing
Pistons	Aluminum cast
Piston rings	2 rectangular rings
X (upper edge of piston to upper edge of cylinder)	0... 0.10 mm (0... 0.0039 in)
Z (height of control flap)	48.5 mm (1.909 in)
Primary transmission	26:72
Clutch	Multidisc clutch in oil bath/hydraulically activated
Gearbox	
Transmission ratio	
Ignition	Contactless controlled fully electronic ignition with digital ignition adjustment, type Kokusan

Ignition point (BTDC)	1.9 mm (0.075 in)
Spark plug	
Spark plug electrode gap	0.60 mm (0.0236 in)
Starting aid	

26.2 Engine tolerance, wear limits

Piston - diameter (All 250 models)	
Size I	66.340... 66.350 mm (2.61181... 2.6122 in)
Size II	66.351... 66.360 mm (2.61224... 2.61259 in)
Piston - diameter (All 300 models)	
Size I	71.940... 71.950 mm (2.83228... 2.83267 in)
Size II	71.951... 71.960 mm (2.83271... 2.83307 in)
Cylinder - drill hole diameter (All 250 models)	
Size I	66.400... 66.412 mm (2.61417... 2.61464 in)
Size II	66.412... 66.425 mm (2.61464... 2.61515 in)
Cylinder - drill hole diameter (All 300 models)	
Size I	72.000... 72.012 mm (2.83464... 2.83511 in)
Size II	72.012... 72.025 mm (2.83511... 2.83562 in)
Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance (All 250 models)	
New condition	0.050... 0.074 mm (0.00197... 0.00291 in)
Wear limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
Piston/cylinder - mounting clearance (All 300 models)	
New condition	0.050... 0.085 mm (0.00197... 0.00335 in)
Wear limit	0.10 mm (0.0039 in)
Piston ring - end gap	
Ring 1	≤ 0.40 mm (≤ 0.0157 in)
Ring 2	≤ 0.40 mm (≤ 0.0157 in)
Cylinder/cylinder head - distortion of sealing area	≤ 0.10 mm (≤ 0.0039 in)
Connecting rod - axial play of lower conrod bearing	0.60... 0.70 mm (0.0236... 0.0276 in)
Crankshaft - run-out at bearing pin	≤ 0.03 mm (≤ 0.0012 in)
Clutch facing disc - thickness	≥ 1.9 mm (≥ 0.075 in)
Contact surface of clutch facing discs in outer clutch hub	≤ 0.5 mm (≤ 0.02 in)
Shift shaft - sliding plate/shift quadrant clearance	0.40... 0.80 mm (0.0157... 0.0315 in)

26.3 engine tightening torques

Screw, inner membrane sheets	EJOT DELTA PT® 35x25	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)	–
Screw, membrane core plate	EJOT DELTA PT® 30x12	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)	–
Screw, outer membrane sheets	EJOT DELTA PT® 30x6	1 Nm (0.7 lbf ft)	–
Screw, alternator cover	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	–
Screw, angle lever, exhaust control	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, clutch spring retainer	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, crankshaft position sensor	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, exhaust control cover	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, locking lever	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, retaining bracket of exhaust control	M5	7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Screw, stator	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 222™
Screw, water pump wheel	M5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, alternator cover	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	–
Screw, bearing retainer	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, clutch cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, control flap, exhaust control	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™

Screw, engine case	M6x40	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, engine case	M6x55	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, engine case	M6x60	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, exhaust flange	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	–
Screw, gear oil level check	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, intake flange/reed valve housing	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, kick starter spring	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, kick starter stop plate	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, shift drum locating	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, shift lever	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, slave cylinder of the clutch	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, starter motor	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	–
Screw, stator	M6	8 Nm (5.9 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, water pump cover	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, cylinder head	M8	27 Nm (19.9 lbf ft)	–
Screw, kick starter	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Nut, cylinder base	M10	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	–
Drain plug, water pump cover	M10x1	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	–
Nut, rotor	M12x1	60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)	–
Gear oil drain plug with magnet	M12x1.5	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	–
Spark plug	M14x1.25	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	–
Nut, inner clutch hub	M18x1.5	120 Nm (88.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 648™
Nut, primary gear	M18LHx1.5	150 Nm (110.6 lbf ft)	Loctite® 648™

26.4 capacities

26.4.1 Gear oil

Gear oil	0.80 l (0.85 qt.)	Engine oil (15W/50) (☛ p. 294)
----------	-------------------	--------------------------------

26.4.2 Coolant

Coolant	1.2 l (1.3 qt.)	Coolant (☛ p. 294)
---------	-----------------	--------------------

26.4.3 Fuel

Total fuel tank capacity, approx. (250/300 EXC EU, 250/300 Six Days EU, 300 EXC BR)	9.5 l (2.51 US gal)	Super unleaded (95 octane) mixed with 2-stroke engine oil (1:60) (☛ p. 295) (250/300 EXC EU, 250/300 Six Days EU) Super unleaded, type C (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91 mixed with 2-stroke engine oil, 1:60) (☛ p. 295) (300 EXC BR)
Total fuel tank capacity, approx. (250/300 EXC AU, All XC-W models)	10 l (2.6 US gal)	Super unleaded (95 octane) mixed with 2-stroke engine oil (1:60) (☛ p. 295)
Fuel reserve, approx. (250/300 EXC EU, 250/300 Six Days EU)	2 l (2 qt.)	
Fuel reserve, approx. (250/300 EXC AU, All XC-W models)	2.5 l (2.6 qt.)	

26.5 Chassis

Frame	Central tube frame made of chrome molybdenum steel tubing
Fork (EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US)	WP Performance Systems Up Side Down 4860 MXMA PA
Fork (All Six Days models)	WP Performance Systems Up Side Down 4860 MXMA 4CS
Suspension travel	
Front	300 mm (11.81 in)
Suspension travel	
Rear	335 mm (13.19 in)
Fork offset	20 mm (0.79 in)

Shock absorber	WP Performance Systems 5018 PDS DCC
Brake system	Disc brakes, brake calipers on floating bearings
Brake discs - diameter	
Front	260 mm (10.24 in)
Rear	220 mm (8.66 in)
Brake discs - wear limit	
Front	2.5 mm (0.098 in)
Rear	3.5 mm (0.138 in)
Tire air pressure, road (All 250/300 EXC models)	
Front	1.5 bar (22 psi)
Rear	1.5 bar (22 psi)
Tire air pressure off road	
Front	1.0 bar (15 psi)
Rear	1.0 bar (15 psi)
Secondary ratio (All 250/300 EXC EU/AU models)	14:50 (13:50)
Secondary ratio (All XC-W models)	13:50
Secondary ratio (300 EXC BR)	13:52
Chain	5/8 x 1/4"
Rear sprockets available	38, 40, 42, 45, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52
Steering head angle	63.5°
Wheelbase	1,482±10 mm (58.35±0.39 in)
Seat height unloaded	960 mm (37.8 in)
Ground clearance unloaded	355 mm (13.98 in)
Weight without fuel, approx. (250 XC-W US)	101.9 kg (224.6 lb.)
Weight without fuel, approx. (300 XC-W US, 300 XC-W Six Days US)	102.1 kg (225.1 lb.)
Maximum permissible front axle load	145 kg (320 lb.)
Maximum permissible rear axle load	190 kg (419 lb.)
Maximum permissible overall weight	335 kg (739 lb.)

26.6 electrical system

Battery (All 250/300 EU/AU/US models)	YTX4L-BS	Battery voltage: 12 V Nominal capacity: 3 Ah maintenance-free
Battery (300 EXC BR)	YTX5L-BS	Battery voltage: 12 V Nominal capacity: 4 Ah maintenance-free
Speedometer battery	CR 2430	Battery voltage: 3 V
Fuse	58011109110	10 A
Headlight	HS1 / socket BX43t	12 V 35/35 W
Parking light	W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d	12 V 5 W
Indicator lamps	W2.3W / socket W1x4.6d	12 V 2.3 W
Turn signal (All 250/300 EXC models)	R10W / socket BA15s	12 V 10 W
Brake/tail light	LED	
License plate lamp	W5W / socket W2.1x9.5d	12 V 5 W

26.7 Tires

Validity	Front tires	Rear tires
(250/300 EXC EU/AU models)	80/100 - 21 M/C 51M TT MAXXIS MAXX ENDUPRO	140/80 - 18 M/C 70R TT MAXXIS MAXX ENDUPRO
(250/300 Six Days EU, 300 EXC BR)	90/90 - 21 M/C 54M TT Metzeler 6 DAYS EXTREME	140/80 - 18 M/C 70M TT Metzeler 6 DAYS EXTREME
(All XC-W models)	90/90 - 21 54M TT Dunlop GEOMAX AT 81 F	110/100 - 18 64M TT Dunlop GEOMAX AT 81

Additional information is available in the Service section under:
<http://www.ktm.com>

26.8 Fork

26.8.1 EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US

Fork part number	14.18.7P.63
Fork	WP Performance Systems Up Side Down 4860 MXMA PA
Compression damping	
Comfort	22 clicks
Standard	20 clicks
Sport	18 clicks
Rebound damping	
Comfort	20 clicks
Standard	18 clicks
Sport	16 clicks
Spring preload - Preload Adjuster	
Comfort	0 turns
Standard	0 turns
Sport	1 turn
Spring length with preload spacer(s)	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	510 mm (20.08 in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	510 mm (20.08 in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	510 mm (20.08 in)
Spring rate	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	4.2 N/mm (24 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	4.4 N/mm (25.1 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	4.6 N/mm (26.3 lb/in)
Fork length	932 mm (36.69 in)
Air chamber length	110±3 mm (4.33±0.12 in)
Fork oil per fork leg	610 ml (20.62 fl. oz.)
Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☞ p. 294)	

26.8.2 All Six Days models

Fork part number	24.18.7P.63
Fork	WP Performance Systems Up Side Down 4860 MXMA 4CS
Compression damping	
Comfort	14 clicks
Standard	12 clicks
Sport	10 clicks
Rebound damping	
Comfort	14 clicks
Standard	12 clicks
Sport	10 clicks
Spring length with preload spacer(s)	475 mm (18.7 in)

Spring rate		
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)		4.0 N/mm (22.8 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)		4.2 N/mm (24 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)		4.4 N/mm (25.1 lb/in)
Fork length		932 mm (36.69 in)
Air chamber length		100 mm (3.94 in)
Oil capacity per fork leg	630 ml (21.3 fl. oz.)	Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1) (☛ p. 294)

26.9 shock absorber

Shock absorber part number	12.18.7N.63
Shock absorber	WP Performance Systems 5018 PDS DCC
Compression damping, low-speed	
Comfort	25 clicks
Standard	20 clicks
Sport	15 clicks
Compression damping, high-speed	
Comfort	2 turns
Standard	1.5 turns
Sport	1.25 turns
Rebound damping	
Comfort	28 clicks
Standard	24 clicks
Sport	22 clicks
Spring preload	
Comfort	7 mm (0.28 in)
Standard	7 mm (0.28 in)
Sport	7 mm (0.28 in)
Spring rate	
Weight of rider: 65... 75 kg (143... 165 lb.)	66 N/mm (377 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 75... 85 kg (165... 187 lb.)	69 N/mm (394 lb/in)
Weight of rider: 85... 95 kg (187... 209 lb.)	72 N/mm (411 lb/in)
Spring length	250 mm (9.84 in)
Gas pressure	10 bar (145 psi)
Static sag	33... 35 mm (1.3... 1.38 in)
Riding sag	105... 115 mm (4.13... 4.53 in)
Fitted length	417 mm (16.42 in)
Shock absorber fluid (☛ p. 295)	SAE 2.5

26.10 chassis tightening torques

Spoke nipple, front wheel	M4.5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	–
Spoke nipple, rear wheel	M4.5	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	–
Remaining nuts, chassis	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	–
Remaining screws, chassis	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	–
Screw, battery terminal	M5	2.5 Nm (1.84 lbf ft)	–
Screw, shock absorber adjusting ring	M5	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	–
Nut, cable on starter motor	M6	4 Nm (3 lbf ft)	–
Remaining nuts, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Remaining screws, chassis	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, ball joint of push rod on foot brake cylinder	M6	10 Nm (7.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, chain sliding guard	M6	6 Nm (4.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™

Screw, front brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, rear brake disc	M6	14 Nm (10.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, throttle grip	M6	5 Nm (3.7 lbf ft)	–
Nut, foot brake lever stop	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	–
Nut, rear sprocket screw	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Nut, rim lock	M8	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	–
Remaining nuts, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	–
Remaining screws, chassis	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	–
Screw, bottom triple clamp (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	–
Screw, bottom triple clamp (All 250/300 EXC EU/AU models, All Six Days models)	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	–
Screw, chain sliding piece	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	–
Screw, engine brace	M8	33 Nm (24.3 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Screw, fork stub	M8	15 Nm (11.1 lbf ft)	–
Screw, front brake caliper	M8	25 Nm (18.4 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, handlebar clamp	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	–
Screw, side stand attachment	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Screw, subframe	M8	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Screw, top steering stem (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	–
Screw, top steering stem (All 250/300 EXC EU/AU models, All Six Days models)	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, top triple clamp (XC-W US, 300 EXC BR)	M8	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	–
Screw, top triple clamp (All 250/300 EXC EU/AU models, All Six Days models)	M8	17 Nm (12.5 lbf ft)	–
Engine bracket screw	M10	60 Nm (44.3 lbf ft)	–
Remaining nuts, chassis	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	–
Remaining screws, chassis	M10	45 Nm (33.2 lbf ft)	–
Screw, handlebar support	M10	40 Nm (29.5 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™
Screw, bottom shock absorber	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Screw, top shock absorber	M12	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	Loctite® 2701™
Nut, seat fixing	M12x1	20 Nm (14.8 lbf ft)	–
Nut, swingarm pivot	M16x1.5	100 Nm (73.8 lbf ft)	–
Nut, rear wheel spindle	M20x1.5	80 Nm (59 lbf ft)	–
Screw, front wheel spindle	M20x1.5	35 Nm (25.8 lbf ft)	–
Screw, top steering head	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	–
Screw-in nozzles, cooling system	M20x1.5	12 Nm (8.9 lbf ft)	Loctite® 243™

26.11 carburetor

26.11.1 250 EXC EU, 250 EXC Six Days EU

Carburetor type	KEIHIN PWK 36S AG
Carburetor identification number	FK028
Needle position	2nd position from top
Jet needle	N84K (N2ZW / N2ZH / N2ZJ)
Main jet	110 (172/175)
Idling jet	38x38 (38/40)
Starting jet	50 (85)
Idle air adjusting screw	
Open	1.5 turns

Throttle slide	7 with cut-out
Slide stop	Present

26.11.2 250/300 EXC AU

Carburetor type	KEIHIN PWK 36S AG
Carburetor identification number	3600
Needle position	1. Position from top
Jet needle	N3CJ (N8RG / N8RH / N2ZH / N2ZJ / N2ZW)
Main jet	160 (170/172/175)
Idling jet	35 (38/40)
Starting jet	85
Idle air adjusting screw	
Open	3.5 turns
Throttle slide	7 with cut-out
Slide stop	Present

26.11.3 250 XC-W US

Carburetor type	KEIHIN PWK 36S AG
Carburetor identification number	BZ6
Needle position	3rd position from top
Jet needle	N2ZW (N2ZH / N2ZJ)
Main jet	175 (172)
Idling jet	38 (40)
Starting jet	85
Idle air adjusting screw	
Open	2.0 turns
Throttle slide	7 with cut-out
Slide stop	-

26.11.4 300 EXC EU, 300 EXC Six Days EU

Carburetor type	KEIHIN PWK 36S AG
Carburetor identification number	FK029
Needle position	2nd position from top
Jet needle	N84K (N8RG / N8RH)
Main jet	115 (170/172/175)
Idling jet	38X38 (35)
Starting jet	50 (85)
Idle air adjusting screw	
Open	1.75 turns
Throttle slide	7 with cut-out
Slide stop	Present

26.11.5 300 EXC BR

Carburetor type	KEIHIN PWK 36S AG
Carburetor identification number	CK6_A
Needle position	3rd position from top
Jet needle	N4DF (N4DG/N4DE)
Main jet	185 (182/188)
Idling jet	40 (38/42)
Starting jet	85
Idle air adjusting screw	

Open	2.0 turns
Throttle slide	7 with cut-out
Slide stop	-

26.11.6 300 XC-W US, 300 XC-W Six Days US

Carburetor type	KEIHIN PWK 36S AG
Carburetor identification number	B27
Needle position	3rd position from top
Jet needle	N8RG (N8RH)
Main jet	172 (170/175)
Idling jet	35
Starting jet	85
Idle air adjusting screw	
Open	2.0 turns
Throttle slide	7 with cut-out
Slide stop	-

26.12 carburetor tuning

26.12.1 Carburetor tuning (All 250 models)

Danger
Loss of approval for road use and insurance coverage The motorcycle is authorized for public road traffic in the homologous (reduced) version only.

- In the derestricted version, the motorcycle must be used only on closed off property remote from public road traffic.

KEIHIN PWK 36S AG							
M/FT ASL ↓	TEMP →	-20°C ... -7°C -2°F ... 20°F	-6°C ... 5°C 19°F ... 41°F	6°C ... 15°C 42°F ... 60°F	16°C ... 24°C 61°F ... 78°F	25°C ... 36°C 79°F ... 98°F	37°C ... 49°C 99°F ... 120°F
3,000 m 10,000 ft ↑ 2,301 m 7,501 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z J 3 172	2 38 N2Z J 2 172	2 35 N2Z J 2 170	
2,300 m 7,500 ft ↑ 1,501 m 5,001 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 38 N2Z H 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z J 3 172	2 38 N2Z J 2 172	2 35 N2Z J 2 170
1,500 m 5,000 ft ↑ 751 m 2,501 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 38 N2Z G 3 175	2 38 N2Z H 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z J 3 172	2 38 N2Z J 2 172
750 m 2,500 ft ↑ 301 m 1,001 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 40 N2Z G 3 178	2 38 N2Z G 3 175	2 38 N2Z H 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z J 3 172
300 m 1,000 ft ↑ 0 m 0 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 40 N2Z G 4 178	2 40 N2Z G 3 178	2 38 N2Z G 3 175	2 38 N2Z H 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175	2 38 N2Z W 3 175

402140-01

M/FT ASL	Sea level
TEMP	Temperature
ASO	Idle air adjusting screw open
IJ	Idling jet
NDL	Needle
POS	Needle position from above
MJ	Main jet

Does not apply to sand surfaces!

26.12.2 Carburetor tuning (300 EXC EU, 300 EXC AU, 300 EXC Six Days EU, 300 XC-W US, 300 XC-W Six Days US)

Danger
Loss of approval for road use and insurance coverage The motorcycle is authorized for public road traffic in the homologous (reduced) version only.

- In the derestricted version, the motorcycle must be used only on closed off property remote from public road traffic.

KEIHIN PWK 36S AG							
M/FT ASL ↓	TEMP →	-20°C ... -7°C -2°F ... 20°F	-6°C ... 5°C 19°F ... 41°F	6°C ... 15°C 42°F ... 60°F	16°C ... 24°C 61°F ... 78°F	25°C ... 36°C 79°F ... 98°F	37°C ... 49°C 99°F ... 120°F
3.000 m 10,000 ft ↑ 2.301 m 7,501 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 35 N8R G 3 172	2 35 N8R H 3 172	2 35 N8R H 2 172	2 35 N8R W 2 170	3 35 N8R W 2 168	
2.300 m 7,500 ft ↑ 1.501 m 5,001 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 35 N8R G 3 175	2 35 N8R G 3 172	2 35 N8R H 3 172	2 35 N8R H 2 172	2 35 N8R W 2 170	3 35 N8R W 2 168
1.500 m 5,000 ft ↑ 751 m 2,501 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 38 N8R G 3 178	2 35 N8R G 3 175	2 35 N8R G 3 172	2 35 N8R H 3 172	2 35 N8R H 2 172	2 35 N8R W 2 170
750 m 2,500 ft ↑ 301 m 1,001 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 38 N8R G 4 178	2 38 N8R G 3 178	2 35 N8R G 3 175	2 35 N8R G 3 172	2 35 N8R H 3 172	2 35 N8R H 2 172
300 m 1,000 ft ↑ 0 m 0 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 38 N8R F 4 180	2 38 N8R G 4 178	2 38 N8R G 3 178	2 35 N8R G 3 175	2 35 N8R G 3 172	2 35 N8R H 3 172

402141-01

M/FT ASL	Sea level
TEMP	Temperature
ASO	Idle air adjusting screw open
IJ	Idling jet
NDL	Needle
POS	Needle position from above
MJ	Main jet

Does not apply to sand surfaces!

26.12.3 Carburetor tuning (300 EXC BR)

Danger
Loss of approval for road use and insurance coverage The motorcycle is authorized for public road traffic in the homologous (reduced) version only.

- In the derestricted version, the motorcycle must be used only on closed off property remote from public road traffic.

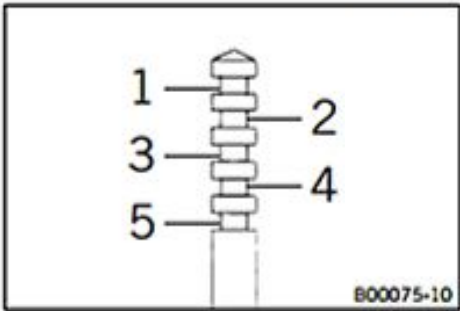
KEIHIN PWK 36S AG							
M/FT ASL ↓	TEMP →	-20°C ... -7°C -2°F ... 20°F	+6°C ... 5°C 19°F ... 41°F	6°C ... 15°C 42°F ... 60°F	16°C ... 24°C 61°F ... 78°F	25°C ... 36°C 79°F ... 98°F	37°C ... 49°C 99°F ... 120°F
3,000 m 10,000 ft ↑ 2,301 m 7,501 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 40 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D G 3 182	2 38 N4D G 3 180	2 38 N4D G 2 180	2 38 N4D H 2 178	
2,300 m 7,500 ft ↑ 1,501 m 5,001 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	2 42 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D G 3 182	2 38 N4D G 3 180	2 38 N4D G 2 180	2 38 N4D H 2 178
1,500 m 5,000 ft ↑ 751 m 2,501 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	1,5 42 N4D E 3 188	2 42 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D G 3 182	2 38 N4D G 3 180	2 38 N4D G 2 180
750 m 2,500 ft ↑ 301 m 1,001 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	1,5 42 N4D E 4 188	1,5 42 N4D E 3 188	2 42 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D G 3 182	2 38 N4D G 3 180
300 m 1,000 ft ↑ 0 m 0 ft	ASO IJ NDL POS MJ	1,5 45 N4D E 4 190	1,5 42 N4D E 4 188	1,5 42 N4D E 3 188	2 42 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D F 3 185	2 40 N4D G 3 182

402551-01

M/FT ASL	Sea level
TEMP	Temperature
ASO	Idle air adjusting screw open
IJ	Idling jet
NDL	Needle
POS	Needle position from top
MJ	Main jet

Does not apply on sandy terrain.

26.12.4 General carburetor tuning



1 ... 5	Needle position from above
---------	----------------------------

The five needle positions are shown here.
The carburetor tuning depends on the defined ambient and operating conditions.

27.1 Cleaning the motorcycle

Note

Material damage Damage and destruction of components by high-pressure cleaning equipment.

- When cleaning the vehicle with a pressure cleaner, do not point the water jet directly onto electrical components, connectors, cables, bearings, etc. Maintain a minimum distance of 60 cm between the nozzle of the pressure cleaner and the component. Excessive pressure can cause malfunctions or destroy these parts.



Warning

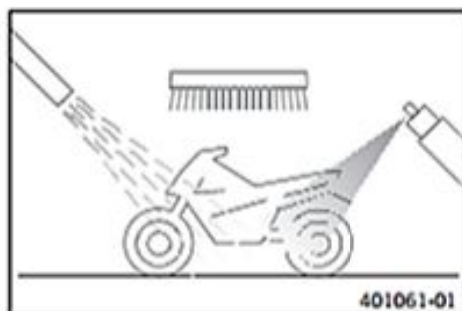
Environmental hazard Hazardous substances cause environmental damage.

- Oil, grease, filters, fuel, cleaners, brake fluid, etc., should be disposed of as stipulated in applicable regulations.



Info

If you clean the motorcycle regularly, its value and appearance will be maintained over a long period. Avoid direct sunlight on the motorcycle during cleaning.



- Close off the exhaust system to prevent water from entering.
- Remove coarse dirt particles by spraying gently with water.
- Spray very dirty areas with a normal motorcycle cleaner and then clean with a soft brush.

Motorcycle cleaner (☛ p. 296)



Info

Use warm water containing normal motorcycle cleaner and a soft sponge. Never apply motorcycle cleaner to the dry vehicle; always rinse with water first.

- After rinsing the motorcycle with a gentle water spray, allow it to dry thoroughly.
- Empty the carburetor float chamber. (☛ p. 203)
- Remove the plug from the exhaust system.



Warning

Danger of accidents Reduced braking efficiency due to a wet or dirty brake system.

- Clean or dry a dirty or wet brake system by riding and braking gently.

- After cleaning, take a short ride until the engine reaches operating temperature.



Info

The heat produced causes water at inaccessible locations in the engine and brake system to evaporate.

- After the motorcycle has cooled off, lubricate all moving parts and bearings.
- Clean the chain. (☛ p. 111)
- Treat bare metal parts (except for brake discs and exhaust system) with anti-corrosion materials.

Preserving materials for paints, metal and rubber (☛ p. 297)

- Treat all plastic parts and powder-coated parts with a mild cleaning and care product.

Special cleaner for glossy and matte paint finishes, metal and plastic surfaces (☛ p. 297)

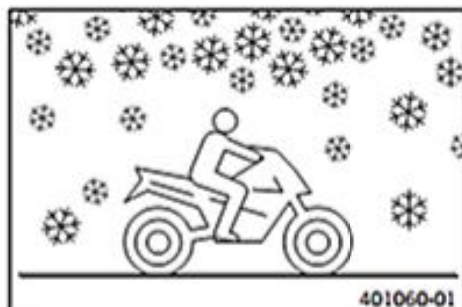
(All 250/300 EXC models)

- Oil the steering lock.

Universal oil spray (☛ p. 297)

27.2 Checks and maintenance steps for winter operation

- i Info**
If the motorcycle is used in the winter, salt can be expected on the roads. Precautions need to be taken against road salt corrosion.
If the vehicle was operated in road salt, clean it with cold water after riding. Warm water would enhance the corrosive effects of salt.



401060-01

- Clean the motorcycle. (☞ p. 237)
- Clean the brakes.

- i Info**
After **EVERY** trip on salted roads, thoroughly wash the brake calipers and brake linings with cold water and dry carefully. This should be done after the parts are cooled down and while they are installed.
After riding on salted roads, thoroughly wash the motorcycle with cold water and dry it well.

- Treat the engine, swingarm and all other bright and zinc-plated parts (except for the brake discs) with a wax-based corrosion inhibitor.

- i Info**
Corrosion inhibitor is not permitted to come in contact with the brake discs as this would greatly reduce the braking force.

- Clean the chain. (☞ p. 111)

28.1 Storage

**Warning**

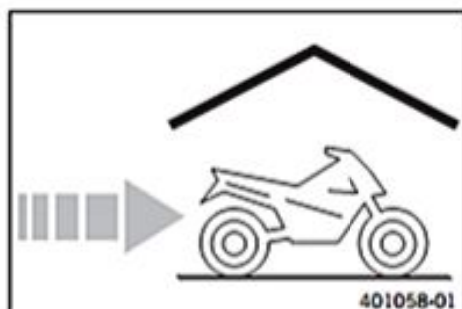
Danger of poisoning Fuel is poisonous and a health hazard.

- Fuel must not come into contact with the skin, eyes, or clothing. Do not breathe in the fuel vapors. If contact occurs with the eyes, rinse with water immediately and contact a physician. Immediately clean contaminated areas on the skin with soap and water. If fuel is swallowed, contact a physician immediately. Change clothing that has been contaminated with fuel. Store fuel properly in a suitable canister and keep away from children.

**Info**

If you want to put the motorcycle into storage for a longer period, take the following actions.

Before storing the motorcycle, check all parts for function and wear. If service, repairs or replacements are necessary, you should do this during the storage period (less workshop overload). In this way, you can avoid long workshop waiting times at the start of the new season.



- Clean the motorcycle. (☞ p. 237)
- Change the gear oil. (☞ p. 215)
- Check the antifreeze and coolant level. (☞ p. 211)
- When refueling for the last time before taking the motorcycle out of service, add fuel additive.

Fuel additive (☞ p. 296)

- Refuel.
- Empty the carburetor float chamber. (☞ p. 203)
- Check the tire air pressure. (☞ p. 102)
- Remove the battery. (☞ p. 119)
- Recharge the battery.

Guideline

Storage temperature of battery without direct sunlight	0... 35 °C (32... 95 °F)
--	--------------------------

- Store the vehicle in a dry location that is not subject to large fluctuations in temperature.

**Info**

KTM recommends raising the motorcycle.

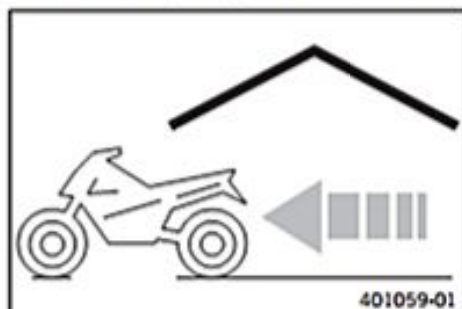
- Raise the motorcycle with the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Cover the vehicle with a tarp or cover that is permeable to air.

**Info**

Do not use non-porous materials since they prevent humidity from escaping, thus causing corrosion.

Avoid running the engine for a short time only. Because the engine will not warm up sufficiently, the water vapor produced during combustion will condense, causing engine parts and the exhaust system to rust.

28.2 Preparing for use after storage



- Remove the motorcycle from the lift stand. (☞ p. 10)
- Install the battery. (☞ p. 120)
- Perform checks and maintenance work when preparing the vehicle for use.
- Make a test ride.

29.1 Service schedule

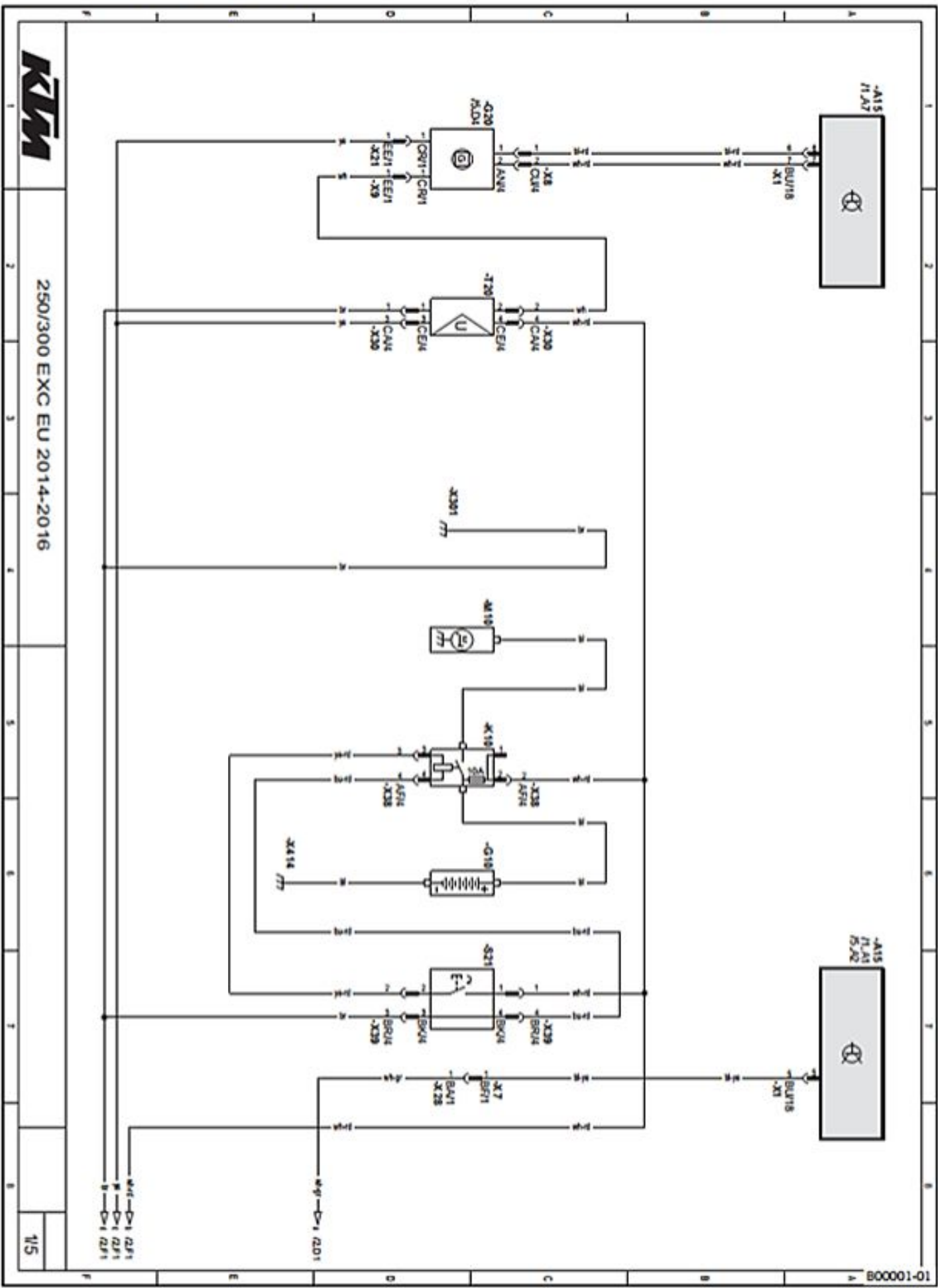
	Every 40 operating hours/after every race	
	Every 20 operating hours	
Check that the electrical equipment is functioning properly.	•	•
Check and charge the battery.	•	•
Check the front brake linings. (☛ p. 122)	•	•
Check the rear brake linings. (☛ p. 127)	•	•
Check the brake discs. (☛ p. 103)	•	•
Check the brake lines for damage and leakage.	•	•
Check the rear brake fluid level. (☛ p. 130)	•	•
Check the free travel of the foot brake lever. (☛ p. 129)	•	•
Check the frame and swingarm.	•	•
Check the swingarm bearing.	•	•
Check the heim joints at the top and bottom of the shock absorber.	•	•
Check the tire condition. (☛ p. 102)	•	•
Check the tire air pressure. (☛ p. 102)	•	•
Check the wheel bearing for play.	•	•
Check the wheel hubs.	•	•
Check the rim run-out.	•	•
Check the spoke tension. (☛ p. 104)	•	•
Check the chain, rear sprocket, motor sprocket, and chain guide. (☛ p. 112)	•	•
Check the chain tension. (☛ p. 111)	•	•
Grease all moving parts (e.g. side stand, hand lever, chain, ...) and check for smooth operation.	•	•
Check/correct the fluid level of the hydraulic clutch. (☛ p. 210)	•	•
Check the front brake fluid level. (☛ p. 125)	•	•
Check the free travel of the hand brake lever. (☛ p. 124)	•	•
Check the play of the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 57)	•	•
Change the spark plug and spark plug connector.	•	•
Check the intake diaphragm.	•	•
Check the exhaust control for functioning and smooth operation.	•	•
Check the clutch.	•	•
Change the gear oil. (☛ p. 215)	•	•
Check all hoses (e. g. fuel, cooling, bleeding, drainage) and sleeves for cracking, leaks, and incorrect routing.	•	•
Check the antifreeze and coolant level. (☛ p. 211)	•	•
Check the cables for damage and routing without sharp bends.	•	•
Check that the throttle cables are undamaged, routed without sharp bends and set correctly.	•	•
Clean the air filter and air filter box. (☛ p. 95)	•	•
Change the glass fiber yarn filling of the main silencer. (☛ p. 92)	•	•
Check the screws and nuts for tightness.	•	•
Check the headlight setting. (☛ p. 133)	•	•
Check the idle.	•	•
Final check: Check the vehicle for safe operation and take a test ride.	•	•
Make the service entry in the KTM Dealer.net and in the Service and Warranty Booklet.	•	•

- Periodic interval

29.2 Service work (as additional order)

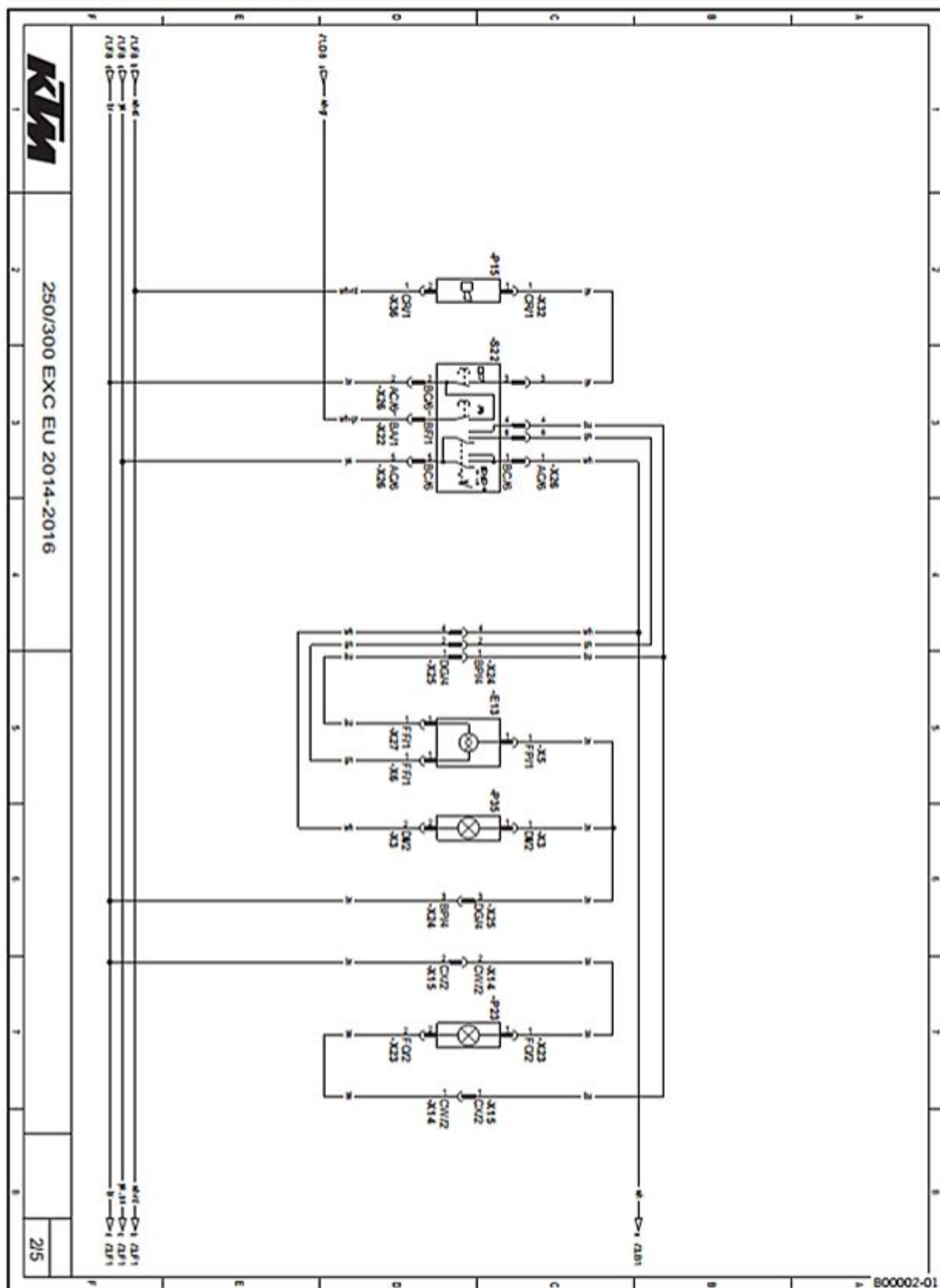
	Annually		
	Every 80 operating hours/every 40 operating hours when used for motorsports		
	Every 40 operating hours		
	Once after 10 operating hours		
Change the front brake fluid. (☛ p. 126)			•
Change the rear brake fluid. (☛ p. 131)			•
Change the hydraulic clutch fluid. (☛ p. 210)			•
Grease the steering head bearing. (☛ p. 54)			•
Check/set the carburetor components.		•	•
Perform a fork service. (EXC EU/AU/BR, XC-W US) (☛ p. 19)	○	•	•
Perform a fork service. (All Six Days models) (☛ p. 40)	○	•	•
Service the shock absorber. (☛ p. 68)		•	•
Check the starter drive.		•	•
Change the piston and check the cylinder.			•
Change the connecting rod, conrod bearing and crank pin.			•
Check the transmission and shift mechanism.			•
Change all engine bearings.			•

- One-time interval
- Periodic interval



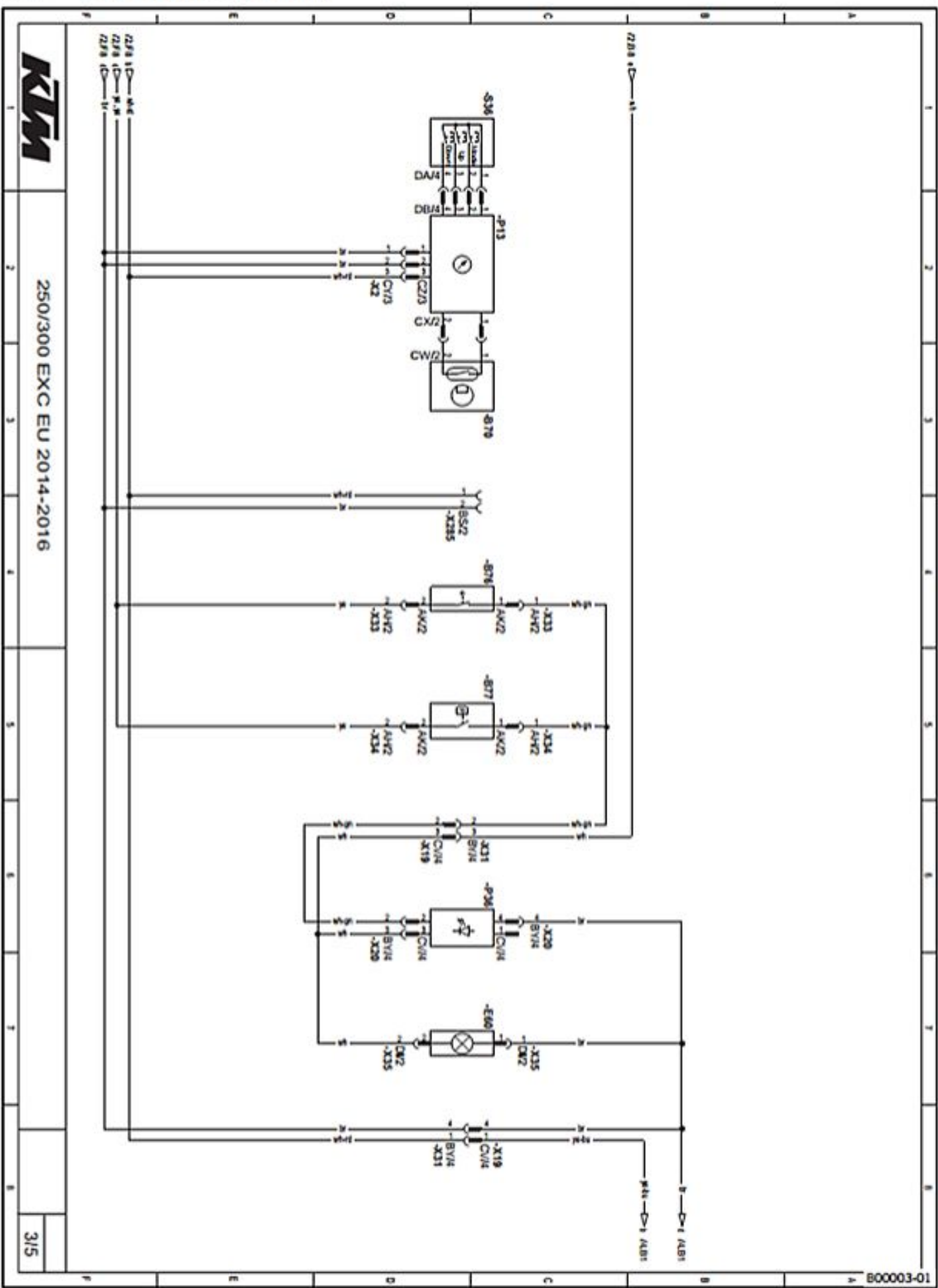
Components:

A15	CDI controller
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
M10	Starter motor
S21	Electric starter button
T20	Voltage regulator



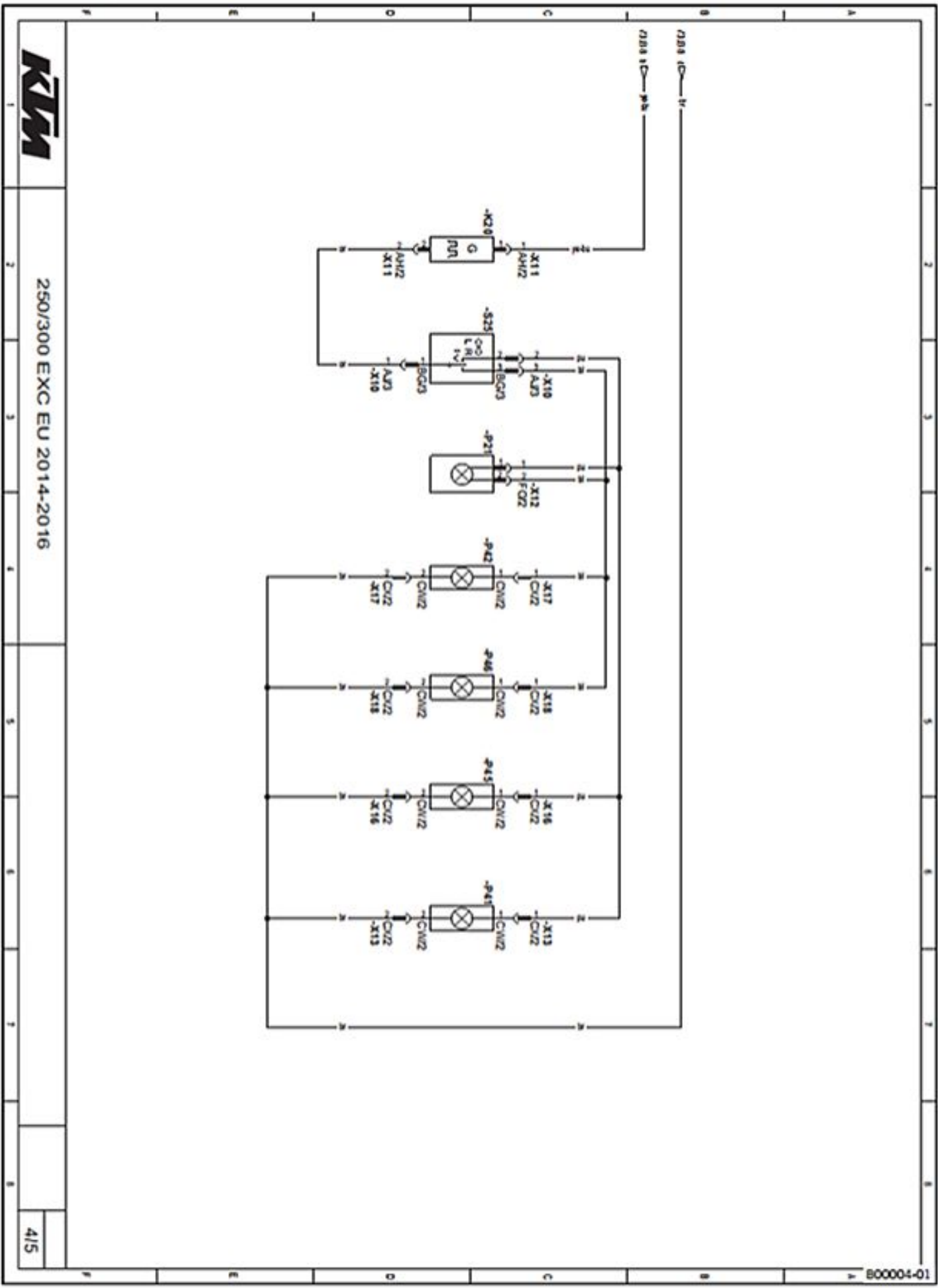
Components:

E13	Low beam, high beam
P15	Horn
P23	High beam indicator lamp
P35	Parking light
S22	Light switch, horn button, kill switch



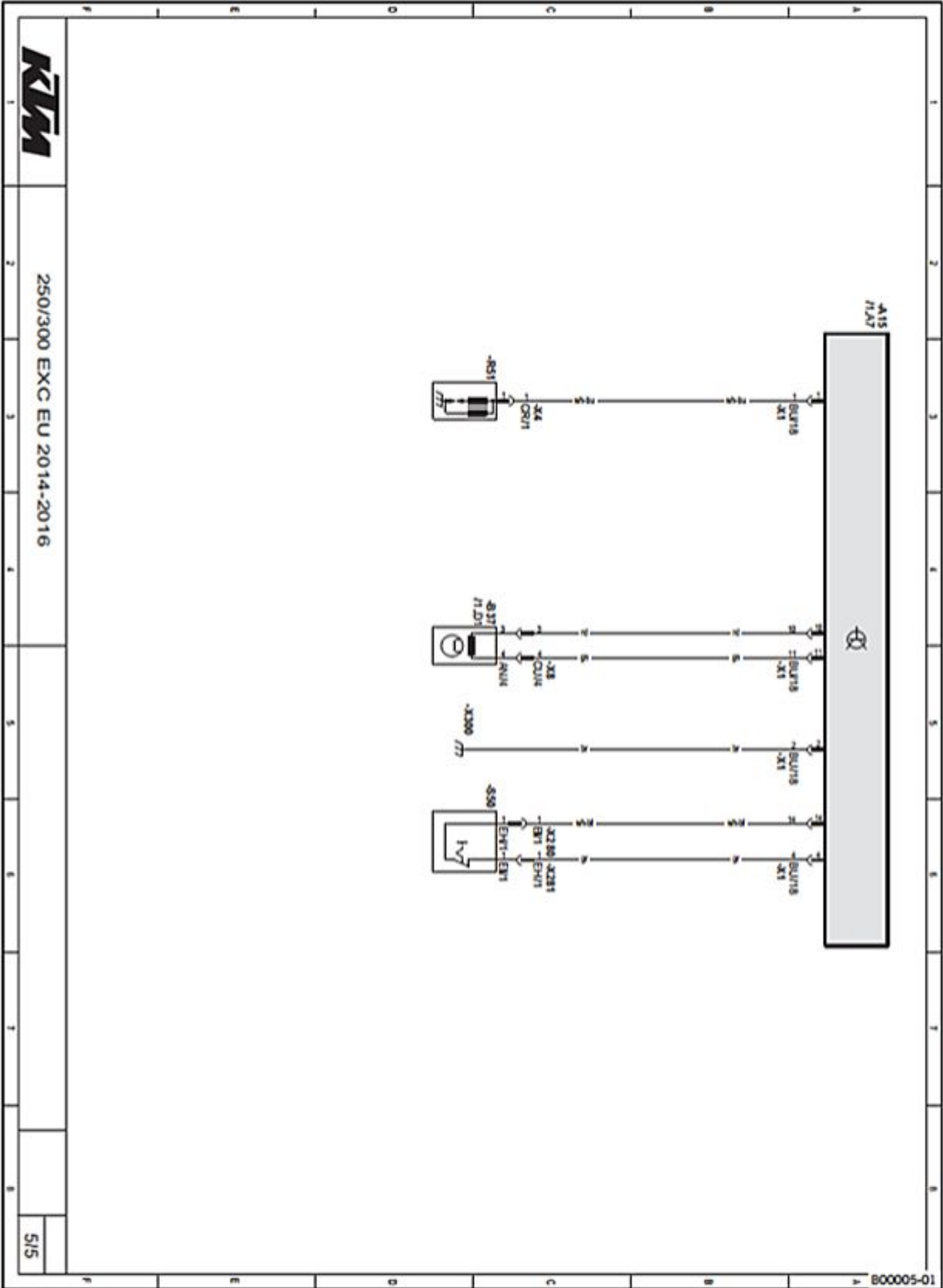
Components:

B70	Wheel speed sensor, front
B76	Brake light switch, front
B77	Brake light switch, rear
E60	License plate lamp
P13	Speedometer
P36	Brake/tail light
S36	Tripmaster switch
X285	Connector for radiator fan (optional)



Components:

K20	Turn signal relay
P21	Turn signal indicator light
P41	Turn signal, front left
P42	Turn signal, front right
P45	Turn signal, rear left
P46	Turn signal, rear right
S25	Turn signal switch

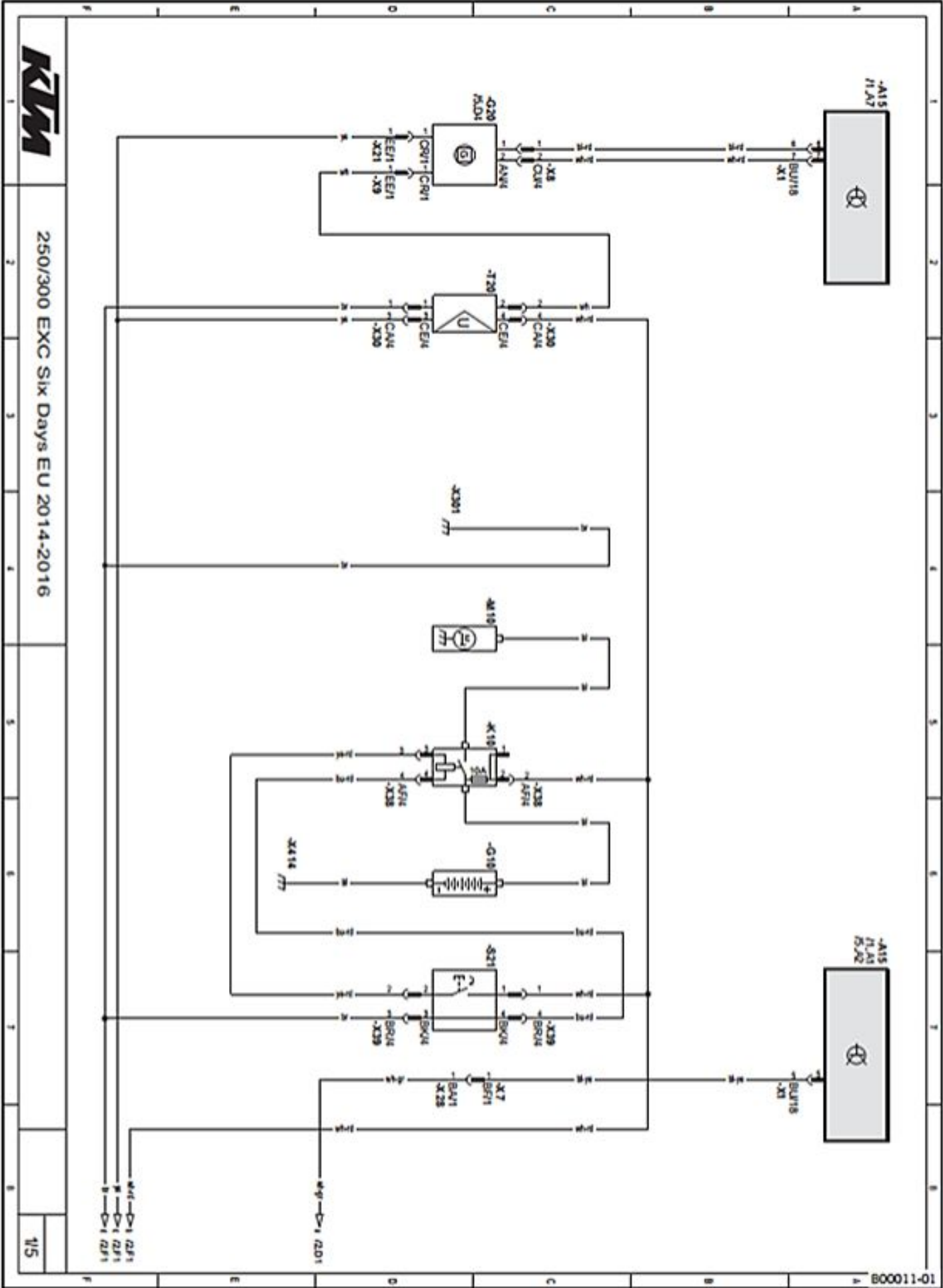


Components:

A15	CDI controller
B37	Crankshaft position sensor
R51	Ignition coil (cylinder 1)
S50	Map switch for ride mode (optional)
X280	Connector, ignition timing map
X281	Connector, ignition timing map

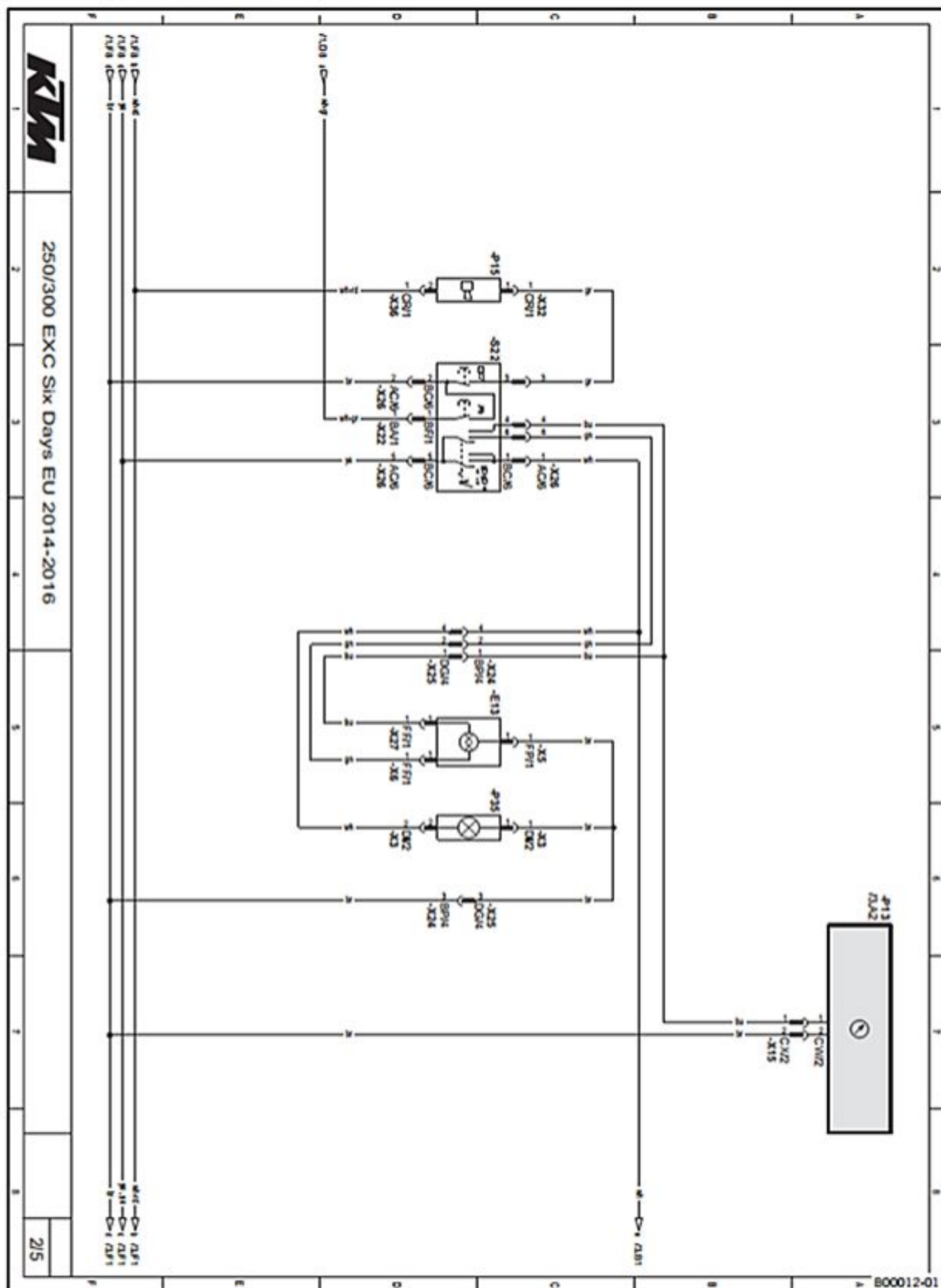
Cable colors:

bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow



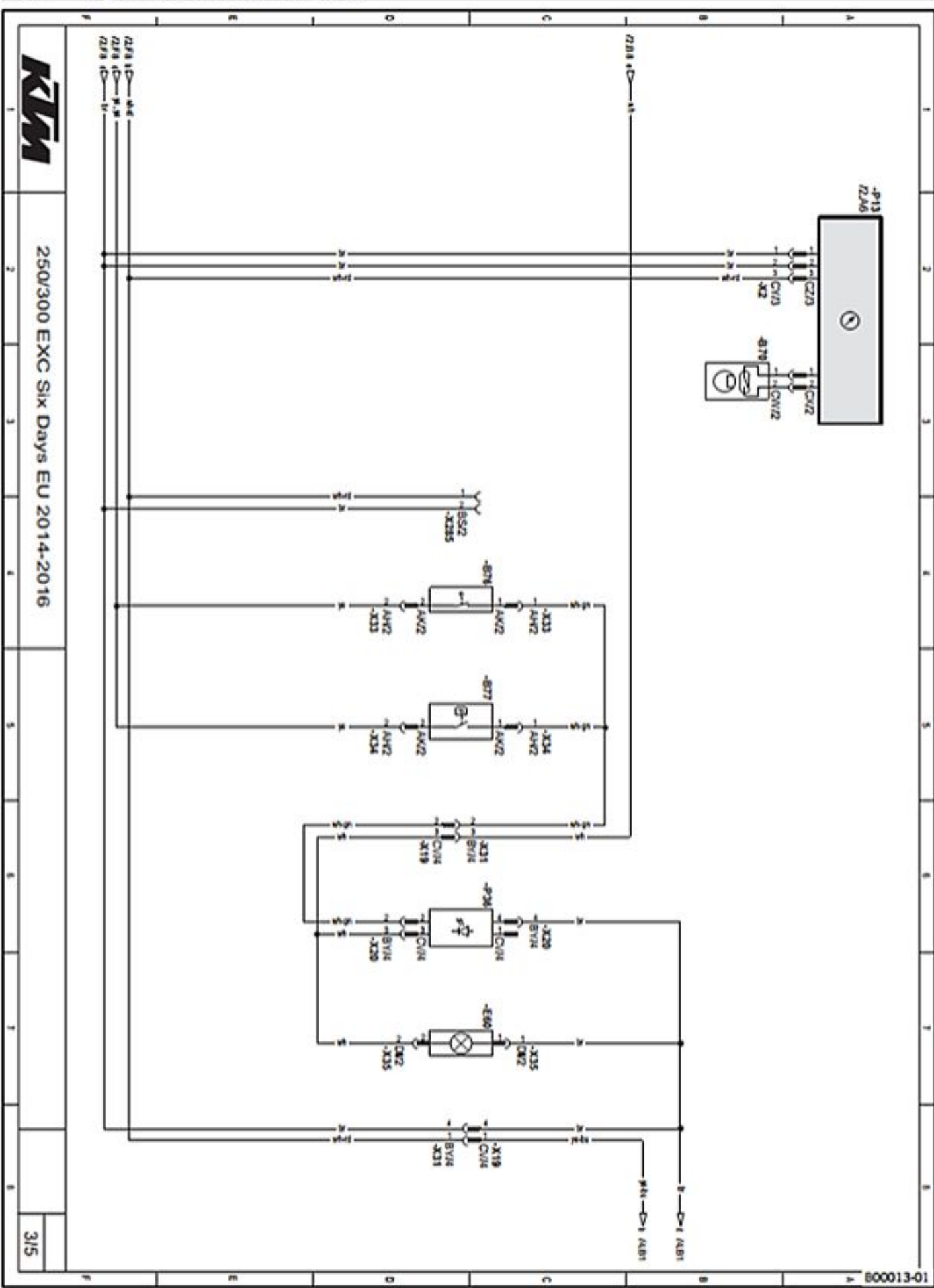
Components:

A15	CDI controller
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
M10	Starter motor
S21	Electric starter button
T20	Voltage regulator



Components:

E13	Low beam, high beam
P13	Speedometer
P15	Horn
P35	Parking light
S22	Light switch, horn button, kill switch

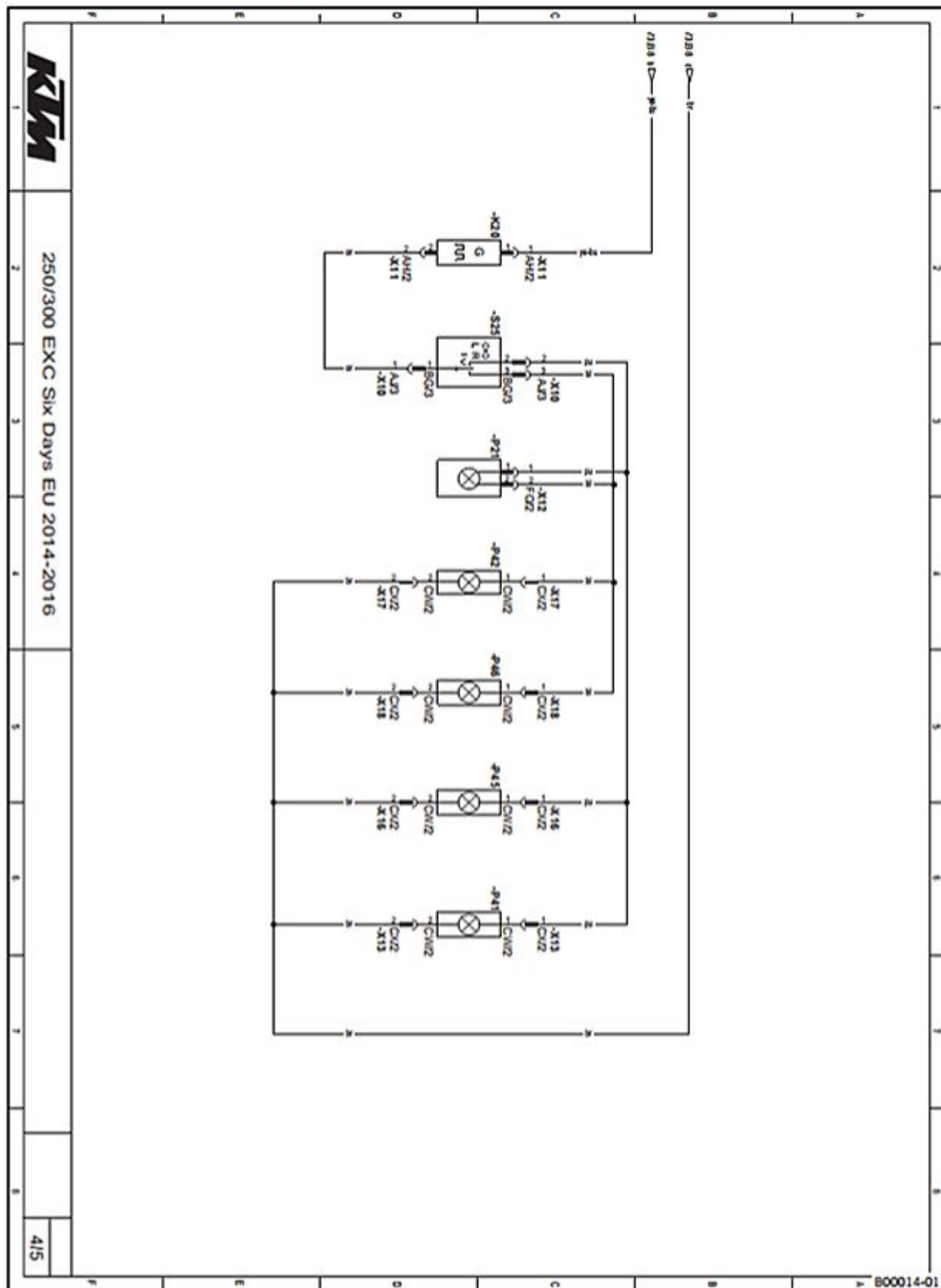


Components:

B76	Brake light switch, front
B77	Brake light switch, rear
E60	License plate lamp
P13	Speedometer
P36	Brake/tail light
X285	Connector for radiator fan (optional)

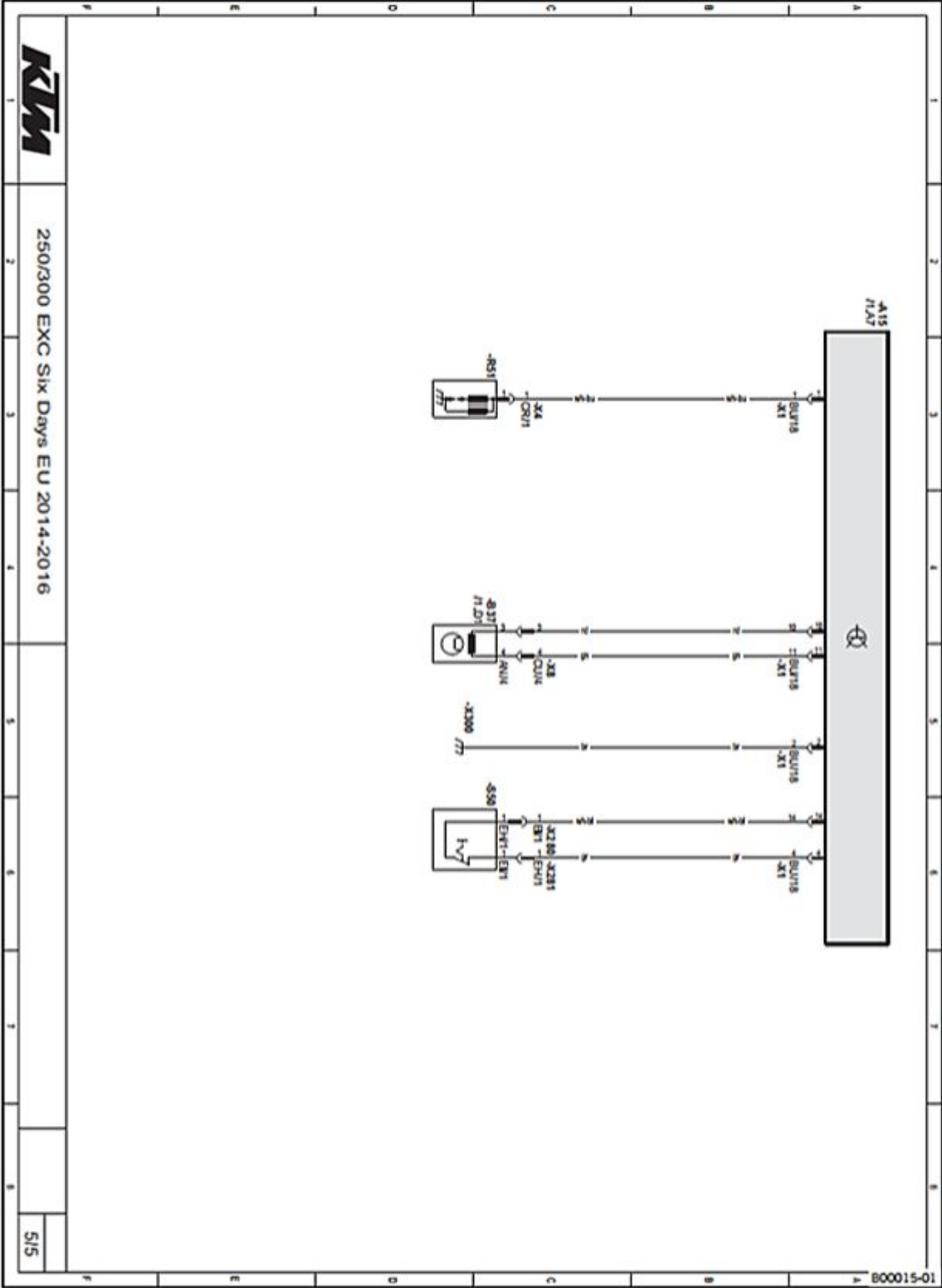
30.9

Page 4 of 5 (250/300 Six Days EU)



Components:

K20	Turn signal relay
P21	Turn signal indicator light
P41	Turn signal, front left
P42	Turn signal, front right
P45	Turn signal, rear left
P46	Turn signal, rear right
S25	Turn signal switch



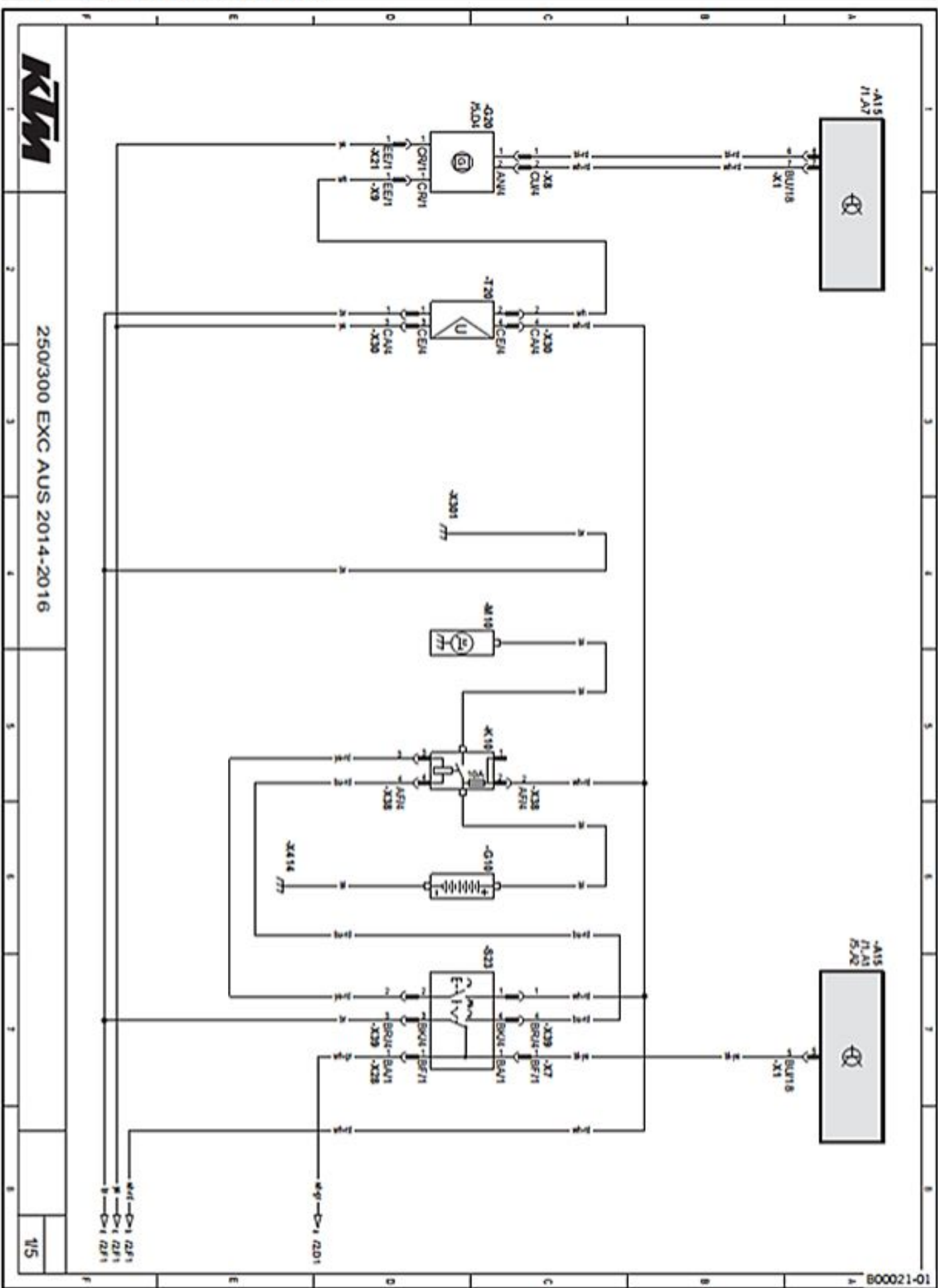
Components:

A15	CDI controller
B37	Crankshaft position sensor
R51	Ignition coil (cylinder 1)
S50	Map switch for ride mode (optional)
X280	Connector, ignition timing map
X281	Connector, ignition timing map

Cable colors:

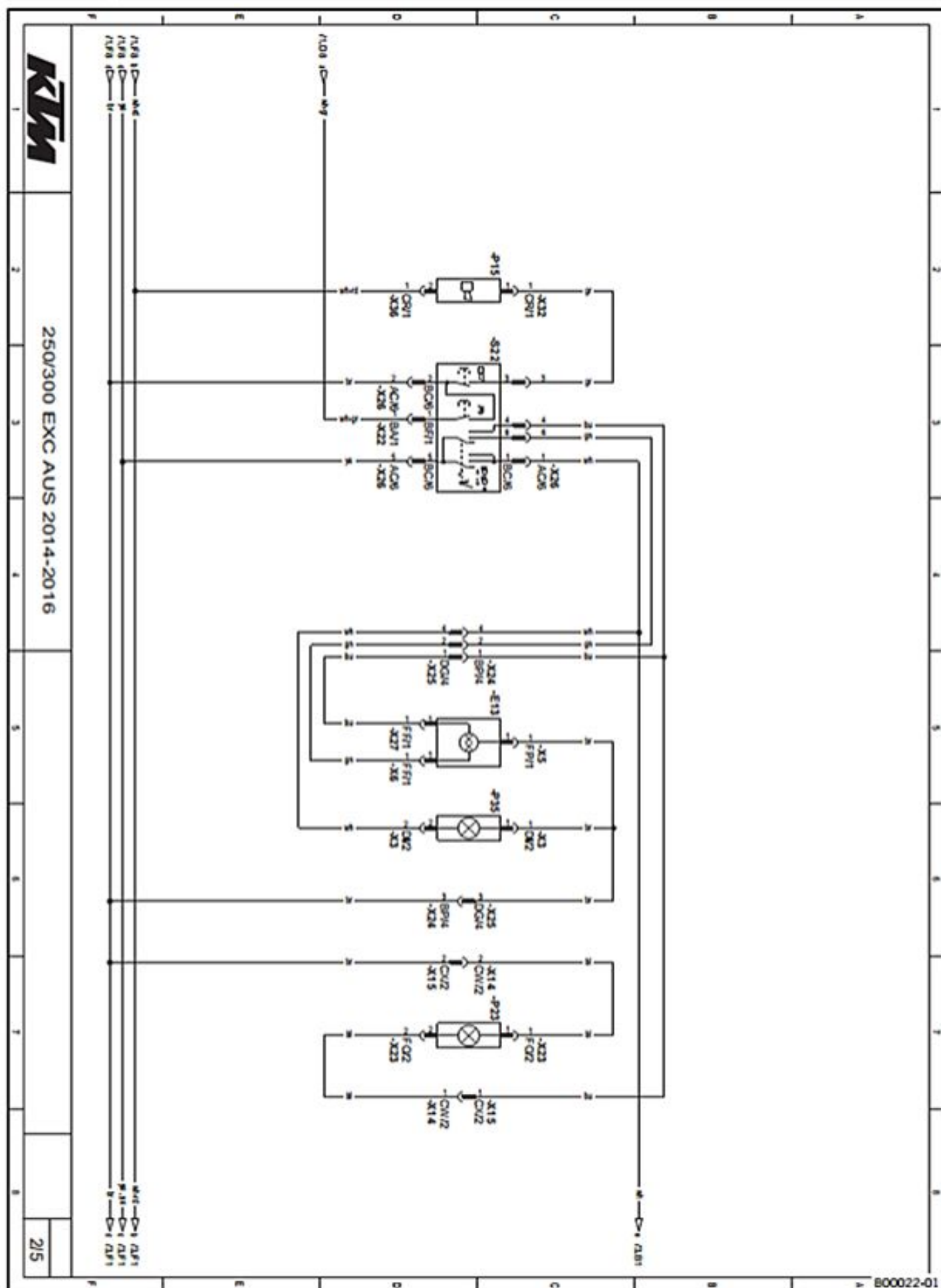
bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow

30.11 Page 1 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU)



Components:

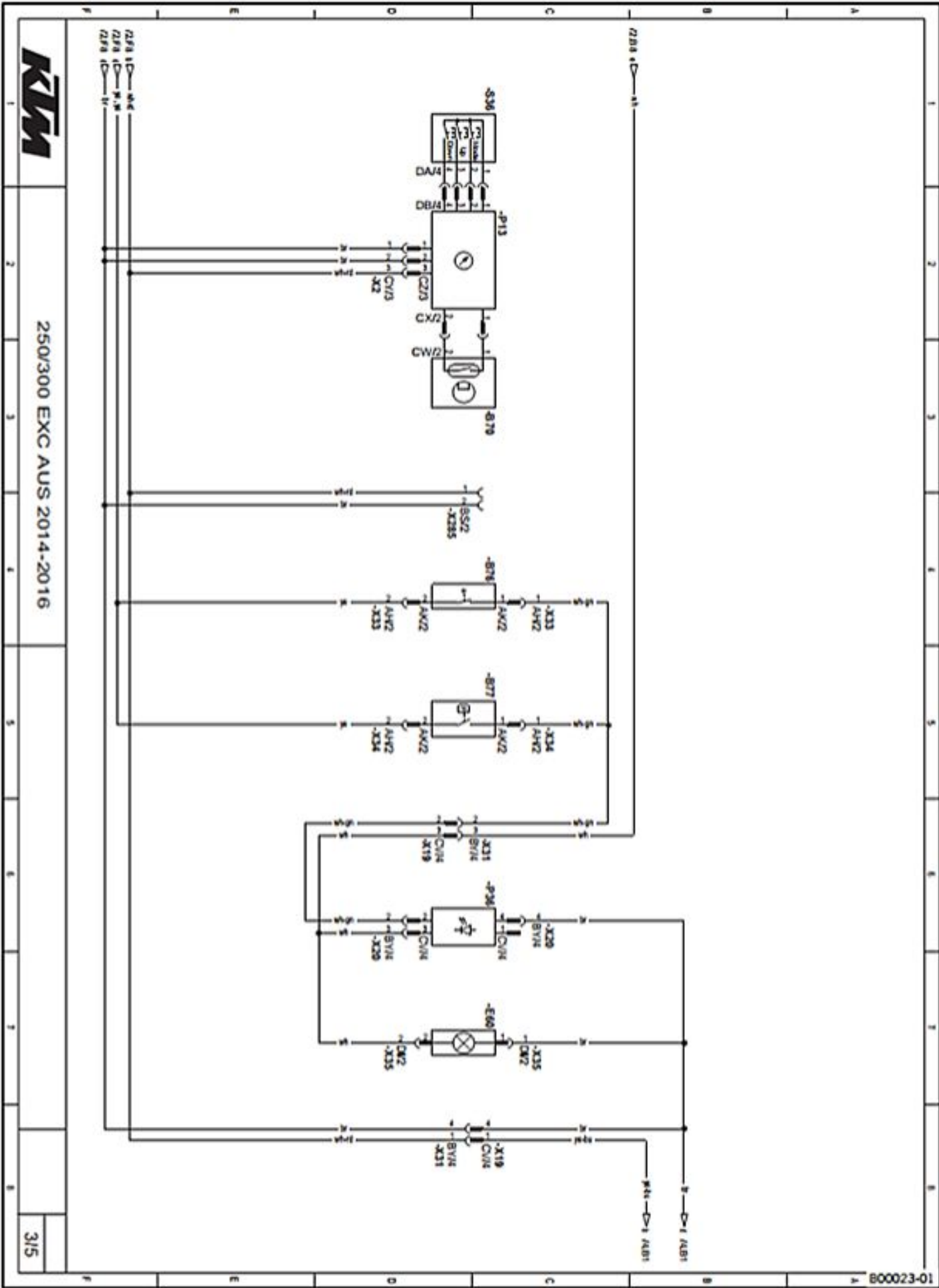
A15	CDI controller
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
M10	Starter motor
S23	Emergency OFF switch, electric starter button
T20	Voltage regulator



Components:

A15	CDI controller
E13	Low beam, high beam
P15	Horn
P23	High beam indicator lamp
P35	Parking light
S22	Light switch, horn button, kill switch
S23	Emergency OFF switch, electric starter button

30.13 Page 3 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU)



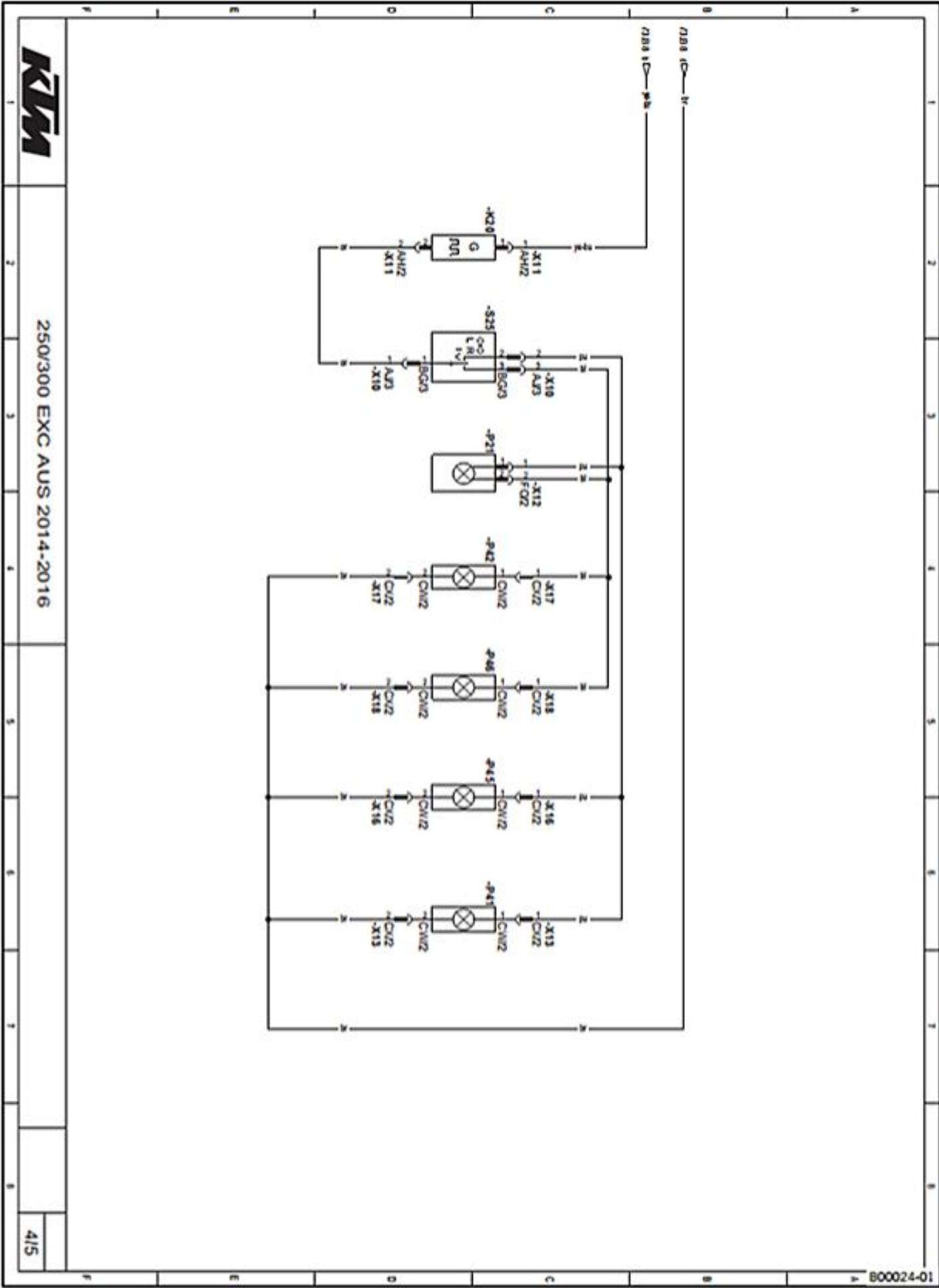
KTM

250/300 EXC AUS 2014-2016

Components:

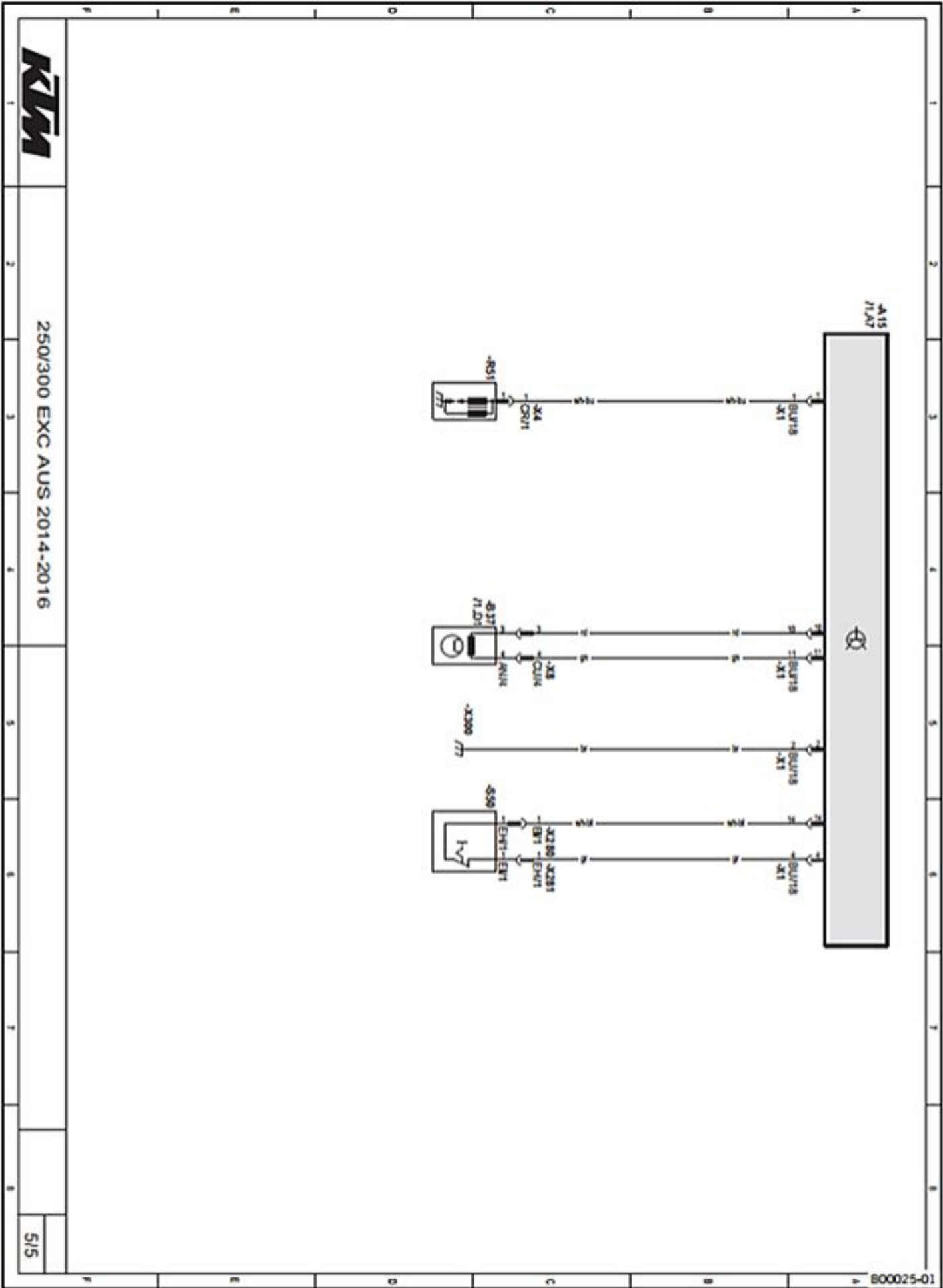
B70	Wheel speed sensor, front
B76	Brake light switch, front
B77	Brake light switch, rear
E60	License plate lamp
P13	Speedometer
P36	Brake/tail light
S36	Tripmaster switch
X285	Connector for radiator fan

30.14 Page 4 of 5 (250/300 EXC AU)



Components:

K20	Turn signal relay
P21	Turn signal indicator light
P41	Turn signal, front left
P42	Turn signal, front right
P45	Turn signal, rear left
P46	Turn signal, rear right
S25	Turn signal switch

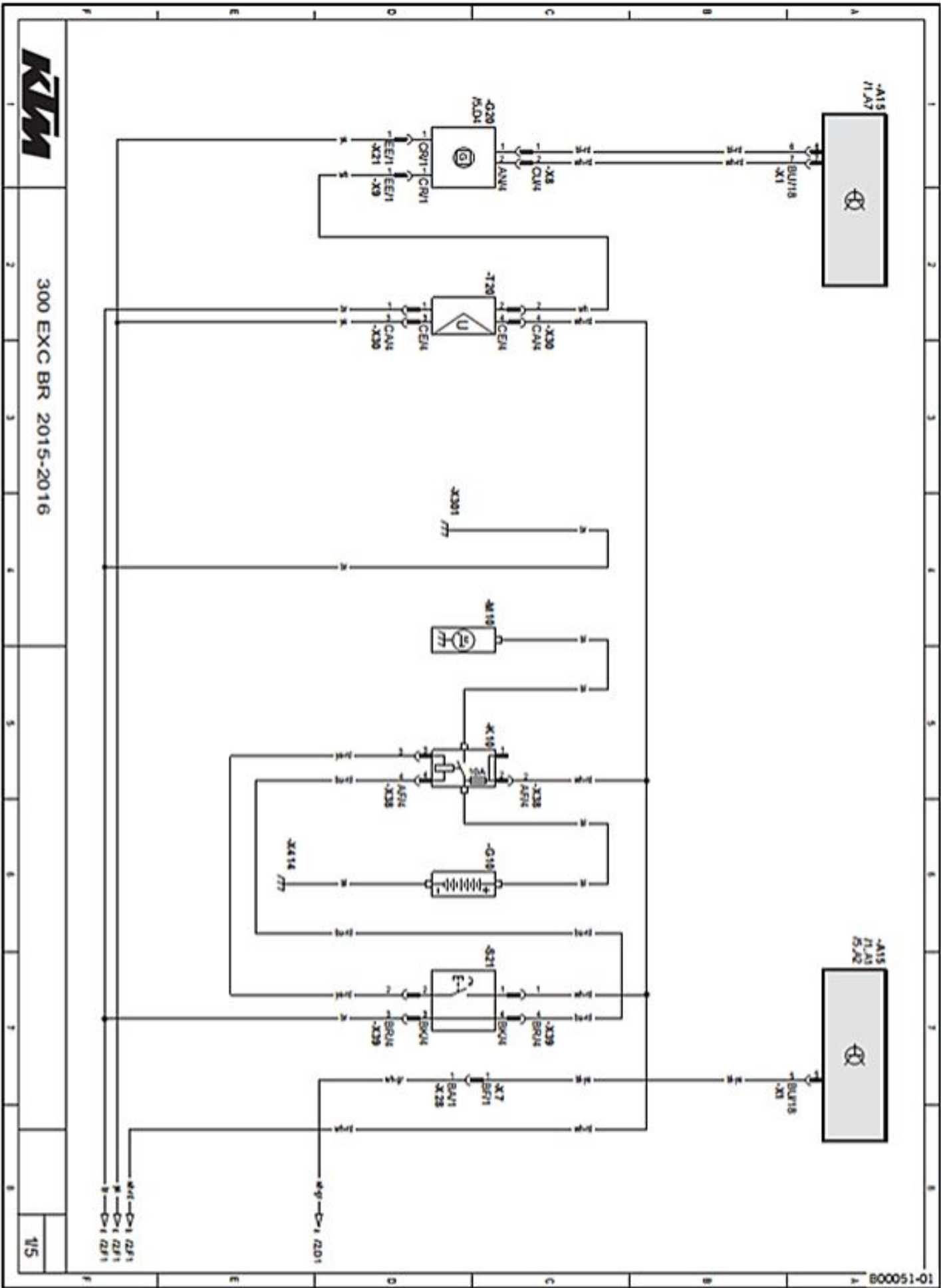


Components:

A15	CDI controller
B37	Crankshaft position sensor
R51	Ignition coil (cylinder 1)
S50	Map switch for ride mode
X280	Connector, ignition timing map
X281	Connector, ignition timing map

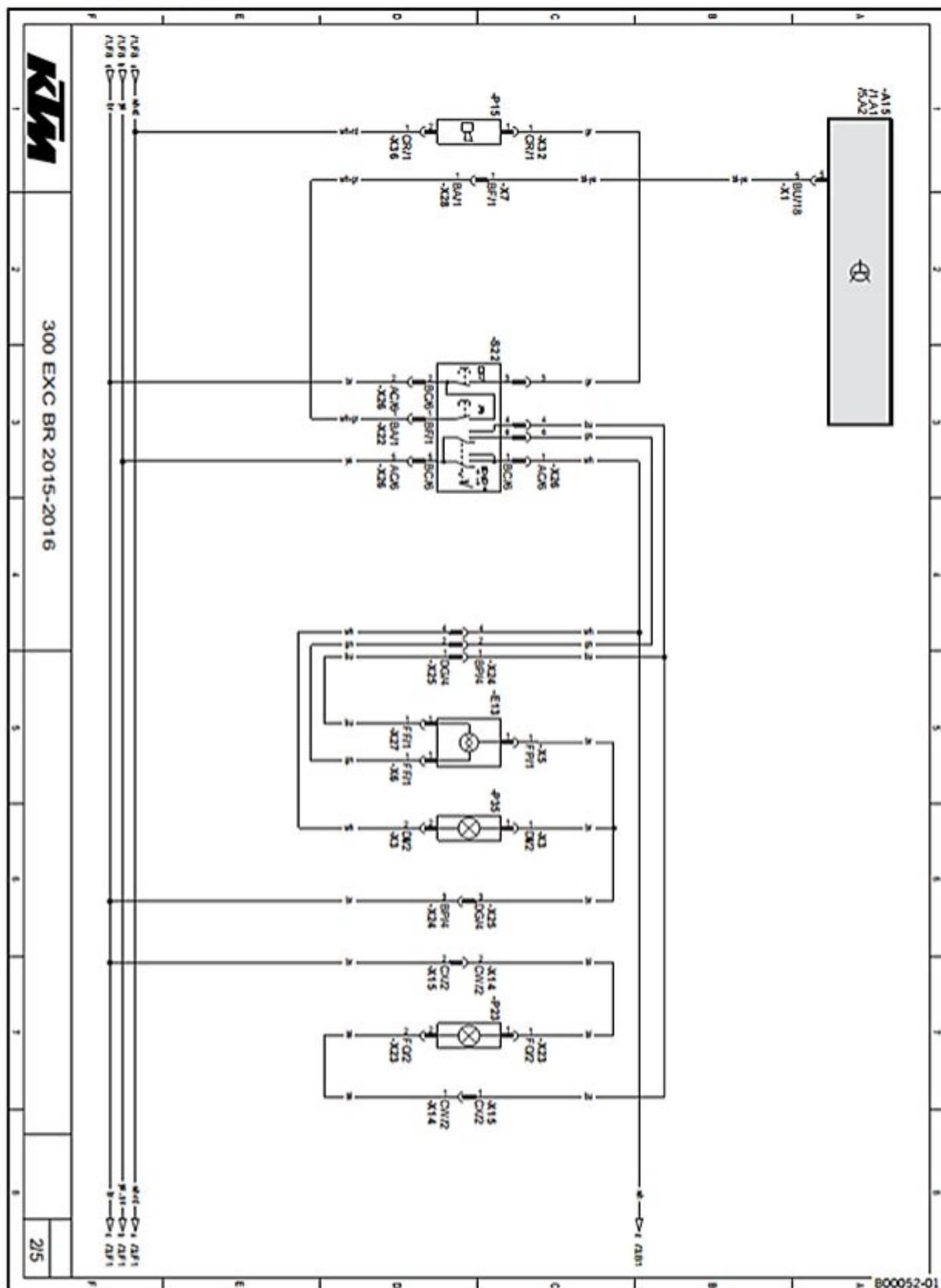
Cable colors:

bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow



Components:

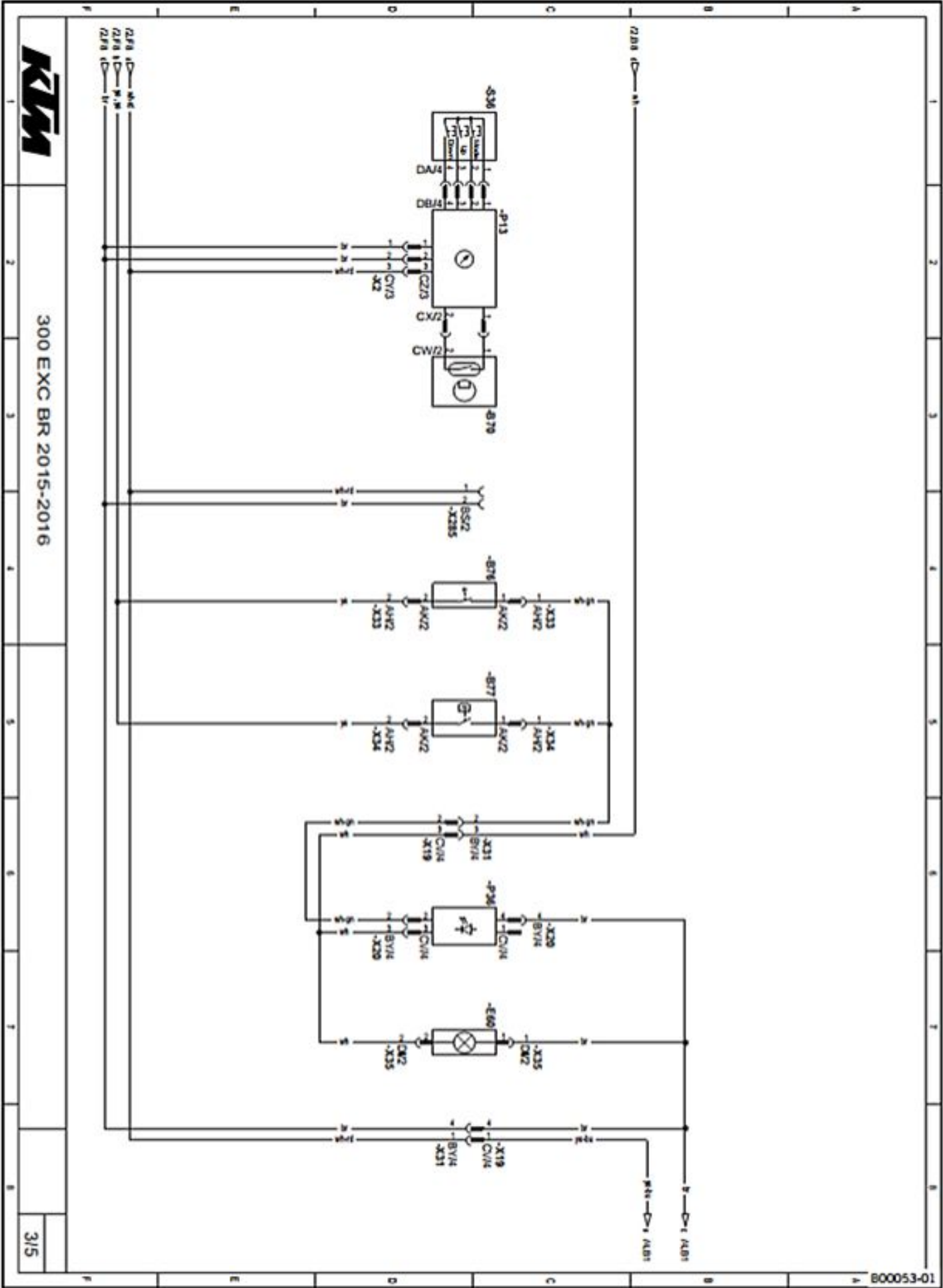
A15	CDI controller
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
M10	Starter motor
S21	Electric starter button
T20	Voltage regulator



Components:

A15	CDI controller
E13	Low beam, high beam
P15	Horn
P23	High beam indicator lamp
P35	Parking light
S22	Light switch, horn button, kill switch

30.18 Page 3 of 5 (300 EXC BR)

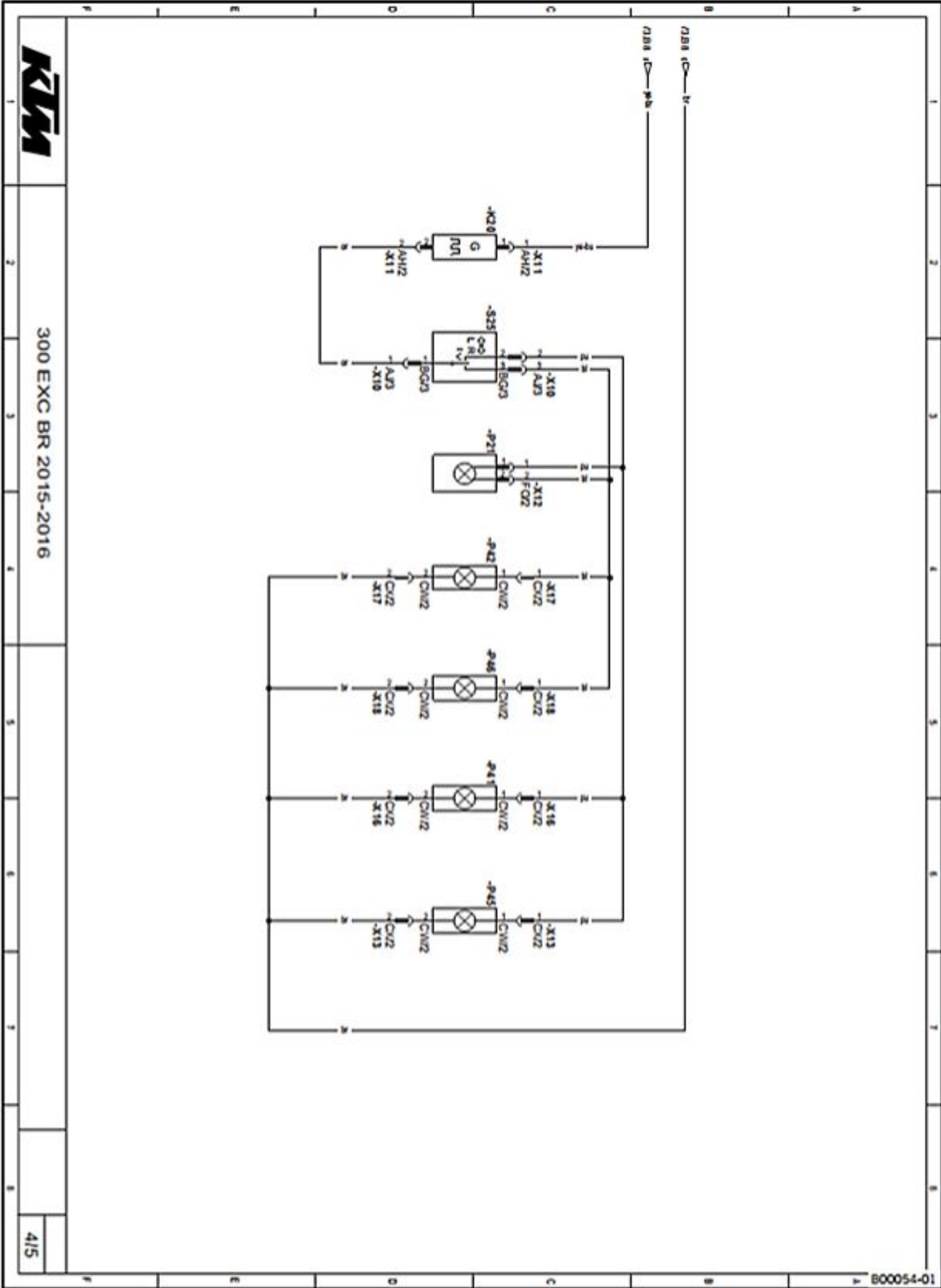


KTM

300 EXC BR 2015-2016

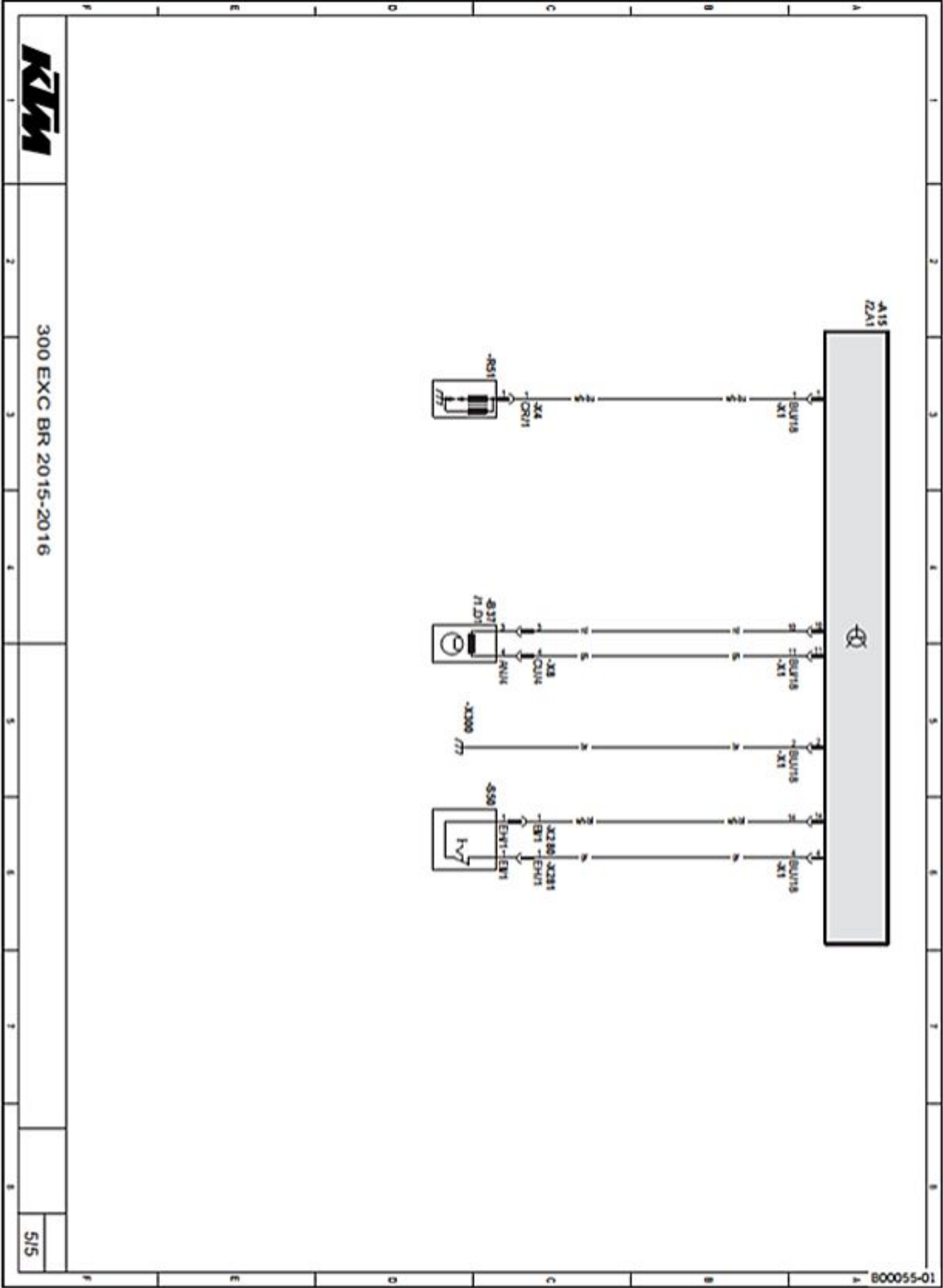
Components:

B70	Front wheel speed sensor
B76	Front brake light switch
B77	Rear brake light switch
E60	License plate lamp
P13	Speedometer
P36	Brake/tail light
S36	Tripmaster switch
X285	Connector for radiator fan (optional)



Components:

K20	Turn signal relay
P21	Turn signal indicator light
P41	Front left turn signal
P42	Front right turn signal
P45	Rear left turn signal
P46	Rear right turn signal
S25	Turn signal switch



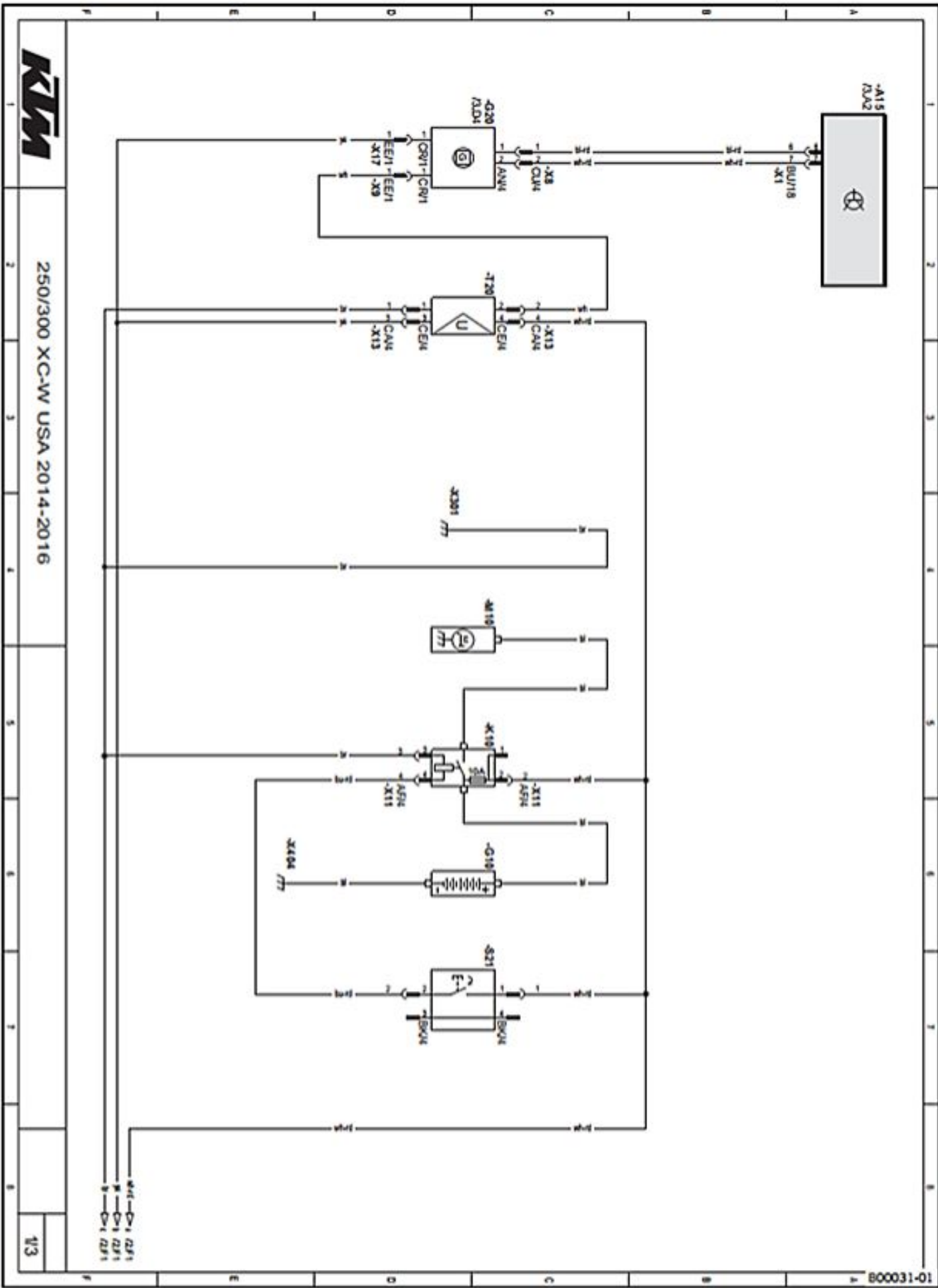
Components:

A15	CDI controller
B37	Crankshaft position sensor
R51	Ignition coil (cylinder 1)
S50	Map switch for ride mode (optional)
X280	Connector, ignition timing map
X281	Connector, ignition timing map

Cable colors:

bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow

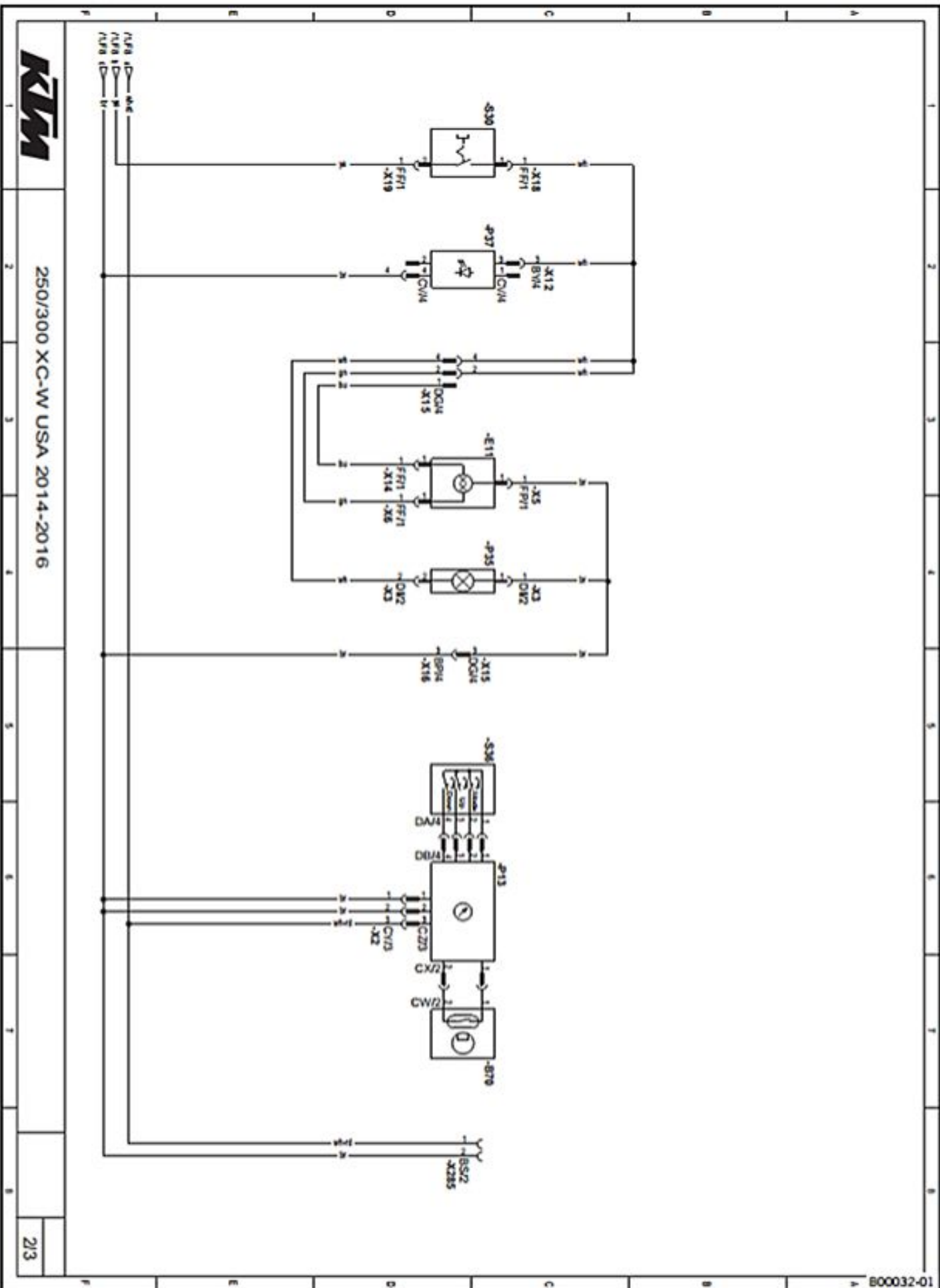
30.21 Page 1 of 3 (XC-W US)



Components:

A15	CDI controller
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
M10	Starter motor
S21	Electric starter button
T20	Voltage regulator

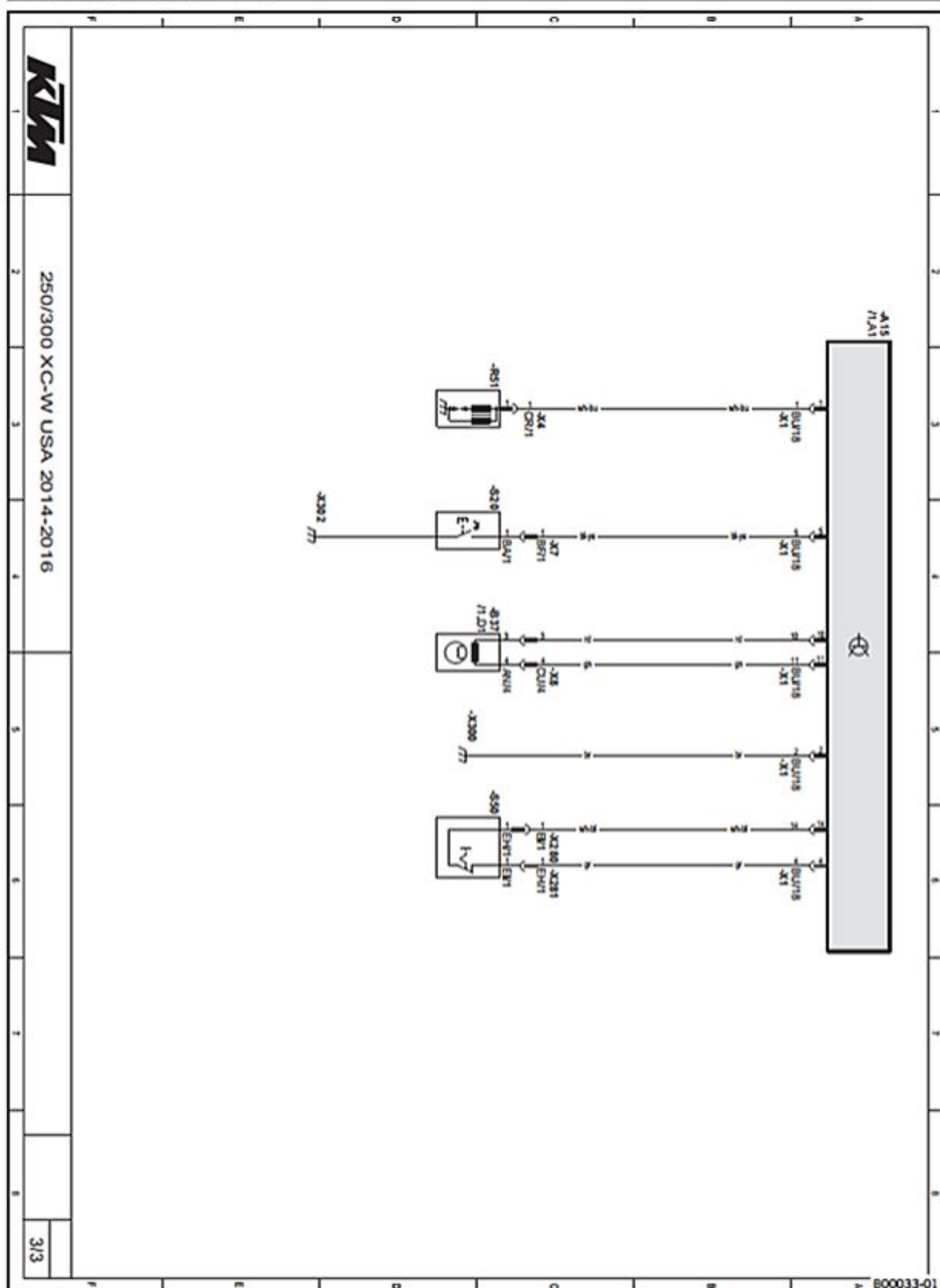
30.22



Components:

B70	Wheel speed sensor, front
E11	Low beam
S30	Light switch
S36	Tripmaster switch (optional)
P13	Speedometer
P35	Parking light
P37	Tail light
X285	Connector for radiator fan (optional)

30.23 Page 3 of 3 (XC-W US)



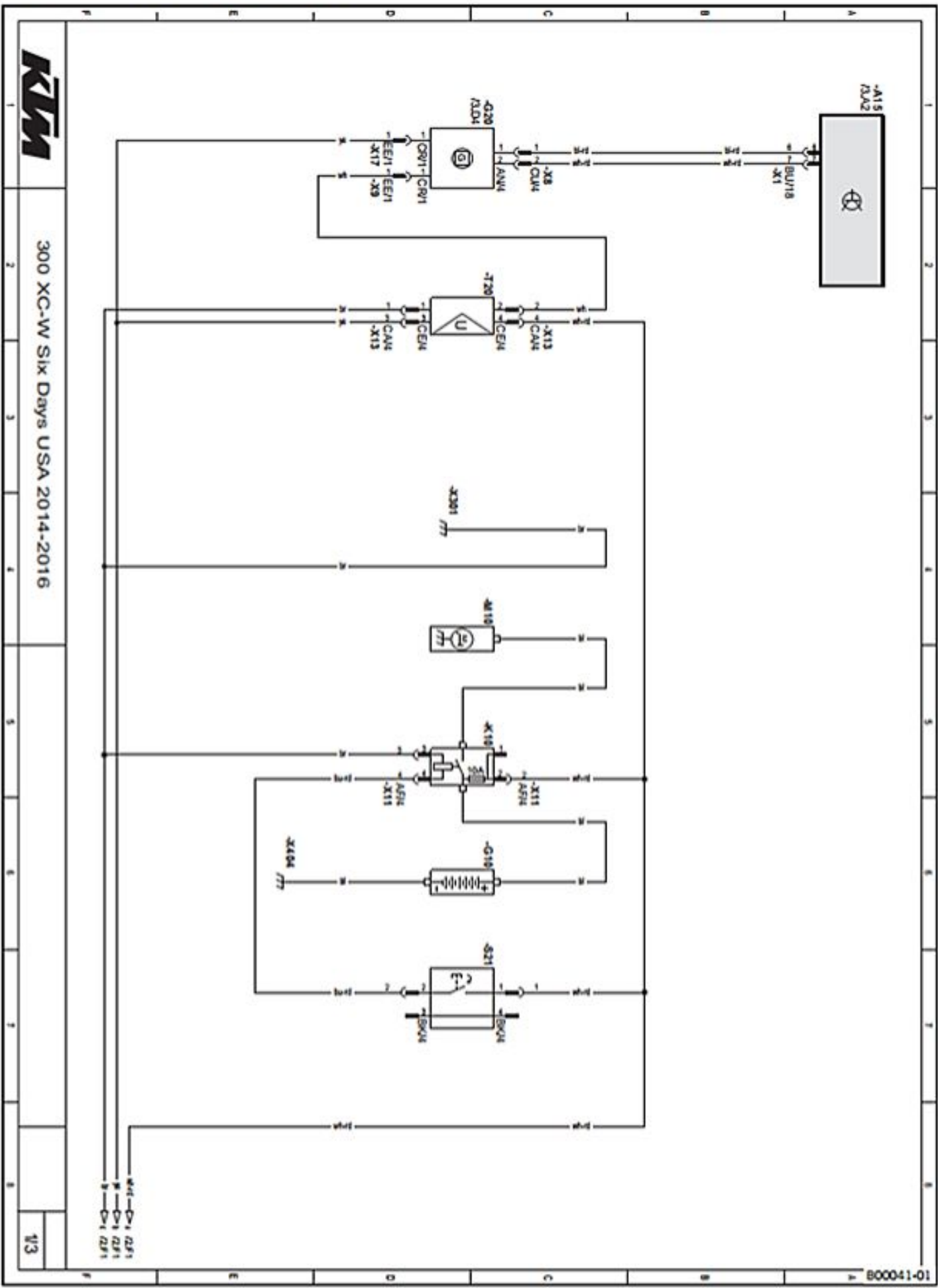
Components:

A15	CDI controller
B37	Crankshaft position sensor
R51	Ignition coil (cylinder 1)
S20	Kill switch
S50	Map switch for ride mode (optional)
X280	Connector, ignition timing map
X281	Connector, ignition timing map

Cable colors:

bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow

30.24 Page 1 of 3 (300 XC-W Six Days US)



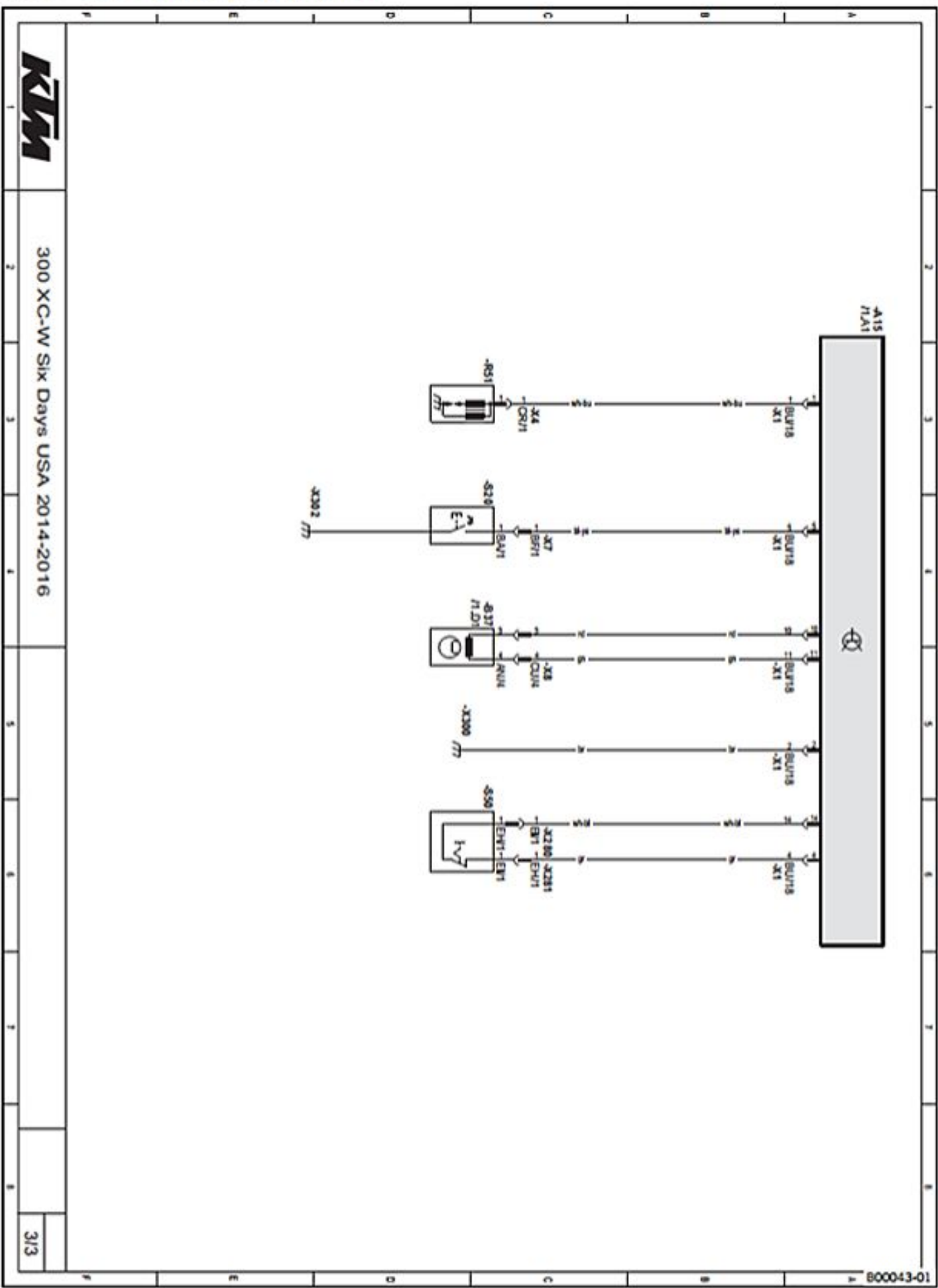
Components:

A15	CDI controller
G10	Battery
G20	Alternator
K10	Starter relay with main fuse
M10	Starter motor
S21	Electric starter button
T20	Voltage regulator

Components:

B70	Wheel speed sensor, front
E11	Low beam
S30	Light switch
P13	Speedometer
P35	Parking light
P37	Tail light
X285	Connector for radiator fan (optional)

30.26 Page 3 of 3 (300 XC-W Six Days US)



Components:

A15	CDI controller
B37	Crankshaft position sensor
R51	Ignition coil (cylinder 1)
S20	Kill switch
S50	Map switch for ride mode (optional)
X280	Connector, ignition timing map
X281	Connector, ignition timing map

Cable colors:

bl	Black
br	Brown
bu	Blue
gn	Green
gr	Gray
lbu	Light blue
or	Orange
pk	Pink
pu	Violet
rd	Red
wh	White
ye	Yellow

Brake fluid DOT 4 / DOT 5.1

Standard/classification

- DOT

Guideline

- Use only brake fluid that complies with the specified standard (see specifications on the container) and that exhibits the corresponding properties.

Recommended supplier

Castrol

- RESPONSE BRAKE FLUID SUPER DOT 4

Motorex®

- Brake Fluid DOT 5.1

Coolant

Guideline

- Only use high quality coolant with corrosion inhibitor for aluminum motors (even in countries with high temperatures). Using inferior antifreeze can result in corrosion and foaming.

Mixture ratio

Antifreeze protection: -25... -45 °C (-13... -49 °F)	anti-corrosion/antifreeze distilled water
--	--

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- COOLANT M3.0

Engine oil (15W/50)

Standard/classification

- JASO T903 MA (☛ p. 308)
- SAE (☛ p. 308) (15W/50)

Guideline

- Use only engine oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that possess the corresponding properties.

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Top Speed 4T

Engine oil, 2-stroke

Standard/classification

- JASO FD (☛ p. 308)

Guideline

- Only use high grade 2-stroke engine oil of a reputable brand.

Fully synthetic

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Cross Power 2T

Fork oil (SAE 4) (48601166S1)

Standard/classification

- SAE (☛ p. 308) (SAE 4)

Guideline

- Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that exhibit the corresponding properties.

Shock absorber fluid (SAE 2.5) (50180751S1)

Standard/classification

- SAE (☛ p. 308) (SAE 2.5)

Guideline

- Use only oils that comply with the specified standards (see specifications on the container) and that exhibit the corresponding properties.

Super unleaded (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

Standard/classification

- DIN EN 228 (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

Guideline

- Only use unleaded super fuel that matches or is equivalent to the specified fuel grade.
- Fuel with an ethanol content of up to 10 % (E10 fuel) is safe to use.



Info

Do not use fuel containing methanol (e. g. M15, M85, M100) or more than 10 % ethanol (e. g. E15, E25, E85, E100).

Super unleaded (95 octane) mixed with 2-stroke engine oil (1:60)

Standard/classification

- DIN EN 228
- JASO FD (☛ p. 308) (1:60)

Mixture ratio

1:60	Engine oil, 2-stroke (☛ p. 294) Super unleaded (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91) (☛ p. 295)
------	---

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Cross Power 2T

Super unleaded, type C (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91 mixed with 2-stroke engine oil, 1:60)

Standard/classification

- Resolução n° 6 da ANP (Agência Nacional do Petróleo) (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91 mixed with 2-stroke engine oil)
- JASO FD (☛ p. 308) (1:60)

Mixture ratio

1:60	Engine oil, 2-stroke (☛ p. 294) Super unleaded, type C (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91) (☛ p. 295)
------	---

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Cross Power 2T

Super unleaded, type C (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

Standard/classification

- Resolução n° 6 da ANP (Agência Nacional do Petróleo) (ROZ 95/RON 95/PON 91)

Guideline

- Only use super unleaded fuel that matches or is equivalent to the following specifications.
- Super unleaded fuel with an ethanol content of 20 to 25 % is permissible.



Info

Do not use fuel made of methanol (e. g. M15, M85, M100).
Do not use fuel with less than 20 % ethanol (e. g. E10).
Do not use fuel with more than 25 % ethanol (e. g. E30, E85, E100).

Air filter cleaner

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Racing Bio Dirt Remover

Chain cleaner

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Chain Clean

Fuel additive

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Fuel Stabilizer

High viscosity grease

Recommended supplier

SKF®

- LGHB 2

Long-life grease

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Bike Grease 2000

Lubricant (T158)

Recommended supplier

Lubcon®

- Turmogrease® PP 300

Lubricant (T511)

Recommended supplier

Lubcon®

- Turmsilon® GTI 300 P

Lubricant (T159)

Recommended supplier

Bel-Ray®

- MC-11®

Lubricant (T625)

Recommended supplier

Molykote®

- 33 Medium

Lubricant (T152)

Recommended supplier

Bel-Ray®

- Molytube® Anti-Seize

Motorcycle cleaner

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Moto Clean

Off-road chain spray

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Chainlube Offroad

Oil for foam air filter

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Racing Bio Liquid Power

Preserving materials for paints, metal and rubber

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Moto Protect

Special cleaner for glossy and matte paint finishes, metal and plastic surfaces

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Quick Cleaner

Universal oil spray

Recommended supplier

Motorex®

- Joker 440 Synthetic

Bleeder cover



Art. no.: 00029013005

Bleeder cover



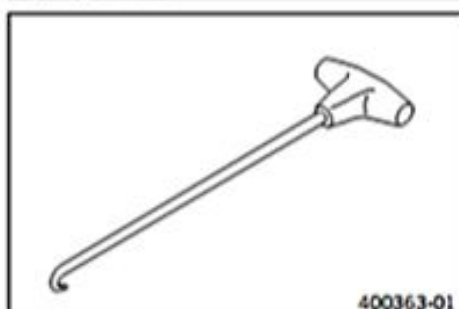
Art. no.: 00029013006

Bleeding device



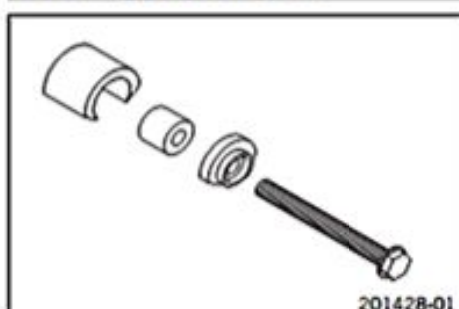
Art. no.: 00029013100

Spring hooks



Art. no.: 50305017000

Mounting tool, heim joint



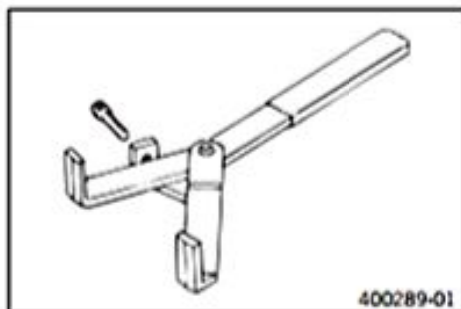
Art. no.: 50329000044

Bleed syringe



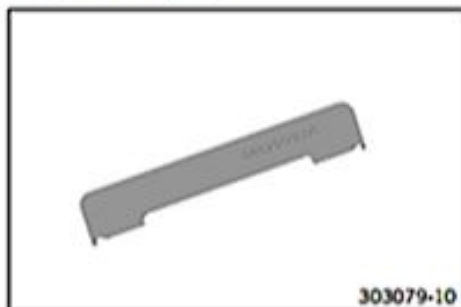
Art. no.: 50329050000

Clutch holder



Art. no.: 51129003000

Adjustment gauge



Art. no.: 54829001100

Separator plate



Art. no.: 54829009000

Lift stand



Art. no.: 54829055000

Insert for crankshaft pressing tool



Art. no.: 54829108000

Holding spanner, rotor



Art. no.: 55129001000

Gear segment



Art. no.: 56012004000

Engine fixing arm



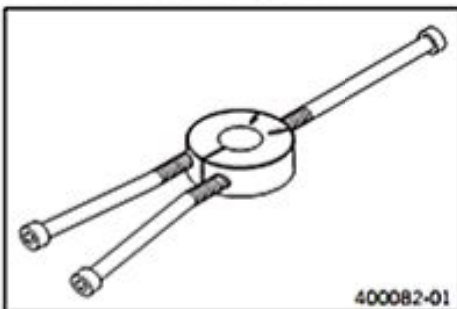
Art. no.: 56029002030

Extractor



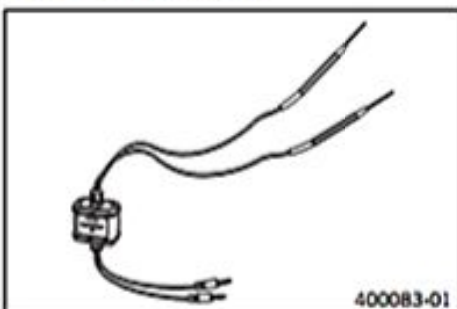
Art. no.: 58012009000

Tool for inner bearing race



Art. no.: 58429037040

Peak voltage adapter



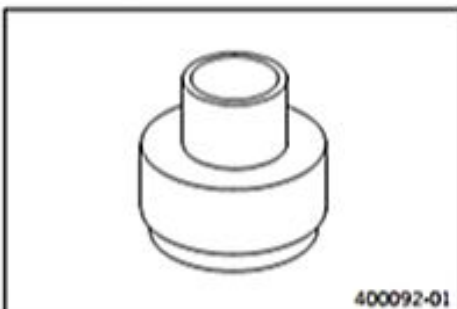
Art. no.: 58429042000

Tool bracket



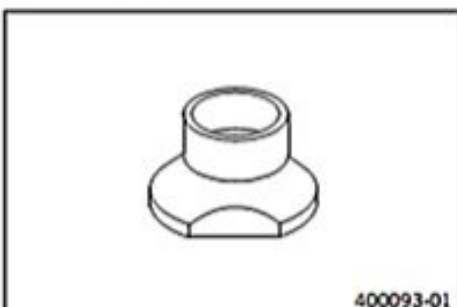
Art. no.: 58429089000

Press-in tool



Art. no.: 58429091000

Press-out tool



Art. no.: 58429092000

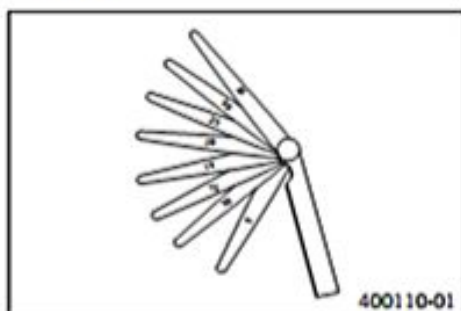
Torque wrench with various accessories in set



Art. no.: 58429094000

200910-10

Feeler gauge



Art. no.: 59029041100

400110-01

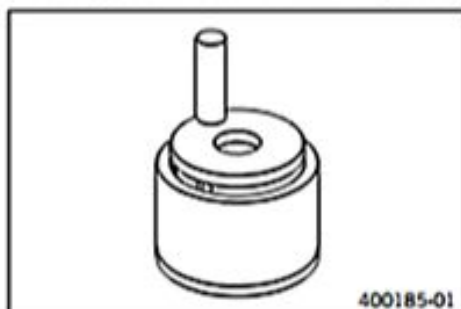
Engine assembly stand



Art. no.: 61229001000

200306-01

Pressing device for crankshaft, complete



Art. no.: 75029047000

400185-01

Pin wrench



Art. no.: T103

200734-10

Hook wrench



Art. no.: T106S

301085-01

Depth micrometer



Art. no.: T107S

300577-10

Pin



Art. no.: T120

201235-10

Mounting sleeve



Art. no.: T1204

200788-10

Calibration pin



Art. no.: T1205

200790-10

Pressing tool



Art. no.: T1206

Pressing tool



Art. no.: T1207S

Centering sleeve



Art. no.: T1214

Mounting sleeve



Art. no.: T1215

Disassembly tool



Art. no.: T1216

Vacuum pump



Art. no.: T1240S

Protecting sleeve



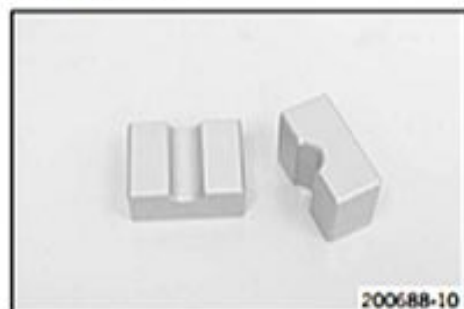
Art. no.: T1401

Clamping stand



Art. no.: T14015S

Clamping stand



Art. no.: T14016S

Gripping tool



Art. no.: T14026S1

Assembly tool



Art. no.: T1402S

200634-10

Open-end wrench



Art. no.: T14032

200640-10

Clamping stand



Art. no.: T1403S

200637-10

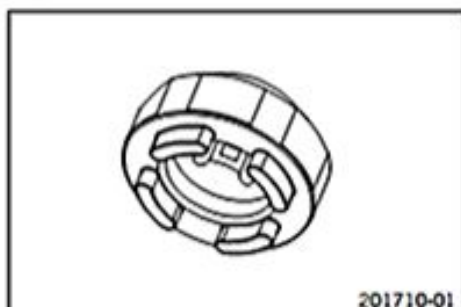
Mounting tool



Art. no.: T14040S

200634-10

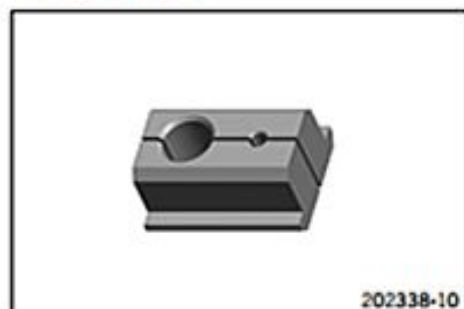
Special socket



Art. no.: T14047

201710-01

Clamping stand



Art. no.: T14049S

Press-out tool



Art. no.: T14051

Press drift



Art. no.: T1504

Assembly tool



Art. no.: T150S

Nitrogen filling tool



Art. no.: T170S1

JASO T903 MA

Different technical development directions required a new specification for 4-stroke motorcycles – the JASO T903 MA Standard. Earlier, engine oils from the automobile industry were used for 4-stroke motorcycles because there was no separate motorcycle specification. Whereas long service intervals are demanded for automobile engines, high performance at high engine speeds are in the foreground for motorcycle engines. In most motorcycles, the gearbox and the clutch are lubricated with the same oil as the engine. The JASO MA Standard meets these special requirements.

SAE

The SAE viscosity classes were defined by the Society of Automotive Engineers and are used for classifying oils according to their viscosity. The viscosity describes only one property of oil and says nothing about quality.

JASO FD

JASO FD is a classification for a 2-stroke engine oil that was specifically developed for the extreme demands of racing. Thanks to first rate synthetic esters and specially designed additives, superb combustion is achieved even under extreme operating conditions.

Art. no.	Article number
ca.	circa
cf.	compare
e.g.	for example
etc.	et cetera
i.a.	inter alia
no.	number
poss.	possibly

A	
Accessories	8
Air filter	
cleaning	95
installing	94
removing	94
Air filter box	
cleaning	95
sealing	95
Air filter box lid	
installing	94
removing	94
Alternator	
charging coil of the ignition, checking	220
light winding, checking	220
Antifreeze	
checking	211
Auxiliary substances	8
B	
Battery	
installing	120
negative cable, connecting	119
negative cable, disconnecting	118
removing	119
Brake disc	
front brake, installing	106
front brake, removing	106
rear brake, installing	109
rear brake, removing	109
Brake discs	
checking	103
Brake fluid	
front brake, adding	125
front brake, changing	126
rear brake, adding	131
rear brake, changing	131
Brake fluid level	
front brake, checking	125
rear brake, checking	130
Brake linings	
front brake, changing	122
front brake, checking	122
rear brake, changing	128
rear brake, checking	127
C	
Capacity	
coolant	212, 226
fuel	226
gear oil	145, 216, 226
Carburetor	
assembling	208
disassembling	206
float chamber, emptying	203
idle speed, adjusting	202
installing	204
removing	203

Carburetor - work on individual parts	
choke slide, checking	207
float level, checking/adjusting	209
float needle valve, checking	208
jet needle, checking	207
throttle slide, checking	207
Carburetor components	
checking/adjusting	205
Cartridge	
fork legs, assembling	26, 50
fork legs, disassembling	22, 43
Chain	
checking	112
cleaning	111
Chain guide	
checking	112
Chain tension	
adjusting	114
checking	111
Charging voltage	
checking	120
Chassis number	9
Choke	202
Clutch	
fluid level, checking/correcting	210
fluid, changing	210
Clutch lever	
basic position, adjusting	61
Compression damping	
fork, adjusting	12
Compression damping fitting	
fork legs, assembling	25
fork legs, disassembling	24
Compression damping, high-speed	
shock absorber, adjusting	64
Compression damping, low-speed	
shock absorber, adjusting	64
Coolant	
draining	212
refilling	212
Coolant level	
checking	211
Cooling system	
checking	211
Crankshaft position sensor	
checking	221
Cylinder - Nikasil® coating	165
E	
Engine	
assembling	186
disassembling	145
installing	141
removing	137
technical data - engine	224
work on individual parts	157
Engine - work on the individual parts	
clutch cover	171

clutch, checking	175	starter motor, installing	198
connecting rod, conrod bearing, and crank pin, changing	159	transmission shafts, installing	186
countershaft, assembling	181	water pump cover, installing	193
countershaft, disassembling	179	X-distance, adjusting	196
crankshaft bearing inner race, installing	159	X-distance, checking	195
crankshaft bearing inner race, removing	158	Z-distance, adjusting	196
crankshaft position sensor, installing	222	Engine characteristic	
crankshaft position sensor, removing	221	auxiliary spring, setting	214
crankshaft run-out at the bearing pin, checking	160	Engine disassembly	
cylinder - Nikasil® coating	165	clutch basket, removing	152
cylinder, checking/measuring	160	clutch cover, removing	151
electric starter drive, checking	185	clutch discs, removing	151
exhaust control, checking	163	clutch push rod, removing	146
exhaust control, installing	163	crankshaft, removing	156
exhaust control, removing	161	cylinder head, removing	148
intake flange, checking	169	cylinder, removing	149
kick starter, checking	183	engine sprocket, removing	146
left engine case section	158	engine, clamping into the engine work stand	145
main shaft, assembling	180	gear oil, draining	146
main shaft, disassembling	178	intermediate kick starter gear, removing	153
membrane, checking	169	kick starter shaft, removing	153
piston ring end gap, checking	167	kick starter, removing	148
piston, checking	166	left engine case section, removing	155
piston, measuring	166	locking lever, removing	154
piston/cylinder, mounting clearance measuring	167	piston, removing	150
reed valve housing, assembling	169	reed valve housing, removing	154
reed valve housing, checking	169	rotor, removing	154
reed valve housing, disassembling	168	shift drum locating unit, removing	154
right engine case section	157	shift drum, removing	155
shift mechanism, checking	177	shift forks, removing	156
shift shaft, preassembling	176	shift lever, removing	146
stator, installing	222	shift rails, removing	155
stator, removing	221	shift shaft, removing	153
transmission, checking	179	spacer, removing	146
Engine assembly		starter motor, removing	147
clutch basket, installing	190	transmission shafts, removing	156
clutch cover, installing	192	water pump cover, removing	151
clutch discs, installing	191	Engine guards	
clutch push rod, installing	201	installing	63
crankshaft, installing	186	removing	63
cylinder head, installing	198	Engine number	9
cylinder, installing	194	F	
engine sprocket, installing	200	Figures	8
engine, removing from the work stand	201	Filler cap	
gear oil drain plug, installing	201	closing	96
intermediate kick starter gear, installing	189	opening	96
kick starter shaft, installing	189	Foot brake lever	
kick starter shaft, preassembling	183	basic position, adjusting	129
kick starter, installing	198	free travel, checking	129
left engine case section, installing	187	Fork legs	
locking lever, installing	189	assembling	27, 51
piston, installing	193	bleeding	14
reed valve housing, installing	188	cartridge, assembling	26, 50
rotor, installing	188	cartridge, disassembling	22, 43
shift drum locating unit, installing	189	checking	24, 46
shift drum, installing	187	compression damping fitting, assembling	25
shift forks, installing	187	compression damping fitting, disassembling	24
shift lever, installing	200	disassembling	19, 40
shift rails, installing	187	dust boots, cleaning	15
shift shaft, installing	189		
spacer, installing	200		

fork service, performing	19, 40
hydrostop unit, assembling	48
hydrostop unit, disassembling	45
installing	17
piston rod, assembling	48
piston rod, disassembling	44
removing	16
seal ring retainer, assembling	47
seal ring retainer, disassembling	46
spring preload, setting	13
spring, removing	42
Fork part number	9
Fork protector	
installing	18
removing	18
Fork service, performing	19, 40
Frame	
checking	63
Front fender	
installing	100
removing	100
Front wheel	
installing	105
removing	104
Front wheel bearing	
changing	106
Fuel tank	
installing	98
removing	97
Fuel tap	99
Fuse	
main fuse, installing	118
main fuse, removing	118
G	
Gear oil	
adding	216
changing	215
draining	215
refilling	216
Gear oil level	
checking	216
H	
Hand brake lever	
basic position, adjusting	124
free travel, adjusting	124
free travel, checking	124
Handlebar position	59
adjusting	59
Headlight	
range, adjusting	133
Headlight mask with headlight	
installing	101
removing	100
Headlight setting	
checking	133

Heim joint	
changing	85
Hydrostop unit	
fork legs, assembling	48
fork legs, disassembling	45
I	
Ignition coil	
primary winding, checking	218
secondary winding, checking	219
Ignition system	
checking	218
Ignition timing map	
plug-in connection	118
L	
Lower triple clamp	
installing	32, 35, 55
removing	32, 34, 55
M	
Main fuse	
installing	118
removing	118
Main silencer	
glass fiber yarn filling, changing	92
installing	92
removing	92
Motor sprocket	
checking	112
Motorcycle	
cleaning	237
raising with lift stand	10
removing from lift stand	10
O	
Open-circuit current	
checking	120
Operating substances	8
P	
Piston rod	
fork legs, assembling	48
fork legs, disassembling	44
Preparing for use	
after storage	239
R	
Rear sprocket	
checking	112
Rear wheel	
installing	108
removing	107
Rear wheel bearing	
changing	109
Rebound damping	
fork, adjusting	12
shock absorber, adjusting	65
Riding sag	
adjusting	67

S

Seal ring retainer	
fork legs, assembling	47
fork legs, disassembling	46
Seat	
mounting	97
removing	96
Service schedule	240-241
Servicing the shock absorber	68
Shock absorber	
damper, assembling	78
damper, bleeding and filling	81
damper, checking	73
damper, disassembling	69
damper, filling with nitrogen	83
heim joint, installing	75
heim joint, removing	74
installing	67
pilot bushing, replacing	72
piston rod, assembling	77
piston rod, disassembling	71
rebound adjuster, assembling	76
rebound adjuster, disassembling	73
removing	67
riding sag, checking	66
seal ring retainer, assembling	76
seal ring retainer, disassembling	70
shock absorber, servicing	68
spring preload, adjusting	66
spring, installing	84
spring, removing	68
static sag, checking	65
Shock absorber article number	9
Spare parts	8
Spark plug connector	
checking	219
Speedometer	
additional functions, activating	135
clock, setting	135
kilometers or miles, setting	134
setting	134
speedometer overview	133
wheel circumference, setting	136
Spoke tension	
checking	104
Spring	
fork legs, removing	42
Starter motor	
checking	223
Starter relay	
checking	121
Starting	10-11
Steering head bearing	
changing	36-37
greasing	31, 54
Steering head bearing play	
adjusting	39, 57

checking	39, 57
Storage	239
Swingarm	
installing	88
removing	87
Swingarm bearing	
changing	90
checking	86

T

Technical data	
Capacities	226
carburetor	230
carburetor tuning	233
chassis	226
Chassis tightening torques	229
electrical system	227
engine - tolerance, wear limits	225
Engine tightening torques	225
Fork	228
shock absorber	229
Tires	228
Throttle cable play	
adjusting	62
checking	61
Throttle cable routing	
checking	61
Tire air pressure	
checking	102
Tire condition	
checking	102
Type label	9
W	
Warranty	8
Wheel bearing	
checking	103
Winter operation	
checks and maintenance steps	238
Wiring diagram	242-293
page 1 of 3	282, 288
page 1 of 5	242, 252, 262, 272
page 2 of 3	284, 290
page 2 of 5	244, 254, 264, 274
page 3 of 3	286, 292
page 3 of 5	246, 256, 266, 276
page 4 of 5	248, 258, 268, 278
page 5 of 5	250, 260, 270, 280
Work rules	7



3206243en

06/2015



KTM